# DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 254 246 IR 051 048

| | |
|---|---|
| TITLE | Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1983. For the Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 1982. |
| INSTITUTION | Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. |
| PUB DATE | 84 |
| NOTE | 247p.; For the 1982 Annual Report, see ED 238 429. |
| AVAILABLE FROM | Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. |
| PUB TYPE | Reports - Descriptive (141) -- Books (010) |
| EDRS PRICE | MF01/PC10 Plus Postage. |
| DESCRIPTORS | Annual Reports; Cataloging; Copyrights; Federal Programs; Law Libraries; Library Administration; *Library Services; Library Statistics; *National Libraries; *Program Descriptions; *Research Libraries |
| IDENTIFIERS | Congressional Research Service; Copyright Office; *Library of Congress |

ABSTRACT

Fiscal year activities are summarized for seven organizational areas of the Library of Congress: (1) administration: office of the librarian and associate librarian for management; (2) national programs: American Folklife Center, Children's Literature Center, Educational Liaison Office, Exhibits Office, Federal Library Committee, Information Office, National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, and Publishing Office; (3) Congressional Research Service: member and committee relations; labor-management relations; interagency activities; inquiry status and information systems; automated information services; assignment, reference, and special services; and research services; (4) processing services: acquisitions and overseas operations, cataloging, and staff activities; (5) research services: administration, acquisition of materials, management of collections, preservation, services to readers, publications, public programs, and staff activities; (6) law library: services to Congress, services to government and other noncongressional users, legal indexes and publications, collection development, and personnel; (7) Copyright Office: general operations; automation; Compendium of Copyright Office Practice; Copyright Office publications; Section 108(i) report; manufacturing clause; regulations, policy annoucements and notices of inquiry; and legislative, judicial, and international developments. Also included are an organizational chart; lists of committees, consultants, officers, and trust fund board and library committee members; information on gifts and bequests; and 14 appendices. (THC)

***********************************************************************
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
***********************************************************************

ED254246

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

☒ This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.

☐ Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

- Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official NIE position or policy.

# Annual Report 1983
# of The Librarian of Congress

for the Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 1983

IR051048

Library of Congress Washington 1984

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 6-6273

ISSN 0083–1565 *Key title:* Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20402

# Contents

Joint Committee on the Library ........ vi
Library of Congress Trust Fund Board ........ vi
Forms of Gifts or Bequests to the Library of Congress ........ vi
Officers of the Library ........ vii
Committees of the Library ........ xii
Consultants of the Library ........ xiii
Organization Chart ........ xiv
Letter of Transmittal ........ xvii

1 Administration ........ 1
2 National Programs ........ 19
3 Congressional Research Service ........ 38
4 Processing Services ........ 60
5 Research Services ........ 81
6 Law Library ........ 98
7 Copyright Office ........ 109

Appendixes ........ A–1

1 Library of Congress Trust Fund Board ........ A–2
2 Acquisitions and Acquisitions Work ........ A–4
3 Cataloging and Maintenance of Catalogs ........ A–10
4 Cataloging Distribution ........ A–13
5 Reader Services ........ A–16
6 Services to the Blind and Physically Handicapped ........ A–18
7 Photoduplication ........ A–21
8 Preservation and Restoration ........ A–22
9 Employment ........ A–23
10 Financial Statistics ........ A–24
11 Legislation ........ A–48
12 Exhibits ........ A–49
13 Concerts, Lectures, and Other Programs ........ A–51
14 Library of Congress Publications ........ A–55

Index ........ I–1

## JOINT COMMITTEE ON THE LIBRARY, 98TH CONGRESS, 1ST SESSION

Senator Charles McC. Mathias, Jr., *Chairman*
Representative Augustus F. Hawkins, *Vice Chairman*

*Members of the Committee:* Senators Mark O. Hatfield, John W. Warner, Dennis DeConcini, Daniel K. Inouye, Representatives Al Swift, William J. Coyne, Newt Gingrich, Pat Roberts. *Chief Clerk:* John Childers.

## LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND BOARD

An act of Congress, approved March 3, 1925, as amended, created the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, a quasicorporation with perpetual succession and all the usual powers of a trustee, including the power to "invest, or retain investments" and, specifically, the authority "to accept, receive, hold, and administer such gifts, bequests, or devises of property for the benefit of, or in connection with, the Library, its collections, or its services, as may be approved by the Board and by the Joint Committee on the Library" (2 U.S.C. 154–163).

A notable provision of the act (Section 2, last paragraph) permits endowment funds, up to a total limit of $10,000,000, to be treated as a perpetual loan to the United States Treasury, at an assured interest of at least four percent per annum. Public Law 94-289 makes possible a higher rate when national economic conditions so dictate.

Members of the Board on September 30, 1981: Donald T. Regan, Secretary of the Treasury; Senator Charles McC. Mathias, *Chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library*; Daniel J. Boorstin, Librarian of Congress, *Chairman and Secretary*; Mrs. Charles W. Engelhard, Jr. (*term expires March 9, 1985*); and Flora Laney Thornton (*term expires March 9, 1988*).

## FORMS OF GIFTS OR BEQUESTS TO THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

### OF MATERIAL

"To the United States of America, to be placed in the Library of Congress and administered therein by the authorities thereof."

### OF MONEY FOR IMMEDIATE APPLICATION

*General Gift:* "To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress."

*Specific Gift:* "To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress in furtherance of [*describe purpose* which may be any specific purpose consistent with the general program of the Library of Congress]."

*Example:* Gift or bequest to the Library facsimile program—"To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress in furtherance of the Library facsimile program."

### OF ENDOWMENTS OF MONEY, SECURITIES, OR OTHER PROPERTY

"To the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, to be administered for the benefit of, or in connection with the Library of Congress, its collections, or its service."

NOTE.—Subject to federal statutes and regulations, gifts, bequests, or devises to the United States for the benefit of the Library of Congress, including those to the Trust Fund Board, and any income therefrom, generally are exempt from federal and District of Columbia taxes.

# Officers of the Library

## *As of September 30, 1983*

Daniel J. Boorstin, The Librarian of Congress
William J. Welsh, The Deputy Librarian of Congress
Donald C. Curran, The Associate Librarian of Congress

## OFFICE OF THE LIBRARIAN

Janet Chase, Special Assistant to The Librarian
John Y. Cole, Executive Director, Center for the Book
John C. Finzi, Director, Collections Development Office
John J. Kominski, General Counsel
Marjorie R. Kulisheck, Executive Assignment and Classification Appeals Officer
Arthur J. Lieb, Executive Officer
Joseph M. Love, Personnel Security Officer
Adoreen M. McCormick, Legislative Liaison Officer
Alfred E. McEwen, Coordinator, Equal Employment Opportunity Complaints Office
Jean B. Metz, Selection Officer
William H. Mobley, Principal Evaluations Officer
Nancy J. Radford, Regulations Officer
John W. Rensbarger, Chief Internal Auditor
James R. Trew, Director, Library Environment Resources Office
Robert G. Zich, Acting Director, Office of Planning and Development

## NATIONAL PROGRAMS

Carol A. Nemeyer, Associate Librarian for National Programs
Arnold G. Bellefontaine, Executive Officer

### American Folklife Center

Alan Jabbour, Director
Raymond L. Dockstader, Deputy Director
Joseph C. Hickerson, Head, Archive of Folk Culture

### Children's Literature Center

Sybille A. Jagusch, Chief

### Educational Liaison Office

John Henry Hass, Educational Liaison Officer

### Exhibits Office

William F. Miner, Exhibits Officer

### Federal Library Committee

James P. Riley, Executive Director

### Information Office

Nancy F. Bush, Information Officer

### National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped

Frank Kurt Cylke, Director
Mary Jack Wintle, Assistant Director
Henry B. Paris, Jr., Chief, Materials Development Division
Mary Berghaus Levering, Chief, Network Division

### Publishing Office

Dana J. Pratt, Director

## MANAGEMENT

Glen A. Zimmerman, Associate Librarian for Management
Howard A. Blancheri, Executive Officer
Catherine M. Croy, Assistant Executive Officer
Eugene Walton, Affirmative Action Coordinator
Stephen E. Bush, Safety Officer
Morrigene Holcomb, Women's Program Officer

### Automated Systems

Fred E. Croxton, Director, Automated Systems Office
William R. Nugent, Assistant Director for Systems Engineering and Operations
Charlene A. Woody, Deputy Assistant Director for Systems Development

## Management Services

### Buildings Management Division

Gerald T. Garvey, Chief
John J. Laffey, Assistant Chief

### Central Services Division

Elliott C. Finley, Chief
Harold R. Hooper, Assistant Chief

### Financial Management Office

Richard H. Austin, Chief
John O. Hemperley, Budget Officer
William C. Myers, Accounting Officer
Edwin M. Krintz, Disbursing Officer

### Procurement and Supply Division

Floyd D. Hedrick, Chief
John G. Kormos, Assistant Chief

## Personnel and Labor Relations

Louis R. Mortimer, Director of Personnel
Martin F. O'Donoghue, Jr., Labor Relations Officer
(Vacant), Staff Relations Officer
Raymon A. Noble, Health Services Officer
Ralph L. Adams, Personnel Operations Officer
Donald R. Ware, Position Classification and Organization Officer
David D. Lombardo, Recruitment and Placement Officer
Sylvia Cooke Martin, Staff Training and Development Officer

## Photoduplication Service

Norman J. Shaffer, Chief
Mary Ann Ferrarese, Assistant Chief for Bibliographic Services
Cy Brownstein, Assistant Chief for Technical Services

## CONGRESSIONAL RESEARCH SERVICE

Gilbert Gude, Director
John P. Hardt, Associate Director for Senior Specialists
Thomas W. Novotny, Associate Director for Management Studies
Elizabeth Yadlosky, Associate Director for Research, Analysis, and Multidisciplinary Programs
Hugh L. Elsbree, Jr., Assistant Director for Policy, Planning, and Review
Basil T. Owens, Assistant Director for Assignment, Reference, and Special Services
Susan C. Finsen, Coordinator of Management and Administrative Services
Edward Mason, Coordinator of Member and Committee Relations
James R. Price, Coordinator of Automated Information Services
James W. Robinson, Coordinator of Review

### American Law Division

Joseph E. Ross, Chief
Charles Doyle, Assistant Chief

### Congressional Reference Division

Catherine A. Jones, Chief
Margaret E. Whitlock, Assistant Chief

### Economics Division

Leon M. Cole, Chief
Roger S. White, Assistant Chief

### Education and Public Welfare Division

William H. Robinson, Chief
Earl Canfield, Assistant Chief

### Environment and Natural Resources Policy Division

David E. Gushee, Chief
Robert E. Wolf, Assistant Chief

### Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division

Stanley J. Heginbotham, Chief
Louis C. Finch, Assistant Chief

### Government Division

Frederick H. Pauls, Chief
Daniel P. Mulhollan, Assistant Chief

### Library Services Division

Jack McDonald, Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief

### Science Policy Research Division

James M. McCullough, Chief
Gail H. Marcus, Assistant Chief

## COPYRIGHT OFFICE

David Ladd, Register of Copyrights and Assistant Librarian for Copyright Services
Michael R. Pew, Associate Register of Copyrights for Automation and Management Information Systems
Waldo H. Moore, Associate Register of Copyrights for Special Programs
Anthony P. Harrison, Assistant Register of Copyrights
Lewis I. Flacks, Policy Planning Adviser
Michael S. Keplinger, Policy Planning Adviser
David E. Leibowitz, Policy Planning Adviser
Christopher A. Meyer, Policy Planning Adviser
Marybeth Peters, Policy Planning Adviser
Mark A. Lillis, Attorney for Research Programs
Dorothy M. Schrader, General Counsel and Associate Register of Copyrights for Legal Affairs
Richard E. Glasgow, Assistant General Counsel
Grace B. Reed, Executive Officer
Eric S. G. Reid, Senior Administrative Officer
Donette S. Vandell, Administrative Officer
Michael D. Burke, Copyright Systems Analyst

### Acquisitions and Processing Division

Robert A. Davis, Chief
Orlando L. Campos, Assistant Chief

### Cataloging Division

Susan B. Aramayo, Chief
John Raoul leMat, Assistant Chief

### Examining Division

(Vacant), Chief
Jodi Rush, Assistant Chief

### Information and Reference Division

(Vacant), Chief
Joan Doherty, Assistant Chief

### Licensing Division

Walter D. Sampson, Jr., Chief
James P. Cole, Assistant Chief

### Records Management Division

Ann L. Hallstein, Chief

## LAW LIBRARY

Carleton W. Kenyon, Law Librarian
LaVerne P. Mullin, Executive Officer

### American-British Law Division

Marlene C. McGuirl, Chief
Robert L. Nay, Assistant Chief
Philip C. Berwick, Head, Law Library Reading Room

### European Law Division

Ivan Sipkov, Chief
George E. Glos, Assistant Chief

### Far Eastern Law Division

Tao-tai Hsia, Chief
Sung Yoon Cho, Assistant to the Chief

### Hispanic Law Division

Rubens Medina, Chief
Armando González, Assistant to the Chief

### Near Eastern and African Law Division

Zuhair E. Jwaideh, Chief
Anton Wekerle, Assistant to the Chief

## PROCESSING SERVICES

(Vacant), Assistant Librarian for Processing Services
Susan M. Tarr, Executive Officer
Laurie E. Smith, Technical Officer
(Vacant), Assistant to the Executive Officer
Mary S. Townsend, Executive Assistant

### Office of the Director for Acquisitions and Overseas Operations

(Vacant), Director
(Vacant), Assistant to the Director

### Cataloging in Publication Division

Susan H. Vita, Chief
Judy C. McDermott, Assistant Chief

**Exchange and Gift Division**

Peter H. Bridge, Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief

**Order Division**

Robert C. Sullivan, Chief
Jennifer V. Magnus, Assistant Chief

**Overseas Operations Division**

Rodney G. Sarle, Chief
Alice L. Kniskern, Assistant to the Chief
(Vacant), Field Director, Brazil
James C. Armstrong, Field Director, East Africa
Michael W. Albin, Field Director, Egypt
Ellis Gene Smith, Field Director, India
John C. Crawford, Field Director, Indonesia
(Vacant), Field Director, Japan
Eunice S. Gupta, Field Director, Pakistan

## Office of the Director for Cataloging

Lucia J. Rather, Director
Robert M. Hiatt, Assistant to the Director

**Cataloging Instruction Office**

Edith Scott, Chief Instructor

**Decimal Classification Division**

John P. Comaromi, Chief and Editor, *Dewey Decimal Classification*
Melba D. Adams, Assistant Chief

**Descriptive Cataloging Division**

John D. Byrum, Jr., Chief
William R. Huntley, Assistant Chief

**MARC Editorial Division**

Michael H. Shelley, Chief
Pamela Q. Andre, Assistant Chief

**Office for Descriptive Cataloging Policy**

Ben R. Tucker, Chief

**Shared Cataloging Division**

Nathalie P. Delougaz, Chief
Hugo W. Christiansen, Assistant Chief

**Special Materials Cataloging Division**

David A. Smith, Chief

**Subject Cataloging Division**

Mary K. Dewees Pietris, Chief
Myrl D. Powell, Assistant Chief
Eugene T. Frosio, Principal Subject Cataloger

## Office of the Director for Processing Systems, Networks, and Automation Planning

Henriette D. Avram, Director
Mary S. Price, Assistant Director
Sally H. McCallum, Assistant to the Director

**Automation Planning and Liaison Office**

Barbara J. Roland, Chief

**Catalog Management and Publication Division**

Gloria H. Hsia, Chief
Kay F. Wexler, Assistant Chief
Patricia S. Hines, Assistant Chief
Patrick S. Bernard, Principal Editor

**Cataloging Distribution Service**

(Vacant), Chief
John J. Pizzo, Assistant Chief
Peter R. Young, Customer Services Officer

**Network Development Office**

**Serial Record Division**

Kimberly W. Dobbs, Chief
Dorothy J. Glasby, Assistant Chief
Linda K. Bartley, CONSER Operations Coordinator
Susan H. Riedel, Head, National Serials Data Program
Marian B. Abbott, Editor, *New Serial Titles*

## RESEARCH SERVICES

John C. Broderick, Assistant Librarian for Research Services
Warren M. Tsuneishi, Director for Area Studies
Elizabeth F. Stroup, Director for General Reference
(Vacant), Director for Special Collections
Carolyn H. Sung, Executive Officer

Theodore E. Leach, Automation Officer
Edward A. D'Alessandro, Special Assistant for Planning Management

### Performing Arts Library

Peter J. Fay, Head Librarian

### Preservation Office

Peter G. Sparks, Director for Preservation
Lawrence S. Robinson, Assistant Director for Preservation
Matt T. Roberts, Binding Officer
Bohdan Yasinsky, Preservation Microfilming Officer
Chandru J. Shahani, Research Officer
Peter Waters, Restoration Officer

## Area Studies

### African and Middle Eastern Division

Julian W. Witherell, Chief
Beverly Ann Gray, Head, African Section
Myron M. Weinstein, Head, Hebraic Section
George N. Atiyeh, Head, Near East Section

### Asian Division

J. Thomas Rimer III, Chief
Richard C. Howard, Assistant Chief
Chi Wang, Head, Chinese and Korean Section
Hisao Matsumoto, Head, Japanese Section
Louis A. Jacob, Head, Southern Asia Section

### European Division

Clara M. Lovett, Chief
David H. Kraus, Assistant Chief

### Hispanic Division

John R. Hébert, Acting Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief
Dolores M. Martin, Editor, *Handbook of Latin American Studies*
Georgette M. Dorn, Specialist in Hispanic Culture and Head, Reference Section

## General Reference

### Collections Management Division

Steven J. Herman, Chief
Emmett G. Trainor, Assistant Chief
Ronald J. Jackson, Head, Book Service Section
Suanne A. Thamm, Head, Collections Improvement Section
(Vacant), Head, Collections Maintenance Section
Everett J. Johnson, Head, Special Search Section

### Federal Research Division

Earl L. Rothermel, Chief
Donald H. Bonham, Assistant to the Chief

### General Reading Rooms Division

Ellen Z. Hahn, Chief
Winston Tabb, Assistant Chief
John W. Kimball, Jr., Head, Automation and Reference Collections Section
Judith P. Austin, Head, Local History and Genealogy Section
Gary D. Jensen, Head, Main Reading Room Section
Robert V. Gross, Head, Microform Reading Room Section
Suzanne Thorin, Head, Research Facilities Section
James E. Stewart, Head, Social Science Reading Room Section
Margaret McGinnis, Head, Telephone Reference, Correspondence, and Bibliography Section

### Loan Division

Olive C. James, Chief
Thomas D. Burney, Assistant Chief
Barbu Alim, Librarian in charge of Library Station in the Capitol
(Vacant), Head, Loan Reference Section
Samuel Dove, Head, Circulation Section

### National Referral Center

Edward N. MacConomy, Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief
Staffan Rosenborg, Head, Publications Section
John A. Feulner, Head, Referral Services Section
Lloyd W. Shipley, Head, Resources Analysis Section

### Science and Technology Division

Joseph W. Price, Chief
John F. Price, Assistant Chief
Karl R. Green, Head, Technical Reports Section
Constance Carter, Head, Science Reference Section
Geza T. Thuronyi, Head, Special Projects Section

**Serial and Government Publications Division**

Donald F. Wisdom, Chief
Bernard A. Bernier, Jr., Assistant Chief
Agnes Ferruso, Head, Government Publications Section
Frank J. Carroll, Head, Newspaper Section
Anthony J. Kostreba, Head, Periodical Section
Katherine F. Gould, Coordinator of Reference Service

## Special Collections

**Geography and Map Division**

John A. Wolter, Chief
Ralph E. Ehrenberg, Assistant Chief
Richard W. Stephenson, Head, Reference and Bibliography Section
David K. Carrington, Head, Technical Services Section

**Manuscript Division**

James H. Hutson, Chief
Paul T. Heffron, Assistant Chief
John D. Knowlton, Head, Preparation Section, and Technical Officer
(Vacant), Head, Reference and Reader Service Section

**Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division**

(Vacant), Chief
Paul C. Spehr, Assistant Chief
Gerald D. Gibson, Head, Curatorial Section
Patrick Sheehan, Head, Documentation and Reference Section
Robert B. Carneal, Head, Laboratory Services Section
Harriet W. Harrison, Head, Processing Section

**Music Division**

Donald L. Leavitt, Chief
Jon W. Newsom, Assistant Chief
Elizabeth H. Auman, Head, Reference Section

**Prints and Photographs Division**

(Vacant), Chief
Renata V. Shaw, Assistant Chief
Jerry L. Kearns, Head, Reference Section
Jerald Curtis Maddox, Collections Planner and Curator of Photography

**Rare Book and Special Collections Division**

William Matheson, Chief
Peter VanWingen, Head, Reference and Reader Services Section
Don C. Marcin, Head, Processing Section

## COMMITTEE TO SELECT PRINTS FOR PURCHASE UNDER THE PENNELL FUND

Donald J. Saff, Michael Mazur, and Renata V. Shaw (ex officio)

## PERMANENT COMMITTEE FOR THE OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES DEVISE

Daniel J. Boorstin, The Librarian of Congress, Chairman, ex officio
Stanley N. Katz, Princeton University
Philip B. Kurland, University of Chicago
Paul Mishkin, University of California at Berkeley
Charles Alan Wright, University of Texas
James H. Hutson, Administrative Officer, Office of the Devise

# Consultants of the Library

## CONSULTANT IN POETRY IN ENGLISH

Anthony Hecht

## HONORARY CONSULTANTS

**East Asian Bibliography**

Edwin G. Beal

**Literature of Magic**

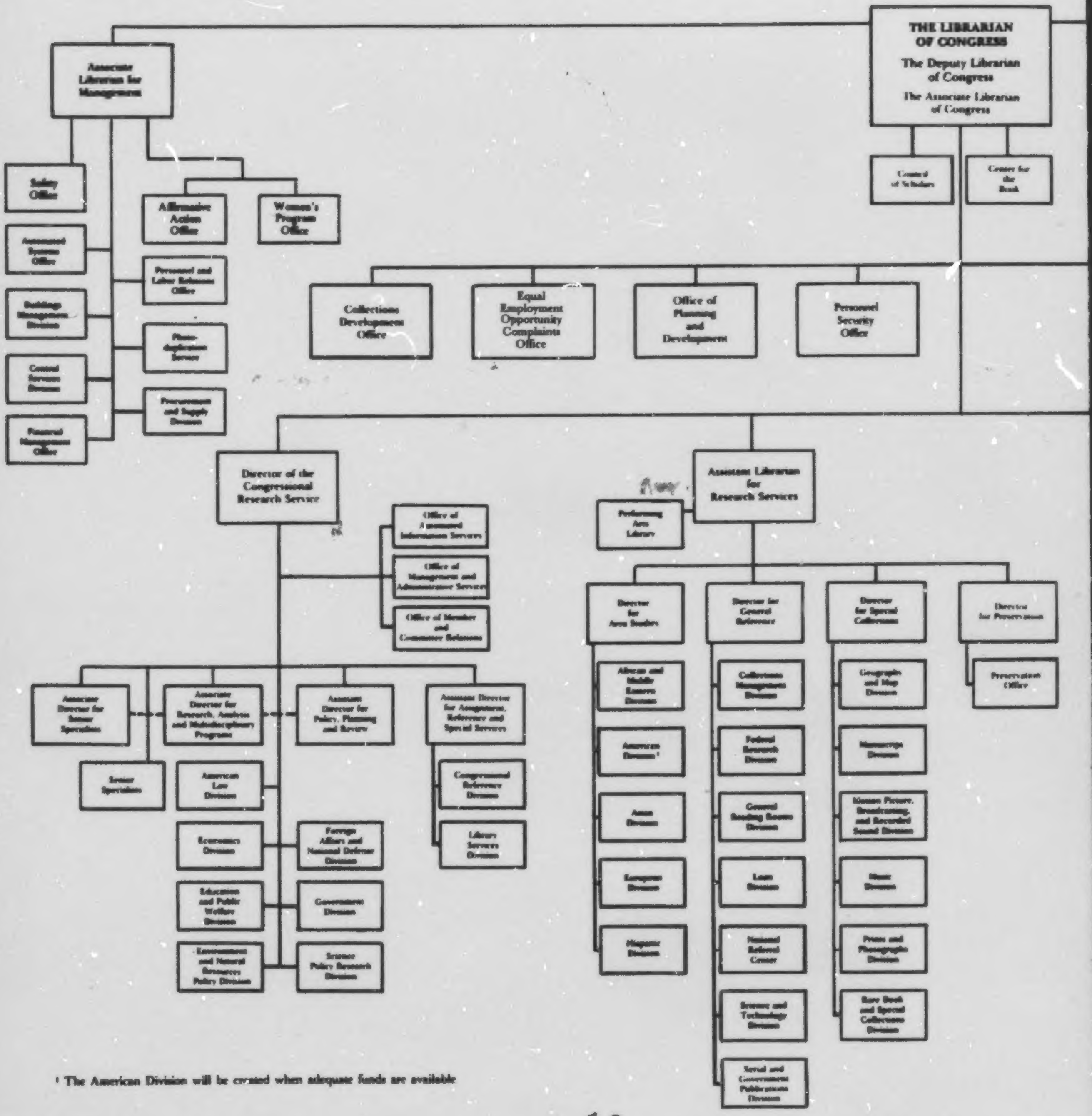
Morris N. Young

**U.S. Cartographic History**

Walter W. Ristow

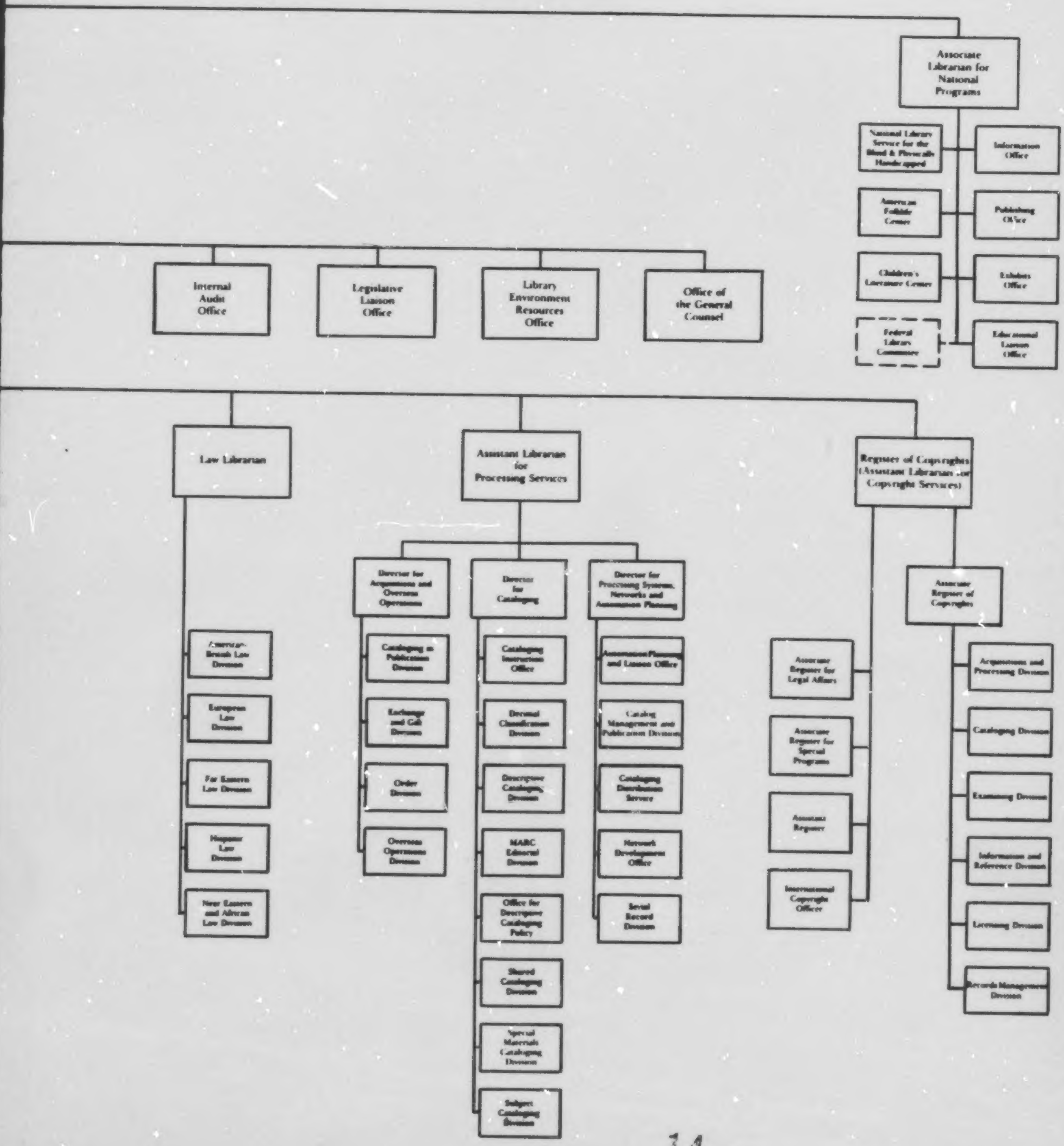
# Organization Chart

## *As of September 30, 1983*


THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS
The Deputy Librarian of Congress
The Associate Librarian of Congress
Council of Scholars
Center for the Book
Associate Librarian for Management
Safety Office
Automated Systems Office
Buildings Management Division
Central Services Division
Financial Management Office
Affirmative Action Office
Women's Program Office
Personnel and Labor Relations Office
Photoduplication Service
Procurement and Supply Division
Collections Development Office
Equal Employment Opportunity Complaints Office
Office of Planning and Development
Personnel Security Office
Director of the Congressional Research Service
Office of Automated Information Services
Office of Management and Administrative Services
Office of Member and Committee Relations
Associate Director for Senior Specialists
Associate Director for Research, Analysis and Multidisciplinary Programs
Assistant Director for Policy, Planning and Review
Assistant Director for Assignment, Reference and Special Services
Senior Specialists
American Law Division
Economics Division
Education and Public Welfare Division
Environment and Natural Resources Policy Division
Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division
Government Division
Science Policy Research Division
Congressional Reference Division
Library Services Division
Assistant Librarian for Research Services
Performing Arts Library
Director for Area Studies
Director for General Reference
Director for Special Collections
Director for Preservation
African and Middle Eastern Division
American Division¹
Asian Division
European Division
Hispanic Division
Collections Management Division
Federal Research Division
General Reading Rooms Division
Loan Division
National Referral Center
Science and Technology Division
Serial and Government Publications Division
Geography and Map Division
Manuscript Division
Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division
Music Division
Prints and Photographs Division
Rare Book and Special Collections Division
Preservation Office

---

[1] The American Division will be created when adequate funds are available


Associate Librarian for National Programs
National Library Service for the Blind & Physically Handicapped
Information Office
American Folklife Center
Publishing Office
Children's Literature Center
Exhibits Office
Federal Library Committee
Educational Liaison Office
Internal Audit Office
Legislative Liaison Office
Library Environment Resources Office
Office of the General Counsel
Law Librarian
American-British Law Division
European Law Division
Far Eastern Law Division
Hispanic Law Division
Near Eastern and African Law Division
Assistant Librarian for Processing Services
Director for Acquisitions and Overseas Operations
Cataloging in Publication Division
Exchange and Gift Division
Order Division
Overseas Operations Division
Director for Cataloging
Cataloging Instruction Office
Decimal Classification Division
Descriptive Cataloging Division
MARC Editorial Division
Office for Descriptive Cataloging Policy
Shared Cataloging Division
Special Materials Cataloging Division
Subject Cataloging Division
Director for Processing Systems, Networks and Automation Planning
Automation Planning and Liaison Office
Catalog Management and Publication Division
Cataloging Distribution Service
Network Development Office
Serial Record Division
Register of Copyrights (Assistant Librarian for Copyright Services)
Associate Register for Legal Affairs
Associate Register for Special Programs
Assistant Register
International Copyright Officer
Associate Register of Copyrights
Acquisitions and Processing Division
Cataloging Division
Examining Division
Information and Reference Division
Licensing Division
Records Management Division

# *Letter of Transmittal*

*The President of the Senate*
*The Speaker of the House of Representatives*

SIRS:

It is my privilege to submit this report of the activities of the Library of Congress, including the Copyright Office, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1983. It is accompanied by four issues of its supplement, the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*, together with a copy of the annual report of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board.

DANIEL J. BOORSTIN
*The Librarian of Congress*

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
*Washington, D.C.*

# 1

# Administration

## OFFICE OF THE LIBRARIAN

In a ceremony on December 13, the assembly room on the sixth floor of the James Madison Memorial Building was renamed the L. Quincy Mumford Room in honor of the eleventh Librarian of Congress. Dr. Mumford, who died in 1982, served as Librarian from 1954 to 1974, and it was during his tenure that plans for the design and construction of the Madison Building were made.

Plans for honoring the other former Librarians of Congress who served in this century will be carried forward as renovation of the Thomas Jefferson Building proceeds. The southeast and northeast pavilions on the second floor, which will serve as common rooms for the numerous scholars who come to the Library, will be named the Herbert Putnam Pavilion and the Luther H. Evans Pavilion, respectively. Space currently occupied by the Jefferson Congressional Reading Room will be assigned to the Council of Scholars and renamed the Archibald MacLeish Pavilion.

### Council of Scholars

The Council of Scholars met twice during the year and on both occasions continued its exploration of the topic "work." Michael Maccoby of the Kennedy Institute at Harvard University spoke at the fall meeting and Irving Bluestone, vice president of the United Auto Workers, at the spring meeting.

Jinichi Konishi of the University of Tsukuba, Japan, delivered a lecture on Japanese traditional songs, and *Creativity in Statecraft*, a paper presented by Arthur Schlesinger, Jr., at the 1980 Creativity Symposium was published by the Library.

At the spring meeting the following new members were elected to the council: Sydney Freedberg, chief curator, National Gallery of Art; Albert O. Hirschman, professor of social science, Institute for Advanced Study, Princeton; Joseph Kerman, professor of music, University of California, Berkeley; and Aileen Ward, professor of physics, University of Texas. Gerald Holton, professor of physics, Harvard University, is chairman of the council.

### Center for the Book

The Center for the Book sponsored a wide variety of symposia, lectures, projects, and publications in fiscal 1983, all related to the center's goal of "keeping the book flourishing."

The Library of Congress/CBS Television "Read More About It" project broadcast thirty-second messages suggesting good books following nineteen network presentations. Mikhail Baryshnikov, Helen Hayes, and Jean Stapleton were among the CBS stars who presented messages. This cooperative project's fifth season was launched in September 1983. Since the project started in 1979, fifty-five CBS specials have included "Read More About It" messages.

In July 1983, "Read More About It" was expanded to CBS Network Radio. The first message was broadcast by announcer Brent Musburger in conjunction with the All-Star baseball game. As in the television messages, the goal is to encourage people of all ages to visit their libraries and bookstores to "Read More About" a particular subject. The first messages on CBS Radio will concentrate on sports.

"And Now . . . Read About It!," a new

center project in cooperation with the Library's Exhibits Office, began in May. A short list of books suggested by the Center for the Book appears on an exhibit panel as part of LC exhibitions. The subjects of the first "And Now . . . Read About It!" lists were the Brooklyn Bridge, German-American immigration, and maps of North America.

Cap'n O. G. Readmore, a smart cat who knows a lot because he reads a lot, is the center's new reading promotion personality with ABC Children's Television. He is featured in animated thirty-second messages broadcast during children's and family programming. Three messages, all based on themes suggested by the Center for the Book, were developed in fiscal 1983: "A Book Can Change Your Life," "Reading is a Trip," and "Read a Book and Take a Look at the TV in Your Head." The Cap'n premiered on Saturday morning, September 10, to rave reviews from young viewers.

The "Books Make a Difference" theme, originally conceived by center board member Ann H. Eastman, continued to inspire reading and library promotion projects. Xerox Education Publications sponsored a "Books Make a Difference" essay contest in its *READ* magazine, which reaches over a million students in grades 6 through 10. The Center for the Book was host to the winner, eighth grader George Manis, on April 18, 1983. Xerox has decided to make the contest an annual event. At a special program held at the annual conference of the American Library Association in Los Angeles on June 25, community uses of the "Books Make a Difference" idea were discussed. The most extensive local "Books Make a Difference" project was undertaken in Toronto, Canada, in September. The eighty-six-branch Toronto Public Library system is using the theme as the basis for its year-long library promotion effort. Professional interviewers are being hired, and the effort will include exhibits, publications, live radio shows, newspaper articles, and television features.

The guide to the resources of the Library of Congress for the study of the history of books, sponsored by the Center for the Book and undertaken in June by consultant Alice D. Schreyer, is a major project that will describe such collections in most of the Library's major custodial units.

In response to a request from Unesco's Division for Book Promotion and International Exchanges, in July the Center for the Book commissioned a research project to investigate the effects of new technologies on book distribution. The study is being prepared for the center by the firm of SKP Associates in New York City.

More than seventy-five members of the National Advisory Board attended the board's annual meeting at the Library of Congress on October 15, 1982. Television, bookselling, and the effect of the computer on the future of the printed word were the principal topics. In February 1983 Simon Michael Bessie of Harper and Row Publishers began a two-year term as chairman of the National Advisory Board and its executive committee. The center's program and fund-raising efforts are the major concerns of the executive committee, which met on February 17, June 2, and September 15, 1983.

As authorized by Public Law 95-129, the center's program and publications are supported by contributions from individuals, corporations, and foundations. During fiscal year 1983, $114,415 was received from sixty-six donors.

## Optical Disk Pilot Program

In fiscal 1982 the Library of Congress had signed contracts with Integrated Automation, Inc., and the Sony Corporation to provide optical disk software and hardware to help in preserving and improving access to the Library's vast collections. At the direction of the Deputy Librarian of Congress, an Optical Disk Pilot Program was launched and a cadre of employees from all parts of the Library was enlisted to assist in this effort toward solving the nagging preservation problem.

The pilot program is divided into two segments—a "print" segment in which the Library would use state-of-the-art digital optical disk equipment to capture high-resolution electronic snapshots of printed materials and a "nonprint" segment in which the Library would use commercial analog videodisk equipment to capture lower-resolution electronic images of graphic materials. The latter segment would also experiment with state-of-the-art compact audiodisks to digitally record and play back sound materials.

Ten major tasks and the corresponding skills essential to the timely execution of the pilot program were identified, and nine teams composed of more than fifty staff members were appointed. The teams' tasks include contract monitoring, installation and acceptance, pilot experiment design, pilot operation, and design of the test facility. By the end of fiscal 1983 the design of the program was virtually completed: The teams had selected the items and the procedures for handling them, established methods for bibliographic access, developed the retrieval system, designed reader stations and identified their locations, and conducted planning research on and evaluation of the system.

## Planning and Development Office

The Planning and Development Office became responsible for disseminating information on the Optical Disk Pilot Program and for planning and executing the program's research on use and users of the disk system. To help answer queries, a fifty-one-minute videotape was produced for showings to the staff and public and nine internal Optical Disk Pilot Program Circulars were published. The office compiled a list of requirements for data collection by the machine itself and devised methods for gathering information from readers, reference librarians, and others through questionnaires and interviews.

Simultaneously with the completion and occupancy of the Madison Building, the Planning and Development Office presented a study of future space needs for the Library of Congress. Based on an analysis of data on the growth of the collections since 1977, the study forecast that the general collection will fill its allocated space in approximately twenty-one years, while available stack space for the growth of other collections will last only fifteen years or less.

## Collections Development Office

In its fifth year as part of the Office of the Librarian, the Collections Development Office continued to serve as the chief focal point for the formulation of policies and the coordination of activities relating to the acquisition, selection, control, custody, and preservation of the Library's collections.

During the year two new acquisitions policy statements were issued. In consultation with the Prints and Photographs Division, the office issued a new statement for fine and applied arts, including posters, fine print drawings, popular applied graphic art, and books and periodicals on those media.

A comparable statement was produced for photography. Because of the vast number of photographs available, the Library must limit its selections to those of the highest artistic merit, those which illustrate the history of photography as a medium, and those which document historical periods, persons, events, and cultural trends.

A major project to reselect the Library's uncataloged backlog of over a quarter-million volumes was initiated. It is anticipated that nearly a quarter of the volumes can be discarded or transferred to other libraries. A sizable number of pamphlets will be transferred to subject and area divisional files for possible batch cataloging in the future.

Evaluations of gifts, deposits, materials for exchange, and loans to other institutions totaled more than eleven million dollars, the greatest amount since 1970. More than half of this total consisted of materials on temporary or extended loan for exhibits outside the Library, which were evaluated for insurance purposes. Among the works evaluated were three outstanding music collections presented to the Library, comprising the compositions and papers of George Gershwin, Erich Korngold, and the Seeger family.

## Library Environment Resources Office

With the installation of the bronze decorative screen over the main entrance, the original contract work for the James Madison Memorial Building was completed. After the final move in February, building occupancy had reached 3,430 employees. Using a special appropriation, new furnishings were ordered for the Law Library. Delivery and installation of recorded sound shelving was completed, and the Music Division's compact stacks were filled with collections.

At year's end, Arthur Cotton Moore/Associates submitted final contract drawings and cost estimates to the Architect of the Capitol for renovation and restoration of the older Library buildings. Sprinkler installations in the bookstacks in both the Jefferson and Adams Buildings continued and were scheduled for completion during the summer of 1984.

In the Jefferson Building, the Loan Division moved into expanded and refurbished space and study facilities were relocated to allow continuation of work on sprinkler installations in the bookstack areas. A part of the Catalog Management and Publication Division was relocated from the fourth to the second floor in the Adams Building. Collections shifts continued throughout the year in both buildings. In the Madison Building an Automation Orientation Center was opened, an Optical Disk Project Center in the Automated Systems Office computer room was readied for operation, and several corridor and lobby areas throughout the building were prepared for exhibits. Additional space was acquired in Pennsylvania for underground storage of microfilm and at the Washington Navy Yard for Federal Research Division offices.

At year's end the Library continued to occupy space at the following remote facilities: Taylor Street in Washington, D.C., Landover Center and Suitland in Maryland, Duke Street in Virginia, Wright-Patterson Air Force Base in Ohio, and National Underground Storage in Pennsylvania.

## Legislative and Congressional Oversight

On October 2 the President signed into law P.L. 97-276 making continuing appropriations for federal agencies and programs for fiscal 1983. The continuing appropriation act included $203,679,000 for the operation of the Library. In addition, $5,071,000 was appropriated to the Architect of the Capitol for structural and mechanical maintenance, care, and operation of the Library's buildings and grounds.

Included in P.L. 97-276 was an amendment to Section 1719 of Title 44 to provide for distribution by the Government Printing Office of official publications for international exchange. The amendment also provided that expenses connected with the distribution of these publications would be borne by the issuing agency.

P.L. 98-63, providing for supplemental appropriations for fiscal 1983, appropriated $5,506,000 to the Library for increased pay costs.

S. Con. Res. 59, authorizing the Librarian of Congress to study the changing role of the book in the future, was reported by the Senate

Rules and Administration Committee (S. Report 98-200) on July 28 and passed the Senate on September 14. At the end of the fiscal year, the resolution was pending before the House.

The Librarian of Congress testified on behalf of funds for the renovation and restoration of the Thomas Jefferson and John Adams Buildings before the Subcommittee on Legislative Branch Appropriations, House Committee on Appropriations, and before the Subcommittee on Legislative Appropriations, Senate Committee on Appropriations. Funds were not appropriated pending completion of the final working drawings of the associated architects. After the House hearing, the General Accounting Office was asked to review the project. Its representatives met with representatives of the Architect of the Capitol, the Library, and with the associated architects, Arthur Cotton Moore/Associates, and held two joint meetings with staff members of the House Subcommittee on Legislative Appropriations. The Architect of the Capitol again granted Arthur Cotton Moore/Associates an extension of time to complete their working drawings. As an interim measure the Architect requested funding from Congress to initiate preliminary building alterations to expedite and facilitate personnel relocations before the first phase of construction. Funding for the work was denied, but $750,000 was appropriated to permit restoration of the west front of the Thomas Jefferson Building, which has badly deteriorated.

During the year 22,191 congressional requests were handled by units of the Library other than the Congressional Research Service. The Loan Division processed 34,692 congressional book loan requests.

## Equal Employment Opportunity Complaints

At the beginning of the year 41 informal and 82 formal complaints of discrimination were pending in the Equal Employment Opportunity Complaints Office, and during the year an additional 134 new complaints were received. Thirty-two informal complaints became formal.

Seventy-nine complaints were resolved at the counselor's level, 9 at the officer's level, 7 by the assistant chief, 6 by the chief, 4 at the complaint examiner's level, 1 by the Associate Librarian, 2 by the Acting Librarian, 1 by the Librarian, and 8 by the U.S. District Court. At the close of the year 51 informal and 89 formal complaints of discrimination were pending.

## Internal Audit Office

Nine internal audit reports were issued during the fiscal year. These included a report on office automation equipment, computer terminals, and minicomputers in the Library of Congress; an audit of the Copyright Office Licensing Division's accounting system and controls; and a review of the contract for word processing and office automation equipment.

The report on office automation equipment, computer terminals, and minicomputers disclosed that all Library departments maintained some type of inventory record for the equipment in their custody. However, there was no comprehensive perpetual inventory of all automation equipment owned by and under lease to the Library. A physical review of all computer terminals indicated that several departments could probably justify additional equipment, while others had an excess of terminals for their present operating levels. The review also noted that the procurement of minicomputers and microprocessors should be preceded by cost-benefit and feasibility studies designed to cover all aspects of the planned applications, types and costs, and other pertinent considerations.

In the report on office automation and word processing equipment in the Library, it was recommended that a thorough review of the recent procurement of office automation equipment be performed to provide guidance for future procurements.

At the request of the Licensing Division, the Internal Audit Office reviewed the accounting system and internal controls employed by the division for collecting, processing, depositing, and investing jukebox and cable TV royalty fees. The report recommended that procedural changes be implemented to better comply with pertinent Department of the Treasury regulations for the prompt deposit of remittances. Audit trials appeared adequate, and the statements of fees collected and invested prepared by the Licensing Division appeared to provide adequate information on the funds available for distribution by the Copyright Royalty Tribunal.

### Office of the General Counsel

Litigation, which usually amounts to about 30 percent of the office's workload, increased to about 50 percent in fiscal 1983. Nineteen cases were pending at the end of 1982; in 1983, that number dropped to nine. Of the nine cases filed in U.S. District Courts, six were filed by a single Library employee. This brought to fifty-two the total number of lawsuits this one employee has filed against the Library since 1972. For the first time, however, the Library was awarded attorney's fees for successfully defending against a frivolous and harassing case.

Of the nine cases disposed of by the U.S. District Courts during fiscal 1983, the Library was successful in eight. In the case lost (*Del Carmen v. Boorstin*, U.S.D.C., Civil Action No. 81-1524), the court found that the plaintiff's nonselection was a result of reprisal for filing an earlier complaint of discrimination. In another decision, the U.S. District Court (D.C.) concluded that the Library had not infringed the First Amendment rights of a former employee who had been investigated by the FBI at the Library's behest (*Clark v. Library of Congress*, U.S.D.C., Civil Action No. 80-0554). The court dismissed the suit, holding that the Library had acted properly in making the request and that the Library was not responsible for how the FBI conducted its investigation. On the last day of the fiscal year, a very important ruling was handed down by the U.S. District Court (D.C.). It denied class certification in a discrimination lawsuit filed by a Library employee who sought to act as a class representative (*Cook, et al. v. Boorstin*, U.S.D.C., Civil Action No. 82-0400). The Court, however, did grant the motion of six other Library employees to intervene. These matters will go to trial in 1984.

The Copyright Office made thirteen referrals of delinquent motion picture film deposits, a 67 percent decline from the previous fiscal year. In part, this decline can be traced to the combined efforts of the Office of the General Counsel and the U.S. Attorneys in Los Angeles and New York City in filing civil actions against recalcitrant depositors.

Employees in the Library's Preservation Office continued to invent new ways to preserve paper and have been granted a patent for a process which utilizes an alkali metal borohydride. As a result of a new law requiring the United States Patent Office to charge much higher fees for the issuance and maintenance of a patent (P.L. 97-247), the Library will now have to pay a significant amount for this patent as compared to patents obtained in the past at almost no cost.

In 1971 the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board received, as gifts, shares in an entity known as Home-Stake Production Company. Over the past decade, small amounts of income were paid periodically, but Home-Stake filed for bankruptcy and went into receivership. The distribution of the assets and the settlement of claims made in relation to the bankruptcy finally culminated this year. The Library of Congress Trust Fund Board received a check for $31,530.40 and shares of stock in a new oil production company (which evolved out of the proceedings) as its part of the distribution of the assets of the bankrupt.

The Library agreed to payment of a $34,000 personal injury claim made by a visitor who slipped on a spill caused by a caterer and fell on one of the marble floors of the Thomas Jefferson building, injuring his back. Just days before the trial, the contractor caterer, who was also sued, paid $20,000 of the agreed upon settlement amount.

## OFFICE OF THE ASSOCIATE LIBRARIAN FOR MANAGEMENT

With the completion of the relocation of organizations and facilities to the Madison Building early in the fiscal year, it was again possible for the department to totally commit its resources to the task of providing administrative and support services for Library operations.

A notable change during the year was the transfer of the Affirmative Action Office and the Women's Program Office to the department from the Librarian's Office. This change was part of a reorganization of the Library's Equal Employment Opportunity Program that was implemented on January 24, 1983, to provide more effective coordination and control of the important activities of these offices to others in the department, especially personnel recruitment, placement, labor-management relations, and training.

Highlights of the activities and accomplishments of individual departmental units responsible for providing administrative and support services are discussed in the following pages.

### Equal Employment Opportunity Programs

The Library's activities during the year to promote equal employment opportunity focused on the implementation of its first multiyear plan with programs for affirmative action recruitment, training and development, and placement.

Recruitment activities included numerous visits to colleges and universities, a graduate cooperative education program, and the establishment of an affirmative action applicants' file. During the year the affirmative action coordinator or other professional staff members representing the Affirmative Action Office visited the University of California at Berkeley, University of California at Los Angeles, University of Southern California, San Diego State University, Stanford University, University of New Mexico, New Mexico Highlands University, Virginia State University, Virginia Union University, Hampton Institute, North Carolina A&T State University, North Carolina Central University, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Boston University, Harvard University, University of Maryland, Howard University, and University of the District of Columbia.

Twenty-four graduate students from several universities participated in the Library's Graduate Cooperative Education Program, in which they performed various tasks and attended orientation seminars on each department of the Library and on the Library's personnel selection system. While most of the students returned to graduate school, five had completed their degree requirements and remained on the Library staff in temporary and permanent positions.

Affirmative action was significantly advanced through the establishment of the Affirmative Action Applicants' File in the Affirmative Action Office. Potential applicants who complete a one-page Job Interest Form distributed by the Affirmative Action Office are included in a system which ensures their receiving an individual copy of each vacancy announcement in their field at the salary level they indicate on the form. The system was instituted in July and became operational in August. During the first two full months of operation, a total of fourteen vacancy announcements were mailed to 686 applicants.

Training and development activities during the year consisted mainly of Affirmative Action Seminars and Affirmative Action Fellowships. The seminars, "The Panel Rating Process" and "Effective Job Interviewing," were offered to members of the staff wishing to sharpen their job application skills. Twenty-four Affirmative Action Fellowships were awarded for the year. These fellowships provided up to twelve hundred dollars per year for tuition and school expenses for staff wishing to advance their careers through study at local colleges and universities in the evenings.

The Library's main internal placement program for affirmative action is the Target Series Program. During the year eleven professional positions were posted for competition in this program, including those of copyright specialist, librarian, technical information specialist, computer specialist, and social science analyst.

The Women's Program Office directed the development by the Automated Systems Office of an automated program to provide Underrepresentation Indices, which in earlier years had been calculated manually.

The women's program officer served as technical monitor for a contract with Econometric Research, Inc. (ERI), the purpose of which was to review the Library's personnel data system and make recommendations related to the use of data for affirmative action planning purposes and for possible use in litigation. ERI summarized its findings at a meeting of the Executive Session on June 8, 1983.

One aspect of the Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) data developed that was reviewed by ERI was the recommendation by the Automated Systems Office (ASO) that the Library purchase an integrated personnel and payroll software package from Integral Systems, Inc. (ISI). The office was involved substantially before approval of the recommendation, not only in coordinating the ASO-ERI interaction but also in providing recommendations to ASO. These recommendations related to EEO data needs, in the form of contributing to the development of a task definition, and later regarding changes necessary in the ISI package in order to provide the necessary EEO data.

The office had proposed the development of automated personnel action transaction data which would be necessary in order to take the next step in the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC) methodology for affirmative action planning—the barrier analysis. During the past fiscal year, the Women's Program Officer worked with ASO staff members who developed computer programs that will make this information available for completed fiscal years. Once the ISI package is fully operational, this information is expected to be available on a current basis as well.

The Administrative Detail Program, coordinated by the Women's Program Office, offered a record twenty opportunities for selected staff members to work with Library managers and administrators during a ninety-day temporary assignment.

Last year, the Library embraced a policy of voluntarily adopting procedures in the EEOC guidelines for affirmative action planning. This involved completion by the Women's Program Office of a Workforce Utilization Analysis. Little specific guidance was forthcoming from the EEOC during the past fiscal year in this regard, and the office was involved in monitoring the activities of other agencies in order to keep the Library informed concerning the status of federal sector affirmative action.

During the year the affirmative action coordinator and the women's program officer served as ex officio members on the Affirmative Action Recruitment and the Supervisory Development Task Forces, and the Target Series Development Program, all three of which were established to develop future affirmative action programs.

During fiscal 1983 the Women's Program

Advisory Committee, composed of volunteer staff members selected from various departments of the Library and three of the Library's bargaining units, were organized into five subcommittees: Committee Planning and Organization, Program, Administrative Detail Program, Workshop Development, and Information Resources. The advisory committee provides assistance to the Women's Program Office and gives staff members an opportunity to apply their ideas and talents to the work of the Women's Program. Committee members were helpful in developing staff programs and workshops, administering the selection process for the Administrative Detail Program, organizing that program's briefing schedule, keeping up Women's Program bulletin boards and information racks, and recommending materials for a resource center being established in the office.

### Automation Activities

During fiscal 1983 the Automated Systems Office introduced notable improvements in the availability and effective utilization of computer equipment in support of Library operations. Included in ASO's accomplishments were the following:

☐ Service hours of the Computer Service Center, the central computer processing facility of the Library, were increased to seven days per week, twenty-four hours per day. This change has provided additional time for scheduled preventive maintenance of critical hardware components and for the processing of critical batch production work.

☐ The Automation Orientation Center, a combined auditorium and computer terminal room facility, was established in the Madison Building. The center was put to use by all Library elements to brief Library and congressional staff and patrons on computer systems and services at the Library.

☐ A new extended character set computer terminal was procured by the Library with delivery expected to take place in early fiscal 1984. This equipment, which replaces previous terminals, will display diacritics in their proper relationship to the characters.

☐ Significant progress was made in data transfer. Through the use of data communications lines, data files can now be transferred between the Computer Service Center and the computer facility in the Cataloging Distribution Service (CDS). This facility enables records on maps, films, and other media to be transferred to CDS for distribution. A similar facility is being developed between the Library and the House of Representatives to communicate data on legislative activity.

☐ The two-year effort to convert the Customer Information Control System (CICS) teleprocessing monitor to a new version (from release 1.3 to 1.5) was completed. This will allow for more flexible management of computer systems in production and in the testing phase.

☐ Increased attention was given to the security of data activity. To provide additional controls on unauthorized access to computer files, software was procured to aid in validating user passwords and identification data.

☐ To provide increased service to online users, a system to allow users to retrieve SCORPIO data from multiple files simultaneously was completed. Similarly, with the MUMS system users can now search up to eight files simultaneously and current updating of associated indexes is now more effectively accomplished when new prime records are added to the files.

☐ Commercial software procured provided for increased activity in the development of a personnel system, computer system problem tracking, and other internal systems for monitoring computer performance.

☐ Small, microcomputer-based systems were introduced at the Library. The initial applications were developed for existing word processing equipment for the Music Division, Buildings Management Division, Equal Employment Opportunity Complaints Office, Processing Services, and the Automated Systems Office.

In the user application development area, three new files were added to SCORPIO. These were improved versions of the *Bill Digest* and *Congressional Record* files for the 98th Congress and a new file containing a description of the federal programs or activities that have a terminating date specified by law. Improvements were also made to the Congressional Research Service publication *Update*. The new online National Union Catalog (NUC) input/update system permits the Catalog Management and Publication Division to input, update, and delete records in a real-time environment. The Names online system was enhanced so that Series Authority data could be maintained and accessed. This provided the automation support necessary for Processing Services to implement TOSCA (Total Online Searching for Cataloging Activities), an important step toward full online cataloging. A higher level of service to the Congress, the Library staff, and the public was made possible by enhancing and extending the books paging system so that the Collections Management Division can update files directly online to reflect relocations of the collection and the work stations assigned to specific call number ranges. The Nitrate Film System was improved to make it more reliable and easier to use.

Improvements are being introduced into the Cataloging and Control System used by the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. An improved index to Latin American legislation was also being worked on. An automated thesaurus generation and maintenance system was procured for this system and will be used initially by the Hispanic Law Division. New copyright filing fee procedures were included in the automated systems, providing more timely accounting. A portable bar code reader for use in future copyright systems was successfully tested, and the box number system used in entering copyright data was modified to improve the efficiency of the deposit storage and retrieval process. Several other modifications to improve copyright system response time were also completed and installed.

Two major areas of work in fiscal 1983 which will bear fruit in the future are office automation and the Optical Disk Pilot Program. Several staff members have been investigating the interconnection of office activities, and an experiment in the use of electronic mail was begun. The pilot program is investigating the handling of images of materials in the collections and the application of computer-controlled videodiscs to the work of the Library. Projects completed in part or in whole by ASO included the discs used by the American Folklife Center with its exhibit "The American Cowboy" and tapes used to illustrate the president's program at the midwinter meeting of the American Library Association. The automated videodisc-based patron instruction system was entering its final phase at year's end. The office's most far-reaching activity, however, was its involvement in the Optical Disc Pilot Program. The contract for the digital disc print project was monitored and application software designed, and the equipment will be delivered in the first and second quarters of fiscal 1984. Design support was provided to the Prints and Photographs Division on the videodisc nonprint projects with respect to the use of the microcomputers that will control the disc and provide the retrieval capability.

## General Management Services

### *Buildings Management*

In the management of the Library buildings during fiscal 1983 considerable attention was given to the resolution of a number of problems with the structural and mechanical systems.

The Madison Building fire protection and security systems have proved troublesome by virtue of their size, complexity, and effectiveness. The fire alarm system has been activated a number of times by highly sensitive smoke detectors which sensed combustion products from trucks, cigars, burning toast, and other miscellaneous ignition sources. As a result, procedures for initiating evacuation of the building are under study to reduce unnecessary work interruptions. The system has, however, proven very reliable, with few instances of alarms in the absence of an actual ignition source.

An important step toward protecting the collections was taken during the year when installation of fire sprinkler systems in the bookstacks of the Adams and Jefferson Buildings was begun. The system will be operable when final water supply lines are installed under the renovation program.

Other accomplishments affecting Library buildings during fiscal 1983 include:

Resurfacing of the copper roof over the Rare Book and Special Collections Division in the East Pavilion of the Jefferson Building.

Complete renovation of third-floor space in the Jefferson Building to accommodate separate House and Senate Page Schools.

Installation of the bronze book screen at the Independence Avenue entrance to the Madison Building.

Progress is apparent in the program to improve the landscaping of the grounds of the Capitol Hill buildings. The objective is a balanced design establishing a focus, tying the three buildings together, and at the same time recognizing the individuality of each building by bringing the grounds into closer conformance with architectual style.

The Library experienced an unusually high turnover of ARA cafeteria managers during the fiscal year. As a result, there has been some loss of continuity in the program to improve and enhance food services. There have been successes, however. Both staff and visitors are showing increased interest in the Buffet Room, where beer and wine were made available with meals. The facility is now functioning effectively as a resource to the staff by providing a more formal dining area with a sophistication not available in cafeteria operations.

In spite of the high turnover of managers, the food service program was financially successful, and no price increase was necessary this year. In order to realize the full potential of the physical and staff resources associated with the cafeteria, snack bars, and vending areas, the Library contracted with Cini-Grissom Associates, Inc., for a review of the Library's food service goals and objectives vis-à-vis the needs of the various users of the food facilities and recommendations regarding services in the Adams and Jefferson Buildings. The results are under review to determine the feasibility and cost-effectiveness of their implementation.

All Library Special Police officers have received training and certification in the administration of Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation

(CPR). Completion of this training has enabled the Library's medical officer to restructure emergency medical response procedures to meet staff needs more effectively.

Electronic security systems were designed and installed for the Federal Research Division and the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, whose Taylor Street Annex installation now includes card-controlled access for certain exterior doors and closed-circuit television cameras for the building roof. Design and installation were completed on a national security information vault for the Federal Agencies Collection in the Serial and Government Publications Division. Electronic security systems were also designed and installed for exhibit areas in the Oval Gallery and in Core E on the sixth floor of the Madison Building. Additionally, the Madison exhibit area security system was reinstalled to meet the specific requirements of the American Cowboy exhibit.

### *Financial Management*

Funding available for operations of the Library in 1983 totaled $218,585,000, which included $209,185,000 in available direct appropriations from Congress and $9,400,000 in offsetting collections. Other available sources included working fund advances, transfers, and gift, trust, and service fees, which totaled some $19,950,000. In addition, the Architect of the Capitol received $5,151,000 for structural and mechanical care of the Library's buildings and grounds. Details of the Library's financial records for fiscal 1983 appear in the appendixes.

The Library budget for 1984 was presented to the Congress and hearings were held by the House Subcommittee on Legislative Branch Appropriations on February 9, 1983, and by the Senate Subcommittee on Legislative Appropriations on April 19, 1983. The request for appropriations totaling $221,757,000 represented a 1.5 percent increase over the total for 1983, including a 1983 pay supplemental request for $5,889,000, a supplemental to cover Medicare costs for $1,105,000, and a supplemental for furniture for renovation of the Jefferson and Adams Buildings for $7,700,000, which was denied. The Congress allowed $214,784,000 in the new budget authority in 1984 and authorized the use of $9,500,000 in receipts for the Copyright Office and Cataloging Distribution Service.

Work was started on a complete revision of the Library's central automated financial processes, including all phases of accounting, payroll, and disbursing. An interim microcomputer-based disbursing system was introduced in August. Requirements analysis was completed for a new general ledger and a competitive procurement made for a new system which is expected to be installed in 1984. Analysis was begun on requirements for a new payables system, and review continues on the problems associated with possible purchase and refinement of a new payroll system.

Collection of Medicare taxes was added to payroll processes in January. Modification of the payroll system began in order to provide for the making of deposits by those employees with post-1956 military service electing to do so for Civil Service Retirement purposes as permitted by the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1982. Also the collection of cost-of-living allowances from military retirees' pay was initiated.

A new microcomputer-based automated disbursing system was begun in August. Because of problems in equipment reliability and nonavailability of contract support, the Automated Systems Office began programming on Compucorp equipment to accommodate the Accounting and Disbursing system currently being operated on the Monroe Microcomputer. Initial testing of the software on the new machine indicates success.

Discussions have been held with Treasury Department staff on new procedures which will be required in 1984, including tape rather than paper records of checks issued, introduction of regular electronic funds transfer in lieu of composite bank checks, and introduction of paper checks.

### *Materiel Management and Support*

Following years of planning and coordination with many Library offices, the Procurement and Supply Division's activities relating to occupancy of the James Madison Memorial Building finally subsided sufficiently to allow concentration on the improvement of internal operations. Challenged by new obstacles in fiscal 1983, with inflated workload levels and the need for fiscal austerity, the division continued its emphasis on the utilization of existing human and materiel resources aimed at increased productivity. Administrative and procedural activities were scrutinized for adaptability to automation, and new programs were developed to produce more effective management reports using word processing equipment.

The Contracts Section highlighted the year with an unprecedented negotiation of eight multiyear contracts, ranging from computer equipment hardware and services and retrospective conversion of bibliographic records to multistate center services for distribution of materials to the blind and physically handicapped. The section further realized major reductions in expenditures in several key areas: Bibliographic 3270 terminals were reduced by $106 per unit, conversion from lease to purchase of existing computer terminal equipment resulted in an estimated savings of a half-million dollars over the next eighteen months, and more than $50,000 in savings was realized by the negotiation and conversion of maintenance contract computation. Additionally, contracting services continued its support of the Congressional Budget Office with the same cooperative dialogue enjoyed since the program's inception.

Consistent with the Library's efforts to consolidate storage space and make more efficient use of existing facilities, a review of the Landover Annex warehouse space layout was made and plans developed to realign the storage rack system to provide for better space utilization and future expansion. As a result, it is expected that there will be an increase of storage capacity by approximately 40 percent.

The Materiel Section implemented the serialized property labeling program and continued to reassign and dispose of furniture and equipment available as a result of occupancy of the Madison Building. Serialized property inventory control has provided more reliable and accurate accountability of Library property. It is expected that a file maintenance capability will be available to the division early in fiscal 1984 through data entry on a video terminal located at the Landover Annex Building.

### *Central Administrative Services*

Early in the year the Printing and Binding Units of the Central Services Division and the Library's telecommunications activities were moved to the Madison Building. A central sign-making operation—the Buildings Graphics Facility—was also established in the Madison Building and has been completely equipped to provide the Library with permanent signs for interior and exterior use by means of the Cromalin process.

During the year the Paperwork Management Section made a total of fifty-four visits to forty-one congressional offices for the purpose of providing advisory service on records management. Subject classification outlines and indexes were prepared for use in eight of these offices. In the forms management program 963 forms were processed, including 129 new forms, 222 revised forms, and 612 reprints. In addition, 332 forms were eliminated, resulting in an overall decrease of 203 from the number of forms in existence at the end of fiscal 1982. A total of 925 cubic feet of records were destroyed this year, as compared to 750 cubic feet last year, and 5,119 cubic feet of copyright records were transferred to the Washington National Records Center in Suitland, Maryland. The Library now has 33,354 cubic feet of records stored at that facility. In the "Annual Summary of Records Holdings" submitted to the National Archives and Records Service, the Library indicated that it had 35,960 cubic feet of records in office files at the beginning of fiscal 1983. An additional 2,625 cubic feet are maintained in Library storage facilities. Included in the total are 12,900 reels of magnetic tape.

Demands on the Printing Unit continued to grow, with 68,431,310 impressions produced or procured as compared to 62,973,906 for fiscal 1932. At the close of the year, the Composing Unit upgraded the photocomposition system by installing a Compugraphic MCS system in place of the Mergenthaler Omnitech. The system includes a high-speed printer and a preview screen which allows the operator to see a page as it will be set, with proper point sizes, spacing, and typefaces. In the course of the year the unit produced two thousand camera-ready pages.

The volume of visual information services work, including charts, diagrams, slides, transparencies, flyers, covers, posters, and hand-lettered certificates, continued to increase, with a total of 3,060 separate items being processed as compared to 2,864 the previous year. In addition, 2,271 visual aids consisting of office identifications, posters, nameplates, and other graphic displays were processed through the Buildings Graphics Facility during the year.

With the advent of AT&T's divestiture, the Library has subscribed to the C&P Telephone Company's Centrex Rate Stability Plan for a period of thirty-six months. Under this plan, a portion of the Library's monthly bill will be protected against telephone-company-initiated rate increases until July 22, 1986. The plan covers Centrex Intercommunications charges (line costs), Centrex custom calling features, and other select system features and will serve as an aid to budget planning and also help hold the line against inflation.

### Personnel and Labor Relations

The Personnel and Labor Relations Office experienced an active and demanding year in nearly all of its areas of responsibility. Probably the most significant event during the year was the completion of lengthy negotiations leading to the signing of master contracts with American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees (AFSCME) Locals 2477 and 2910. The Library is also continuing its efforts to develop and validate employment selection procedures for Library positions. Work is expected to be completed by the outside contractor at the beginning of the new fiscal year. Another outside contractor has begun to work on a valid clerical test, which should be completed in the spring of 1984. During the past year, Library officials met with investigators from the General Accounting Office who had been asked by the Congress to critique the Office of Personnel Management's methodology concerning the development of new standards for the librarian series. By year's end this matter remained unresolved.

During the year, the major impetus of the Labor Relations Office consisted of full-scale bargaining with the AFSCME locals in the area of master contract renegotiations and midterm bargaining. Finally, the Library reached an agreement with the two locals and a formal signing ceremony was hosted by the Librarian on March 1, 1983. Stalemated negotiations with the Congressional Research Employees Association resulted in several negotiability issues pending before the Federal Labor Relations Authority. Contract negotiations with the Special Police Unit of AFSCME Local 2477 were in progress at the close of the year. Negotiations with the Law

Library of Congress United Association of Employees are scheduled to begin in January 1984. The Labor Relations Office continued to issue guidance on specific issues relating to labor relations events in the Library, such as grievances, arbitration, and charges of unfair labor practices. Training sessions for all supervisors of AFSCME unit employees were conducted by the office on the interpretation and application of the new labor agreements. A considerable portion of the office's time was devoted to investigating and deciding grievances and providing daily guidance to supervisors involving all types of situations covered or potentially affected by the agreements. A top priority this year was to provide a newsletter to supervisors covering guidelines and trends in the labor relations area. This goal was accomplished, and the office's newsletter is now appearing monthly.

The workload of the legal adviser to the director of personnel fell into four broad categories in fiscal 1983: appeals, equal opportunity cases, personnel cases, and general advisory services. The appeals workload, including trials of administrative appeals of adverse actions, equal opportunity cases, performance ratings, etc., was the most demanding with respect to personnel resources and probably the most significant in the impact of the cases tried on the Library's personnel policies. The three attorneys in this office spent a total of 171 days preparing for hearings, 50 days in trials, and 11 days preparing post-hearing briefs. Final decisions were rendered in nine appeals during the year. All of them were favorable to the Library. Since the establishment of this staff activity, sixty-six cases have been tried, with unfavorable decisions in only six. Equal opportunity cases, involving the representation of managers, is the second largest workload factor for the office. During the past year the office also began providing legal services to the Equal Employment Opportunity Complaints Office, and efforts were made for the mutual handling of cases on a more expeditious basis. Personnel cases, i.e., adverse action cases, separations, etc., were reviewed by this office for legal sufficiency and the observance of appropriate due process. The office's advisory services consisted of responses to legal questions, drafting and review of policy documents, and conferences with management/supervisory staff on the legal aspects of personnel policies and procedures.

Fiscal 1983 was a record-breaking year for the Recruitment and Placement Office. Some statistics for the year as compared to the previous year are: applications received, up 21 percent to an all-time high of 38,103; tests administered, up 16 percent to 9,592; computer data entries and changes, up 47 percent and 25 percent, respectively, to 69,295 and 213,944; and applications rated by panels, up 9 percent to 7,775. Other increases were seen in the area of inquiries, vacancy anouncements issued, and personnel actions processed. In the area of Affirmative Action this office conducted the Target Series Program and the Extended Vacancy Announcement Program, participated in the Affirmative Action Fellowship and Graduate Cooperative Education Programs, conducted a statistical study of where applicants reside for the Women's Program Office, and participated in the massive ongoing Affirmative Action Research and Analysis data collection project (AARA). The AARA project has, to date, involved mailing questionnaires to over eight thousand persons who have applied for positions at the Library and then inputting the data returned into a computer to produce reports and analyses on the Equal Employment Opportunity aspects of the application process.

The Staff Training and Development Office continued to provide the full range of staff development functions during the year. Major accomplishments included revision of the automated training information system and the Library orientation and new staff orientation programs, as well as the establishment of a Career Resource Center. Other programs administered in whole or in part by the office include the Library Intern Program, the Affirmative Action Fellowship Program, and the Supervisory Development Program. The office conducted and coordinated training classes for over twenty-three hundred attendees and monitored over sixteen hundred hours of in-house training. Courses ranged from supervisory to basic skills training. A multiyear training catalog was produced in fiscal 1983, saving printing costs and time over the previous annual catalogs. Staff members with visual or auditory handicaps were able to attend more classes owing to the increased availability of readers and signers, as well as of braille textbooks. A Basic Manual Communications Course for working with the hearing impaired was also offered.

Major activities of the Health Services Office included the implementation of a new Emergency Medical System (EMS), development of a new Medical Record System, establishment of Library Health Forums in which physician specialists from the community lecture Library staff on timely health topics, and issuance of LCR 2018-3, Special Counseling and Health Assistance Program, after completing lengthy negotiations with the labor organizations on this subject. In addition, the Library's medical officer visited offices throughout the Library to study environmental health problems and established monthly meetings with the safety officer to review work-related illness and injury cases. The EMS replaced the Medical Alert Program and concentrates on using the medical staff and members of the Special Police Force to provide emergency medical care. In this connection, 145 members of the force and 20 other staff members received cardiopulmonary resuscitation training. Health Forums covered topics such as smoking and lung disorders, cancer myths and realities, and understanding hypertension. Workload statistics indicated a steady rise in health-related staff counseling sessions, physical exams, and cancer screenings, as well as an increase in the complexity of compensation cases.

The projects of the Position Classification and Organization Office during the year included completion of a *Classification Program Facts* brochure, which was printed and distributed to the staff and contained questions and answers on position classification and management. The office began a major project to establish performance requirements for all bargaining unit positions within AFSCME Locals 2477 and 2910 and conducted several classification seminars and workshops for managers and supervisors. A position classification study of lithographic and printing jobs, mandated by the Office of Personnel Management, was also completed. Seven maintenance reviews were conducted, including one in Research Services, three in Processing Services, one in the Law Library, and two in the Congressional Research Service. Seven position surveys were conducted, two in Research Services, two in the Law Library, and three in the Congressional Research Service. And five reorganizations were administered, four in Processing Services and one in the Librarian's Office.

Staff Relations Office activities in fiscal 1983 focused on the Employee Assistance Program, the Employee Counseling Program, and the Supervisory Counseling Program, as well as numerous other special areas such as tax assistance, Incentive Awards, interpreting services, employee organizations, and requests for advanced sick leave and sick leave abuse. Besides seeing the creation of a new Incentive Awards regulation during the year, the office also developed and issued guidelines for employee organization events. Much time and energy was expended in developing the Employee Assistance Program, which is expected to be formalized and to experience considerable growth in the upcoming year. This office and the Health Services Office share equal responsibility for providing counseling and referral services to members of the staff with alcohol/drug and emotional problems under this program. During the year the Staff Relations Office met a most important challenge by providing assistance to agency managers in the areas of leave administration, performance evaluations, denial of within-grade increases, interpretation of agency regulations, and other human relations issues at the workplace. Last fiscal year the office received a total of sixty-six requests for interpreting services for the deaf at staff meetings, training classes, interviews, seminars, ceremonies, committee meetings, and health forums. This year the number jumped to two hundred, more than a threefold increase.

The Personnel Operations Office continued to experience increasing workloads, due partly to new legislation and partly to the new contracts and court decisions. The 1982 Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act, which changed the Retirement Act, and the 1982 Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act, which placed staff members under Medicare, had a tremendous effect on the workload of the office. Other developments that increased workload were the implementation of flexible and compressed work schedules, the testing of a new automated personnel system, and an extended Health Insurance Open Season, during which the office held a Health Benefits Fair. Two salary adjustments were made under the General Schedule rates and five under the Wage System during the year, requiring the preparation of over five thousand Notification of Action forms for the staff. Retirement activity continued to be heavy—optional retirements processed rose 14 percent over last year. The office issued seven Special Announcements to the staff covering such subjects as Medicare and excused absence due to hazardous weather and issued memoranda to all supervisors on pay adjustments to part-time, files kept by employee name, and other personnel matters. A total of 9,358 personnel actions were processed. Performance ratings processed totaled approximately 5,100, a figure almost equal to that for fiscal 1982. There were 201 "outstanding" ratings recommended and approved this year, compared with approximately 149 last year.

## Photoduplication Service

Staffing of the Photoduplication Service remained at the same level as last year. However, internal changes did occur: the size of the Reference Section was decreased to reflect a decrease in outside orders, while the Microphotographic and Photographic Sections increased their staffs and hence their production.

In April 1983 William E. Younger, head of the Public Services Section, retired after almost forty years of employment in the Photoduplication Service.

By year's end it appeared that fiscal 1983 had been a record year in sales—and possibly a record year for capital accumulated in a single year—and that the losses suffered during the past three fiscal years will be recouped. This improvement in the financial situation was achieved without a rate increase. Contributing factors were significantly greater production and productivity in the Microphotographic Section, elimination of positions in the Reference Section, and abatement of inflation.

To simplify orders for positive microfilm, in January the service began charging a flat twenty-three dollars per reel for positive microfilm printed from existing negative.

The service issued eight new circulars in fiscal 1983 to announce the availability of collections microfilmed in the Library's preservation program. Noteworthy titles included the *Records of the National Consumers League*, the *Official Gazette of the Republic of Vietnam*, *Land Ownership Maps on 105-mm Microfiche*, and *Great Britain Local, Personal, and Private Acts*.

During the year the service, in cooperation with the Prints and Photographs Division, instituted a program of systematically producing a soft print and copy negative for every glass negative entering the Photographic Section as a result of a customer order. This program will result in preservation of the glass negative since almost all future orders for prints will be filled using the copy negative.

Efforts were continued to augment and upgrade the coin-operated copying service. The total number of copiers available to the public was increased from twenty-two to twenty-five. A Sharp 815 was installed in the Geography and Map Reading Room, providing 11- by 17-inch copies for twenty cents. The service also maintains eight bill changers throughout the Library for the convenience of patrons using the coin-operated copiers.

In addition to purchasing six Coinmaster-Sharp 850's and six coin acceptors for microfilm/microfiche reader-printers for public use, the service made significant equipment purchases to increase efficiency of its operations. The Microphotographic Section acquired an OP 212 automatic diazo microfiche duplicator/collator. New Pitney Bowes electronic mail equipment which automatically calculates postage and UPS charges was installed in the Mail Unit. A Wangwriter word processor was acquired for the use of the support staff in the Office of the Chief. Early in the year the Mail Unit began using UPS whenever feasible.

The total microfilm contents of the master archival negative microfilm vault grew by a record 15,995 reels to 286,179 reels. The number of reels now housed off-site is 40,252. This includes material which must be serviced as well as material for which a printing negative exists.

The filming of the Land Ownership Maps Collection on 105-mm microfiche, the first project undertaken using the cartographic camera, was successfully completed and well received. Additional map collections were filmed during the year. This new format has made an important contribution to map preservation and access.

During the year the service also began providing quality assurance for the Cataloging Distribution Service microfiche masters for the *National Union Catalog* and related catalogs.

# 2

# National Programs

Through both the coordinated efforts and the work of individual units in the department of the Associate Librarian for National Programs, the many publics the Library serves have been informed about and involved in a wide variety of activities during this year. This chapter presents but a glimpse of some of the hundreds of outreach activities that helped to present and interpret the Library's resources and services. Although only the more noteworthy activities are included here, we give special recognition to some individuals whose service often goes unnoticed in an annual report. It is through the sustained superior performance of its staff members that the department can maintain such a diverse program.

In the past two annual reports we have noted the election and service of the department's director, Carol A. Nemeyer, as the president of the American Library Association. With this report we note the completion of her term of service to the world's oldest and largest library association. "Connections," the theme that served as her focal point for the forty-thousand-member organization, continues to link the Library of Congress to other libraries and to scholars and users worldwide.

## AMERICAN FOLKLIFE CENTER

This was the year in which the American Folklife Center initiated a field project in the Pine Barrens of New Jersey. The area was chosen as a project site because its million acres of sand, short pines, and scrubby oaks have been designated by Congress as the "Pinelands National Reserve"—a unique category of public land.

The Pinelands Folklife Project's emphasis on living cultural resources distinguishes it from previous cultural surveys conducted in the region. The field team will pay special attention to the interrelations of the region's cultural groups, natural resources, and landscapes. The Pinelands Commission hopes to apply some of the study's findings in carrying out its mandate to manage and interpret the region's resources, cultural as well as natural, thus helping policymakers whose decisions can influence the variety of traditional life in the area.

Another feature that distinguishes the Pinelands project is the automated archive being created in the field. By entering and cross-referencing fieldnotes, tape logs, and photographic logs daily into personal computers provided by the Library's Automated Systems Office, field workers are creating a data base that can be further programmed at the Library and may ultimately be accessible through the Library's automated search and retrieval programs. If successful, the experiment will constitute a major advance in the collection and processing of survey data.

Four years of planning and development culminated on March 24, 1983 in the grand opening of "The American Cowboy," an exhibition coordinated by the Folklife Center with unstinting assistance from virtually the entire Library. Almost every custodial division displayed something in the show. The service divisions played an important role in achieving the goals, and the Exhibits Office, Information Office, and Publishing Office, under the guidance of the Associate Librarian for National Programs, each made invaluable contributions to the success of the exhibition and the production of a handsome exhibit catalog.

The concept for the cowboy exhibition

originated with Ray Dockstader, deputy director of the Folklife Center, who was also the center's coordinator for the exhibition and related activities. A generous grant from United Technologies Corporation assisted the Library in developing this major exhibition and illustrated catalog. Among the individuals who were instrumental in the production of the exhibit and the catalog were guest curator Lonn Taylor, the Library's curator Ingrid Maar, exhibit designers Robert Staples and Barbara Charles, and LC writer-editor Evelyn Sinclair.

President and Mrs. Reagan joined the Librarian of Congress and guests on the evening of March 24 to open "The American Cowboy." The President, who toured the exhibit before addressing those assembled for the opening reception in the Madison Building, quipped that he kept looking, to no avail, for a display highlighting his role in the film *Cattle Queen of Montana.*

The "American Cowboy" exhibit presented perspectives ranging from factual to fictional, from mundane to unexpected. The 370 exhibit items combined documentary images, such as an 1890 photograph of Oklahoma Indian cowboys with artistic works by Frederic Remington, Charles Russell, and others. There were also tools of the trade, a jukebox that played twenty cowboy songs, cowboy autobiographies, playbills, pop art, maps, movie stills, and advertisements. The exhibit was organized into three major sections—"The Real Live Cowboy," "The Cowboy Hero," and "Meanwhile, Back at the Ranch." The opening and closing sections offered realistic portrayals of the cowboy then and now, while the central portion presented the cowboy as embellished by the American imagination.

During the exhibit's six months at the Library, the cowboy theme was worked into a number of special American Folklife Center presentations and concerts. On March 29 the center presented the symposium "From Open-Range Cowboys to Rodeo Clowns: The Story of the Working Cowboy." "The Cowboy Image" was examined on May 17. Then, on July 21, a day was devoted to discussion and performance of cowboy music, from papers in the morning to a noontime outdoor concert of cowboy songs, afternoon conversations with musicians, and an evening dance.

"The American Cowboy" closed on October 2, 1983, to travel to the Institute of Texan Cultures in San Antonio (December 1983-January 1984), the Denver Museum of Art (March-April 1984), the Glenbow Museum in Calgary, Alberta (June-July 1984), and the San Jose Museum of Art in the San Francisco Bay area (September-October 1984).

In his "Director's Column" for the July-September 1983 issue of *Folklife Center News*, Alan Jabbour noted a "widespread and intense interest in folk art around the United States today—not only an interest in finding, collecting, presenting, and viewing it, but an artistic fervor to create it as well." The questions of what folk art is, where it is found, whether it should be marketed and for whose benefit, have been generating increasing controversy in the last few years. With assistance from the Museum of American Folk Art in New York City the center made plans to sponsor the "Washington Meeting on Folk Art" at the Library of Congress on December 5-6, 1983.

The Federal Cylinder Project team devoted much of its time to the preparation of project publications this year. The first two companion catalogs for the cylinder collections—Volume 1, *Introduction and Inventory*, and Volume 8, *Early Anthologies*—are in press, and work on the series of catalogs continues. The team also began developing an LP disc and cassettes of Omaha cylinder recordings made by Francis La Flesche, an Omaha Indian, and Alice Fletcher in the early years of this century. The publication, funded with a grant from the L. J. and Mary C. Skaggs Foundation, will be edited by ethnomusicologist Maria La Vigna, a former member of the Cylinder Project team.

"The American Cowboy" inspired a number of greeting cards and posters. Three new cards were produced using "Pony Tracks," a color lithograph circa 1895 by Edward Penfield from the Library's Poster Collection; "1877 A Round Up 1887," a chromolithograph advertising label from Prints and Photographs; and Frederic Remington's illustration for *Harper's Weekly*, December 21, 1889, "Cowboys Coming to Town for Christmas." The official exhibition poster was made from the cover image of an early edition of *The Log of a Cowboy* by Andy Adams. From the Manuscript Division came a photograph of Dustin Farnum, the first actor to play in Owen Wister's *The Virginian* on stage, which became a second exhibit poster.

The center continued its Outdoor Concert Series in 1983 with performances from April through September. In addition, a number of special concerts, workshops, films and lectures punctuated the year, including Japanese music by the Washington Toho Koto Society, an illustrated lecture by folklorist Jack Santino, a discussion and demonstration of weaving ornaments and effigies out of wheat by Carolyn Schultz and Ursule Astras. The center rounded out its program with two films—Frederick Wiseman's *High School*, produced in the *cinéma vérité* style, and *Wedding Camels*. Also enjoyed was an illustrated lecture on European folk art by Tamas Hofer, a visiting Hungarian scholar, and two special concerts, one by the Khmer Classical Ballet, the other by the Deseret String Band from Salt Lake City, Utah.

## Archive of Folk Culture

The staff of the archive will remember the past year as a series of moving experiences. The manuscript, reference tape, and in-process collections were relocated and the archive's offices were slightly expanded, necessitating adjustments in the periodic repositioning of listening and photocopying facilities, work areas, and filing cabinets.

One unusual acquisition this year was fourteen cartons of manuscript material representing a selection of the grant applications approved by the Folk Arts Program at the National Endowment for the Arts during its early years. The records, which were to be discarded, have become an interesting addition to the archive, providing a record of grant-supported folk arts activities in recent years. Contract consultants Jay Orr and Holly Cutting Baker processed the material and are now engaged in preparing a computer-generated index for the files.

As in years past, a major contribution by the archive to the literature of folk-music scholarship was the 1,492 entries submitted to the "Current Bibliography" section of the journal *Ethnomusicology*.

Gerald E. Parsons continued as editor of the revised and expanded edition of the series "Music of the American Indian," ten recordings drawn from the field collections of Willard Rhodes. All print matter for the first disc in the series—AFS L34, *Northwest (Puget Sound)*—is now ready to go to press.

The archive produced "Library of Congress Folk Archive Finding Aids" to describe portions of the special materials under the archive's control, and "Library of Congress Folk Archive Reference Aids," which list bibliographies, directories, and such.

The titles produced in 1983 included "Street Cries, Auction Chants, and Carnival Pitches and Routines in the Recorded Collections of the Archive of Folk Culture," compiled by Amanda Dargan, and "American Indian and Eskimo Music: A Selected Bibliography Through 1981," compiled by Marsha Maguire with assistance from Pamela Feldman and Joseph C. Hickerson, the first reference aid in the new series. The archive also prepared finding aids for field recordings from Alaska, Idaho, and Utah, as well as revised editions of "Inventory of the Bibliographies and Other

Reference and Finding Aids Prepared by the Archive of Folk Culture," "Virginia Field Recordings in the Archive of Folk Culture," and "A Guide to the Collections of Recorded Folk Music and Folklore in the Library of Congress."

## CHILDREN'S LITERATURE CENTER

Despite understaffing during much of the fiscal year, the Children's Literature Center managed to perform its basic function as a reference center while hosting a major public program, continuing its professional activities in children's literature, and publishing the annual annotated bibliography, *Children's Books*.

In cooperation with the Center for the Book and "Scandinavia Today," the center invited the internationally known Swedish children's book author Astrid Lindgren to speak during Children's Book Week. Her lecture, as well as illustrations from her numerous children's books, appeared in the summer 1983 issue of the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*.

Scandinavian children's books were further highlighted by a symposium on children's book publishing at which specialists from Denmark, Iceland, Finland, Norway, and the United States exchanged information.

The center continued to respond to a variety of inquiries relating to a broad spectrum of children's books. Among the center's constituents are the general public, government officials, the communications media, and the professional community. The center's staff sought to strengthen ties to these publics by actively participating in organizations and programs related to the media needs of the child. For example, the center's staff contributed to several committees of the American Library Association–Association for Library Service to Children (ALA–ALSC), and the International Board on Books for Young People (IBBY). The staff took part in the Children's Book Council's Everychild Conference, a major program devoted to the reading and viewing world of the contemporary American child.

On June 13 the center's new chief, Sybille A. Jagusch, joined the Library staff. Mrs. Jagusch is the associate editor of *Phaedrus: An International Annual of Children's Literature Research*, a member and past secretary of the International Research Society for Children's Literature, and a member of the executive board of the U.S. Section of IBBY. She has served on numerous national and international committees, including the Hans Christian Andersen Awards Committee and various committees of ALA–ALSC. Her professional experience includes over ten years as children's literature specialist with the Baltimore County Public Library and a short teaching career in the Federal Republic of Germany, her native country.

Margaret N. Coughlan, reference specialist and acting chief until the arrival of Sybille Jagusch, chaired the 1982 ALA–ALSC Newbery Award Committee and is currently chair of ALA–ALSC's National Planning for Special Collections Committee. Other professional involvements included serving on the Awards Committee of the Children's Literature Association and the Planning Committee of the Children and Young Adult Discussion Group of the District of Columbia Library Association. She was a consultant for the just-released second edition of D. Kirkpatrick's *Twentieth-Century Children's Writers* and for Humphrey Carpenter's *Oxford Companion to Children's Literature*.

The center was active internationally as well: Margaret N. Coughlan attended the Loughborough Seminar on Children's Literature in Wales, and Sybille A. Jagusch represented the United States as a juror at the Bratislava Biennale in Czechoslovakia.

## EDUCATIONAL LIAISON OFFICE

The Educational Liaison Office (ELO) arranged special tours, appointments, and orientations for 4,994 participants in the Library's Official Visitors Program during the year, a 21 percent increase over the previous year. Ninety-three countries were represented by the 1,261 foreign visitors hosted, the majority of whom came from Brazil, China, France, Italy, Japan, and South Africa. Numerous professions were represented as well, with librarianship accounting for more than 27 percent of the total.

As noted earlier, the President of the United States visited the Library with Mrs. Reagan on March 24 to open "The American Cowboy" exhibition. Other heads of state visiting this year were the President of Israel, the President and First Lady of Portugal, the Vice President of Colombia, and the wives of the President of Finland, the President of Spain, and the Prime Minister of Denmark.

Other notable visitors included the ambassadors to the United States from Bangladesh, Burma, Czechoslovakia, Dominican Republic, Egypt, Indonesia, Ireland, The Netherlands, and Thailand, as well as the Archivist and Comptroller General of the United States, author William Styron, actress Fay Wray, former Virginia governor Linwood Holton, the Supreme Patriarch of Thailand, and the National Archivist of China.

Counted among the 1,372 librarians who came to the Library as official visitors were the national librarians of El Salvador, Ireland, Japan, and Tunisia. Special all-day orientation programs were arranged for groups of students enrolled in schools of library science at a number of universities, including Catholic, Drexel, East Carolina, Kent State, North Carolina, North Carolina Central, Pittsburgh, Rutgers, Simmons, Tennessee, and Western Michigan.

The Tour Unit gave 1,866 scheduled public tours to 36,612 visitors and 652 special tours to 16,504 visitors (congressional, ELO, etc.). Plans to install recorded tours for visitors to the Jefferson Building Gallery were begun with the cooperation of many divisions, and installation was anticipated before January 1984.

On January 4 Thomas Fisher was welcomed as the new educational liaison specialist.

The highlights of the more than one hundred occasions making up the work of the special events coordinators this year were the opening of the "American Cowboy" exhibition, dedication of the Mary Pickford Theater, the ALA teleconference, the Sousa ceremony, dedications of the Oval Gallery and the Mumford Room, observances of "Scandinavia Today," the opening of the Prints and Photographs Reading Room, the Armed Services Editions seminar, the International Association of Music Librarians Conference, the LC/National Library of Canada summit meeting, the Cooperative Reference Exchange, the Arab–American Literature symposium, and the Public Lending Right symposium.

At the end of August, a card file of 1,040 LC retirees' names and addresses prepared by the special events coordinator was delivered to the Printing and Processing Section of Central Services for input into the Library's main computer. The list captures for the first time in a single source file information about retirees. The list will be updated annually by the special events coordinator.

The educational liaison officer, John Henry Hass, continues to keep in touch with the international community, serving his second three-year term as an elected director of the International Student House. He has attended various meetings at Meridian House throughout the year, including the Programming Officers Workshop and the meeting of the Board of Directors of the National Council for International Visitors.

## EXHIBITS OFFICE

The Exhibits Office prepares visual displays for the Library of Congress buildings in order to share with the general public the collections of the Library. In keeping with this goal the office also organizes and circulates traveling exhibits and manages loans of materials from the Library's collections to other institutions for exhibition.

Reminiscences of "days gone by" figured strongly in the exhibits program for fiscal 1983. "The American Cowboy," as noted above, provided a realistic look at one of America's long-lived legends and showed how this folk hero has influenced today's culture.

"Currier & Ives Revisited" displayed a diverse collection of the famous lithographs that idealize nineteenth-century American life. Photographs of the working and social conditions of child laborers in the "Lewis Hine, Reformer with a Camera" exhibition give a less nostalgic view of life at the turn of the century. Opening in the Madison Building, this photographic exhibit became part of the Library's Traveling Exhibits Program.

The dedication of the Mary Pickford Theater in the Madison Building was the occasion for another commemorative exhibit, "Mary Pickford, America's Sweetheart." Photos, posters, memorabilia, and film costumes worn by Miss Pickford were included, together with an early motion picture camera autographed by Miss Pickford and the Oscar she received for her performance in *Coquette*.

"America in the War," an exhibition formed by Artists for Victory, Inc., in 1942 to convey the impact of the war on the life of the American people, was reassembled after forty years for display at the Library, to which a set of the prints had been donated in 1946. This exhibit also became part of the Traveling Exhibits Program.

This year marked the hundredth anniversary of the opening of the Brooklyn Bridge, and rarely seen images of the bridge were included in the Library's commemoration of the centennial, "Art, Poetry, and a Way to Brooklyn." The tricentennial of German settlement in the United States was celebrated by an exhibit of maps, prints, photos, and books.

More than two hundred maps were highlighted this year in three different exhibits, starting with "Panoramic Maps of North American Cities"—bird's-eye views of some of America's large cities as they began to be settled and to flourish. "Mapping the North American Plains" documented 347 years of exploration and mapping by early explorers, travelers, and cartographers. "Railroad Maps of North America: The First Hundred Years" exhibited a representative sampling of the five thousand railroad maps preserved in the collections of the Library of Congress.

The Oval Gallery on the sixth floor of the Madison Building, dedicated to the memory of Caroline and Erwin Swann, was formally opened with an exhibition of drawings by three contemporary caricaturists, "Levine, Osborn, and Sorel."

The Traveling Exhibits Program continued its nearly fully booked schedule, with nine traveling exhibits being shown in forty-seven institutions, including nine U.S. embassies in foreign countries.

The exhibits loan program coordinated the lending of more than 726 items from the Library's collections to supplement exhibitions in eighty-two institutions, including three foreign countries.

A complete listing of all exhibitions produced or concluded during fiscal 1983 appears in appendix 12.

## FEDERAL LIBRARY COMMITTEE

Serving the collective needs of federal agencies for more efficient and effective library and information services, the Federal Library Committee (FLC) conducted various activities to achieve better use of federal library resources and facilities.

Many commercial information services used by federal libraries, particularly automated information services, offer economies of scale such as lower rates to high-volume users. The Federal Library Committee offers such centralized, cooperative services to all federal library and information centers through its Federal Library and Information Network (FEDLINK). The FLC office provides coordination and cooperation with nonfederal libraries and information centers as well, through activities such as microcomputer development for library applications and demonstration, participation in the planning and presentation of training programs, and serving as federal representatives and consultants to networks, library organizations, and other groups.

During fiscal 1983 FEDLINK membership grew to over five hundred libraries and information centers, cooperating on nineteen online data base services that resulted in 1,045 Interagency Agreements (IAG) for a total amount of $13,400,000. This represents an increase of 25 percent in participating libraries and information centers, 35 percent in interagency agreements, and 24 percent in billings. The use of the WANG VS Minicomputer Word Processing/Data Processing System has continued to improve the operational effectiveness of the handling of fiscal accounts.

The online shared cataloging service contract with the Online Computer Library Center (OCLC) has grown from 360 federal libraries and information centers in fiscal 1982 to over 390 in fiscal 1983.

Access to OCLC's data base of over 10 million records and 140 million holdings symbols input by over thirty-six hundred members is available to FLC/FEDLINK members through the OCLC telecommunications network and also through commercial telecommunications networks using dial-up local telephone connections. The federal records added to the OCLC data base consist of approximately 4.5 million records and are growing at a rate of 65,000 logical records a month.

Contracts with the Bibliographical Center for Research (BCR) in Denver, the Wisconsin Interlibrary Services (WILS), the Missouri Library Network (MLNC), and the AMIGOS Bibliographic Council in Dallas were continued. A new agreement with SOLINET was completed, to support federal libraries in the Southeast.

To offer members alternative or additional online cataloging and related services, contracts were continued with the Washington (State) Library Network (WLN), the Research Libraries Group (RLG) for subject access to its Research Libraries Information Network (RLIN), and M/A-COM Sigma Data Corporation.

A consolidated request for waivers from GSA for the Teleprocessing Services Program (TSP) and the Delegation of Procurement Authority (DPA) was obtained for the bibliographic services mentioned above and for ten online retrieval services: Bibliographic Retrieval Services (BRS); Lockheed, DIALOG; System Development Corporation (SDC), ORBIT; Mead Data Central (MDC), LEXIS/NEXIS; New York Times, INFOBANK; Legislate, Inc., LEGI-SLATE; West Publishing Company, WESTLAW; Dow Jones News/Retrieval; Participation Systems, Inc., POLITECHS/EIES; and Institute for Scientific Information (ISI).

In February 1983 the FLC launched *FEDLINK Technical Notes*, which deals directly with network office services and activities and is intended to keep FEDLINK members informed of what is happening in the network office and to communicate new services and technological changes. Also included are personnel information, a calendar of forthcoming events and scheduled training, and information about current contractual services.

Plans were completed to convert the FLC/FEDLINK conference room into a Microcomputer Center for demonstrating FLC/FEDLINK microcomputer equipment and software to members of the federal library and information community. The center will open early in fiscal 1984.

James E. Rush Associates prepared a report for the FLC membership entitled *Review and Survey of Microcomputer Hardware & Software for Library and Information Service Ap-*

*plications*. The report will be updated periodically.

RMG Consultants, Inc., of Chicago was hired to conduct a marketing study for the identification and development of new product and service markets for the use of federal libraries and information centers. The purpose of the study is to produce a marketing plan for FEDLINK products and services based on documented market research.

The Library and Information Services Division of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) requested that FLC contract a study of the cost effectiveness of contracting for the division's functions and services. King Research, Inc., was hired to conduct the study, which should be completed early in fiscal 1984.

One result of the King Research study will be a series of seminars on the A-76 process in libraries. Three seminars are planned for 1984 on the management effectiveness study, performance-oriented work statement, and estimate of government cost.

Compilation of a dictionary encompassing all data elements used in major systems for handling technical reports was completed. The systems include those of the Department of Defense Technical Information Center (DTIC), Department of Energy Technical Information Center (DOE/TIC), National Aeronautics and Space Administration Scientific and Technical Information Facility (NASA/STIF), National Technical Information Service (NTIS), and Government Printing Office (GPO).

The survey of federal libraries conducted in cooperation with the Learning Resources Branch of the National Center for Education Statistics to update the findings of the 1972 Survey of Federal Libraries was completed and is available through the Educational Resources Information Center. The data in the survey should provide planners in the legislative and executive branches an overview of the scope and diversity of federal library operations.

In August 1982 the Office of Personnel Management (OPM) granted a limited time to FLC, as well as to other organizations, to meet with OPM's staff to review and comment on its third draft of proposed standards. On November 12, 1982, OPM, with advice from Congress, decided to release its final draft to government agencies and professional associations for comments, which were due on December 15, 1982. On November 19, 1982, the FLC office sent FLC members and other federal library directors the final draft for their review and comments. The FLC Personnel Subcommittee, chaired by Elisabeth Knauff, Department of Treasury Library Director, incorporated the FLC and federal librarians' responses and submitted a marked-up copy of the final draft with a letter of transmittal to OPM on December 14, 1982.

The General Accounting Office (GAO) was asked by Congress to conduct a major pay equity study and to investigate the classification standards processes of the Office of Personnel Management and the impact of the process on pay equity for women. The FLC office forwarded to GAO written documentation and comments on its position relating to the OPM proposed Librarian Standards. The GAO study team findings—"Classification and Qualification Standards for the GS-1410 Library-Information Service Series"—were submitted to OPM on August 12, 1983.

FLC/FEDLINK staff members made eight presentations on tape processing, microcomputers, retrieval services, and OCLC subsystems at the 11th Annual Federal Interagency Field Librarians' Workshop in Washington, D.C., December 1-3, 1982. James Riley, FLC executive director, gave the keynote address.

Curt Holland of the OMB Office of Federal Procurement Policy spoke on the A-76 Revision, "Performance of Commercial Activities," subtitled "Contracting Out Government Services," at a special FLC meeting for federal librarians on February 9, 1983.

On May 2-4 at the annual FEDLINK membership meeting, FLC sponsored, with James E. Rush Associates, a Microcomputer Conference and Exposition at which selected vendors showed and discussed their systems and services in small-group sessions. Preliminary findings of an FLC-sponsored survey of microcomputer systems for library and information center applications were presented.

The Federal Library Committee met on August 24 to discuss "A Model for A-76 Studies in Federal Libraries," with speakers Elizabeth Yeates, chief of the Library & Information Services Division of NOAA, and Nancy Roderer, vice president for operations at King Research, Inc. This was one of a number of programs on this important topic presented during the year.

In April 1983 Carol Nemeyer, FLC chairperson, requested that an FLC Executive Advisory Committee (EAC) be created. Four persons were named to the EAC and preliminary meetings were held in preparation for a meeting with Dr. Nemeyer in July. Over the summer the EAC reviewed the FLC and its FEDLINK activities. A business meeting of the official representatives of FLC was scheduled for October 20, 1983, to consider proposed changes in FLC membership and organizational structure and to review network operation and program planning.

Members of the EAC, chaired by Dr. Nemeyer, are Terry L. Appenzellar, library director, U.S. Department of Justice; Joseph F. Caponio, director, National Technical Information Service; Roger F. Jacobs, librarian, Supreme Court of the United States; Samuel T. Waters, associate director, National Agricultural Library; and (ex officio) James P. Riley, executive director, FLC.

## INFORMATION OFFICE

As public interest in the Library continued to increase—evidenced by the rising number of visitors—the Information Office received more frequent requests from both the press and the public. The office arranged press briefings for significant events as a way of making Library programs more widely known and, through its national public service advertising program, stimulated public awareness of the Library as a treasury of the nation's cultural heritage. In anticipation of additional increases in visitor attendance, the office has also been working with other divisions to produce audiovisual orientation programs, descriptive brochures, and other printed information.

The number of direct press inquiries increased from 2,315 to 2,879 this year. More dramatically, the number of press clippings from all parts of the country that mentioned the Library increased from 3,727 to 6,555, reflecting broader coverage of LC activities and especially the tremendous public interest in "The American Cowboy."

Working with the American Folklife Center, the Exhibits Office, and the Publishing Office, the Information Office communicated with editors of some eight hundred newspapers and magazines in the United States and abroad, providing press releases, background information, photographs, and radio and television spots and setting up interviews with those involved in creating the exhibition. A press briefing for the exhibit opening attracted fifty-six press representatives. Over the six-month period in which the exhibition was on view, some two hundred stories appeared in U.S. publications and many more in the foreign press. An average of three film crews per week came to take pictures in the exhibition area.

A sales and information facility was opened in the lobby of the Madison Building in fiscal 1983. The original site in the Jefferson Building and the new one in the Madison Building produced counter sales of $288,608 compared to $163,568 last year. Attendance at the annual meeting of the Museum Stores Association made possible valuable training for the Information Counter supervisor, Mary Hill, and opened a new communications channel with other cultural institutions.

A major press briefing was held at Goddard Space Flight Center to give press representatives an opportunity to hear from Library staff about the state of book preservation using diethyl zinc. The event resulted in considerable print and electronic media coverage of the Library's central role in the development of a mass deacidification program, one that has significance to libraries everywhere. A large number of requests for information or interviews on the Library's preservation work were coordinated by the Information Office, which is also part of the management team for the testing of the optical disk system.

Other events which received considerable press attention in Washington and elsewhere in the nation included the Mary Pickford Theater opening, panoramic map display, fine print exhibit, display of winning photographs of the White House News Photographers Association, symposium on Garibaldi, and German Tricentennial, together with several events sponsored by the Hispanic Division. The Brahms Festival, a U.S. Postal Service ceremony to issue the Library of Congress stamp, publication of *Perspectives on John Philip Sousa*, the fortieth anniversary of Armed Services Edition paperback books, and the second-term appointment at the Library of poetry consultant Anthony Hecht also received press coverage.

## NATIONAL LIBRARY SERVICE FOR THE BLIND AND PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED

During fiscal 1983 the Library of Congress reading program for blind and physically handicapped individuals served 639,000 persons through its networks. Circulation of braille and recorded books and magazines approached 18.5 million. The program continued to emphasize responsiveness to consumers and improvement of efficiency and quality of machine production. One of the year's highlights was the completion of the voice-indexed recorded version of *The Concise Heritage Dictionary*. Narration was done at the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped (NLS) and cassettes are being duplicated by the American Printing House for the Blind.

### Office of the NLS Director

A conference on automation was held in Louisville, Kentucky, on May 17. Automation proposals that will affect both NLS and network libraries involved a study and proposal for network data exchange and telecommunications (NLSNET), a circulation system for microcomputers, and the Comprehensive Mailing List System (CMLS).

The NLSNET project moved ahead smoothly as the detailed requirements for exchange of machine-readable data among NLS, contractors, and network libraries were met and the implementation phase was approved. This project will continue into the latter part of fiscal 1984.

In the continuing effort to improve subscriber service, NLS completed a pilot test which involved entering magazine information into CMLS at three libraries. Subsequently NLS decided to implement the CMLS-magazine merge, consolidating all patron and subscription information into a single data base. This project is expected to take about eighteen months.

In July 1983 NLS began to develop a circulation and inventory control system for microcomputers, with March 1984 the target completion date. This system will become a standard for small-to-medium-size libraries throughout the United States. The architecture for the microcomputers and NLSNET will incorporate distributed data processing and the centralized collection of transaction data for NLS systems supporting the network.

The second phase of the Production Control-Management Information System (PCMIS) was begun, with completion expected at the end of calendar 1984. This system will track the entire production process for all braille and talking books, providing timely management information to enable more effective selection, manufacture, and distribution of books.

In line with the emphasis on increasing responsiveness to consumers in fiscal year 1983, NLS had thirty-five of its patrons in the Washington, D.C., area evaluate production prototypes of the newly developed EZ-1 cassette player.

Participants were program users who had not previously tried an NLS cassette player or who had found current cassette players difficult to operate. The majority of the people sampled found the new machine to be highly satisfactory in ease and quality of operation.

NLS continued its cooperative project with a braille producer to develop a high-speed braille embosser for operation outside a production environment. If successful, this line embosser would operate at five times the speed of similar equipment now available and might be put to use within a library setting. The new equipment will be capable of embossing on both sides of a page, making it possible to emboss a 400-page braille book in only eleven minutes.

A contract with another braille producer to develop software for converting print compositor tape into braille will conclude toward the end of calendar 1983. The automated procedure employs the Duxbury braille translator; in-house conversion programs are being conducted using *National Geographic* magazine. Both these automated conversion systems, if successful, would reduce production time and costs and speed delivery of braille materials to readers.

A project undertaken in the final quarter of the fiscal year for the House Committee on Appropriations is well under way. This project will examine the availability of books, magazines, machines, and accessories to NLS program participants.

In Washington, D.C., 194 readers of *Talking Book Topics* and *Braille Book Review*, in all formats, have answered a questionnaire eliciting their views on the usefulness of the publications in their present form. This pretest will be evaluated and appropriate modifications made; if the results are found useful, revised questionnaires will be mailed to a scientifically selected sample of subscribers. NLS will tabulate and analyze the results and, in consultation with network librarians, recommend appropriate revisions of the publications. This second phase will take place during fiscal year 1984.

Radio and television public service announcements were produced featuring Pearl Bailey, James Earl Jones, Ossie Davis, Terry Gibbs, and others. Two announcements won awards—first place and honorable mention—from the National Association of Government Communicators. One television spot was released in the spring; the other three will be released in the fall. All radio spots were released in the spring and are being broadcast nationally.

Exhibits were coordinated at fifteen national conferences, 2,343 annotations were edited, and 319 publications, network bulletins, magazines, bibliographies, catalogs, brochures, news releases, and other items were reviewed, edited, and prepared for production and distribution by the Publication and Media Section staff.

Two important international directories were prepared. The *International Directory of Libraries for the Blind and Braille and Recorded Production Facilities* lists all such sources for braille and recorded materials around the world and gives pertinent information such as the language in which the materials are produced. The *International Directory of Braille Music Collections* contains addresses of sources for braille music, along with detailed information about the nature of the materials in the collections.

To increase knowledge of and research in library services for blind and physically handicapped people, NLS published a collection of original essays, *That All May Read*. Designed primarily for use in library schools, it will be of interest to professional librarians as well. Subjects discussed include services in academic, public, and school libraries here and abroad, international cooperation, education for librarianship and research, the history and standards of service in the United States, the history of NLS, users, materials, and publishers, reading aids and devices, and state programs. A brief history of the U.S. postal laws regarding blind and physically handicapped people and an extensive bibliography of foreign and domestic works are appended.

NLS also published a second book, *Speaking Out: Personal and Professional Views on Library Service to Blind and Physically Handicapped Individuals*. This book, compiled and edited by Leslie Eldridge, a former San Francisco subregional librarian, is a collection of interviews with selected NLS patrons, regional librarians, and library school educators.

Of the $33.3 million appropriated for fiscal year 1983, approximately 90 percent was spent on books and magazines (braille, cassette, and flexible disc), playback equipment, bibliographic service to readers, and support to multistate centers. Fifty thousand cassette machines were purchased this year.

Major contracts awarded during fiscal 1983 included those for rigid- and flexible-disc magazines, braille magazines, a voice-indexed dictionary, software development for the production control system, a microcomputer-based circulation system, a video cassette training program, extension levers, Ni-Cad batteries, and braille mailing containers.

### Network Division

Services and operations at all four multistate centers increased during the year. These centers circulated 48,607 disc and cassette containers and 17,023 braille volumes and duplicated 51,971 open-reel and cassette tapes for network libraries. A procedures manual, detailing operational activities in the multistate centers, was completed and distributed. "System X" was installed in the Multistate Center for the Midlands, enabling four-track running masters to be created from two two-track open-reel tapes. Twenty-two network agencies cooperated in phase 1 of the quality assurance project at the Multistate Center for the Midlands, designed to improve the quality of locally produced materials.

Consultant activities with network libraries included handling more than 1,700 telephone calls and 229 letters, plus 129 calls and letters from patrons.

Network librarians from the four areas (North, South, Midlands, and West) met in the spring and summer to discuss mutual concerns and to learn about recent NLS activities.

Three subregional libraries opened during the year at Mt. Clemens and Portage, Michigan, and Wheeling, West Virginia, bringing the total number of subregional libraries to 103.

A special collection of foreign-language braille was deposited in the Multistate Center for the Midlands, and approximately eight thousand volumes received from the Jewish Guild were deposited in the Multistate Center for the West.

Ground-breaking for a new library took place in Hartford, Connecticut, and dedication ceremonies were held for a new library in Frankfort, Kentucky. The Kansas regional library relocated on the Emporia State University campus, and the Arizona regional library moved into its new building in Phoenix.

Approximately 1,750 lessons of all braille courses were processed during fiscal 1983, and 560 tests were evaluated, with a 68 percent rate of acceptance. More than 19,000 items, including reports and instructional materials, were mailed, and 2,900 telephone inquiries were processed.

The *Instruction Manual for Braille Transcribing* was revised, with a simplified format, more examples, and easy-to-read typefaces. A second person was accepted as fully qualified to proofread NLS braille music materials. The file of 15,000 names of certified braillists in the Comprehensive Mailing List System was updated.

A clearinghouse on federal documents in special media was established, data gathered, a card file prepared, and the existence of the clearinghouse publicized to the network.

The head of the Consumer Relations Section represented NLS at the First International Symposium on Maps and Graphics for the Visually Handicapped and was appointed head of a working group to compile a bibliography of literature on maps and graphics for the visually handicapped. The group made recommendations regarding the acquisition and circulation of the NLS tactile map collection. Plans are under way to assist in the preparation of a catalog of the present map collection and to establish a circulation method for this material.

Two consultant contracts begun last fiscal year were continued into fiscal 1983. One arranges for the compilation of a manual for volunteer programs to be used by network libraries, as recommended by the NLS study *An Evaluation of Volunteers*. The other is for a study of NLS services to nonwhite, low-income, and less-educated persons, as recommended by the study *Readership Characteristics and Attitudes*.

In accordance with recommendations made by the 1982 study of current consumer input methods, the section produced a new publication, *Consumer Bulletin*. This large-print publication provides information to consumer organizations and individuals as needed.

NLS produced a new manual, *Consumer Relations in Network Libraries*, to help libraries handle consumer relations. NLS has received more than 250 requests for the first chapter of this document—"Forming a Consumer Advisory Committee"—from schools, universities, and public libraries around the country.

As part of its service to U.S. citizens living abroad, NLS circulated 3,458 disc books, 6,506 cassette books, and 227 braille volumes to overseas patrons and answered 711 letters from overseas patrons, other individuals, and institutions. NLS made 270 international interlibrary loans to libraries and agencies serving blind and physically handicapped users abroad. A new deposit collection was established in Heidelberg, West Germany.

An automated circulation system was implemented for large-print music scores and books. The Music Section also helped plan the NLS microcomputer circulation system, with the intention of eventually changing to the microcomputer system for the circulation of all materials.

Large-print and braille surveys will be mailed to 3,500 music patrons early in fiscal year 1984. The surveys will gather information about reader interests, musical training, satisfaction with services, braille music format preferences, and print size and paper color requirements for large-print music.

"A Music Library for Blind and Physically Handicapped Individuals," an information brochure describing NLS Music Section services and materials, was published in braille.

Support services to network libraries focused on improving the quality of locally produced recorded magazines, completing the *Network Library Manual*, overseeing multistate center services, enabling the redistribution or disposal of excess books, coordinating orientations, preparing large and small subject bibliographies for readers, finding aids for reader advisers, and providing consultant services to network libraries and multistate centers. A second network consultant was added to the staff.

The Network Audio Production Standards Advisory Committee, comprising representatives from active network recording programs and the audio book production specialist, was formed to increase the quality of network-produced audio materials through promulgation of standards of training and management for recording programs.

The biennial survey to determine topics for special subject-matter bibliographies was mailed to all regional and subregional libraries. The survey results will be used to determine topics for fiscal years 1984 and 1985.

Approximately forty-five hundred interlibrary loan search requests were answered, and more than eight hundred searches were completed in response to telephone calls from libraries, outside organizations, and individuals.

From producers and network agencies NLS received 10,233 cassette containers, 7,782 disc containers, 1,365 braille containers, and 666 cartons. During the year, staff inspected more than 25,509 cassette and disc books.

NLS shipped to network agencies, foreign libraries, and readers 5,592 cassette containers, 6,513 disc containers, and 2,082 braille containers; 517 cartons were shipped within the United States.

The Reference Section received more than thirty-one thousand pieces of mail during fiscal year 1983. Staff responded to nearly thirteen thousand inquiries by mail or telephone, or in person. In addition, thirty-six hundred separate items, such as applications for service and book orders, were forwarded to the appropriate network libraries.

Twenty-one new periodicals were added to the reference collection, bringing total active subscriptions to 403 paid and 69 gift. New and replacement books totaled 239; 125 new and replacement items were ordered in quantity for the giveaway collection.

A survey of braille codes for all languages was sent to more than a hundred agencies and organizations throughout the world in an effort to obtain information about existing codes. At the conclusion of this project a collection of braille codes will be established for research purposes.

## Materials Development Division

The Materials Development Division continued to concentrate on the quality and timeliness of production of reading materials and equipment during fiscal 1983. One flexible-disc manufacturer was unable to produce high-quality magazine copies on time, so NLS ended its contract; as a result, recorded magazine service to patrons was briefly disrupted. Another manufacturer had problems with braille quality; when the contractor revamped internal control procedures, book shipments were delayed. Postal delays at a third location caused deliveries to be late; as a result, NLS has examined the mailing procedures used by all magazine producers.

At the same time, a shortage of cassette-book machines, which began when last year's manufacturer went bankrupt, was aggravated under the transferred contract by the normal requirements of obtaining materials necessary for production by the sole U.S. manufacturer qualified to produce this equipment. The quality of machines produced is being monitored closely through the use of resident inspectors and tight control procedures. Although production levels are rising, occasional shortages will persist throughout the remainder of 1983. NLS is working hard to locate and qualify additional sources to manufacture NLS equipment.

Approximately two thousand recorded and braille books were produced for the NLS collection during fiscal 1983. The ongoing inspection program implemented during the last fiscal year resulted in higher-quality books to the network and no recalls were necessary. This year new test procedures have been implemented for cassette duplication so that the section can monitor the contractor's equipment performance. NLS Quality Assurance

47

staff are monitoring the production of NLS cassette-book machines at the manufacturer's establishment full time.

One of the most significant projects undertaken by the staff was the updating of the automated inventory control system. This system records and accounts for the entire inventory of cassette and talking-book machines produced and distributed by NLS. The accounting involves many hours of documenting, verifying, and editing reports and statements received from network agencies.

A field test has shown that the easy-to-operate cassette machine (EZ-1) is popular with users, so the machine is now being tooled for production. Development continues on the combination machine, which contains many of the features of the EZ-1, plus a disc player.

Production has started on the C-1, the current model of the standard cassette machine, with quality assurance of machines produced a primary concern. The mechanical deck operation poses the most problems; the supplier has been required to rework approximately half of the decks shipped from Japan.

The first recorded voice-indexed dictionary, *The Concise Heritage Dictionary*, was completed. Through the generosity of the publisher, Houghton Mifflin, who granted NLS permission to produce and arrange for the sale of the dictionary, the blind and physically handicapped clientele of NLS now have access to a recorded reference work not previously available. The American Printing House for the Blind in Louisville, Kentucky, will handle sales of the set, which consists of fifty-five cassettes in five binders and is priced at only eighty-five dollars. Copies of the dictionary will be distributed to each of the 160 libraries in the NLS service network.

A special foreign-language collection, consisting of materials in several media obtained from overseas agencies through gift, exchange, or purchase, has been established at the Multistate Center for the Midlands. During the fiscal year about three hundred titles in Spanish, French, Italian, German, Portuguese, Chinese, Arabic, and Greek were processed into the collection. Titles in the collection are available to patrons through network libraries. Included in the collection are fiction and nonfiction, classics, poetry, translations of English works, and native titles.

A braille edition of *Poetry* magazine was added to the program this year. Circulation grew to 267 in the first six months it was offered.

The concept of an international union catalog of reading materials for blind and physically handicapped persons moved a step closer to reality as 10,000 bibliographic records, representing reading materials in braille and recorded form from Australia, were successfully converted into the automated format necessary for the NLS union catalog. The first records from this group appeared in the July 1983 edition of the union catalog.

## PUBLISHING OFFICE

The services and resources of the Library of Congress range across a broad spectrum of usefulness to highly specialized scholars at one end and to casual visitors at the other. The Library's publishing program seeks to cover that spectrum as well. Thus the forty-nine works published in fiscal 1983 ranged from such esoteric but worthwhile guides as *Contemporary Amharic Creative Literature* and *Lithuanian Periodicals in American Libraries* to *The American Cowboy*, a highly popular catalog prepared as a broad study that goes far beyond coverage of the exhibit it accompanies. Published with funding provided by United Technologies Corporation, *The American Cowboy* examines the realities of cowboy life from the nineteenth century to the present and explores the ways in which the image of the western hero has changed over the years.

An emphasis on people may be detected in several areas of the Library's publishing program this year. An outstanding example is *Perspectives on John Philip Sousa*, edited and with an introduction by Jon Newsom. Essays by William Schuman, Neil Harris, Pauline Norton, Frederick Fennell, James R. Smart, Margaret L. Brown, and John Philip Sousa III, with contemporary illustrations, pay tribute to the "March King," his marches, and his band.

A number of other people received attention in books published by the Library this year. Some noteworthy examples include: *Wilbur and Orville Wright: Pictorial Materials*, an extensive documentary guide compiled by Arthur G. Renstrom; *James Joyce's Hundredth Birthday: Side and Front Views*, by Richard Ellmann; and *Luther Harris Evans, 1902–1981: A Memorial Tribute to the Tenth Librarian of Congress*. Among the biobibliographic studies published in fiscal 1983 were *Giuseppe Garibaldi, 1807–1882: A Biographical Essay and a Selective List of Reading Materials* and *Carl Schurz, 1829–1906: A Biographical Essay and a Selective List of Reading Materials in English*, both by Clara M. Lovett, and *Lafayette in America: A Selective List of Reading Materials in English*, by Janina W. Hoskins. George Bernard Shaw's bibliographer, Dan H. Laurence, provides insights into the art of bibliography itself in *A Portrait of the Author as a Bibliography*.

Symposia held at the Library are often made available to a wider audience and in permanent form through publication. *The Early Illustrated Book: Essays in Honor of Lessing J. Rosenwald*, edited by Sandra Hindman, is one example of the making of a fine book based on presentations by distinguished scholars from a variety of disciplines. *Literacy in Historical Perspective*, a collection of eight papers edited by Daniel P. Resnick, originated in a Center for the Book conference at which historians, educators, and government officials discussed present and future research on literacy. And *Creativity in Statecraft*, by Arthur Schlesinger, Jr., was originally presented at a symposium held in conjunction with the inaugural meeting of the Library's Council of Scholars.

The ninth volume of *Letters of Delegates to Congress, 1774–1789*, edited by Paul H. Smith and covering the period from February 1 to May 31, 1778, gives the reader a close-up view of the people and their leaders during a difficult time in the country's first war, while *Artists for Victory: An Exhibition Catalog*, by Ellen G. Landau, captures the patriotic spirit of Americans 165 years later, during World War II.

Two additional reports in the *Library of Congress Acquisitions* series were published this year, describing Manuscript Division receipts during 1981 and outstanding Rare Book and Special Collections Division acquisitions for the years 1977–1980.

Increased public interest in a number of sociopolitical matters was the impetus that led to the publication of several additional bibliographic studies this year. These included *Human Rights in Latin America, 1964–1980: A Selective Annotated Bibliography*, compiled and edited by the Hispanic Division; *Liberia during the Tolbert Era: A Guide*, compiled by Beverly Ann Gray and Angel Batiste; and three bibliographic guides compiled by George Dimitri Selim: *American Doctoral Dissertations on the Arab World: Supplement, 1975–1981*; *The Arabs in the United States: A Selected List of References*; and *Arab Oil: A Bibliography of Materials in the Library of Congress*.

The twelfth volume in the *Antarctic Bibliography* series also appeared this fiscal year. Edited by Geza T. Thuronyi, it contains abstracts of scientific and technical studies on Antarctica published through June 1982.

For those who come to the Library to use the collections, additional assistance was provided in 1983 through issuance of a revised edition of *Information for Readers in the Library of Congress*, as well as through publication of the eighth edition of *Newspapers*

*Received Currently in the Library of Congress*, which lists the 536 U.S. and 1,139 foreign newspapers available on a continuing basis.

For children's librarians, parents, and the many others who select books for children, the Library brought out *Children's Books, 1982: A List of Books for Preschool through Junior High School Age*, compiled by Margaret N. Coughlan and a committee of specialists. This year's list includes 147 titles selected for literary merit, usefulness, and enjoyment. Also of general interest are *The Library of Congress 1982: A Brief Summary of the Major Activities for the Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 1982*, a popular, illustrated annual report, and *Library of Congress Publications in Print, 1983*, which provides a complete listing of available Library of Congress books and serial titles.

The *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress* celebrated its fortieth anniversary in 1983. This year's issues also reflected an emphasis on people, with specific coverage of a highly diverse group that included Patrick Hayes, Willa Cather, Ezra Pound, Victor Herbert, Reinhold Neibuhr, Walt Disney, True Boardman, Theodore Granik, Will Barnet, Astrid Lindgren, and Charlie Chaplin. Other articles discussed the Bollingen Foundation, twentieth-century American fine printing, *From the Manger to the Cross* (the first American film spectacular), the music for *Star Trek*, the Historic American Buildings Survey, prison journalism, the Franklin Book Programs, the circus, and Halley's Comet.

The Publishing Office produced twenty new greeting cards and fourteen postcards through the Verner W. Clapp Publication Fund this year, together with reprints of some of the most popular cards from past years.

A complete list of the Library's publications for 1983 appears in appendix 14.

# 3

# *Congressional Research Service*

Congressional demand for substantive research and information support rose in fiscal 1983, while the number of requests completed by the Service declined by 2.7 percent, for a total of 418,859. The Service responded to 24,000 more Member requests for analyses of public policy issues than the previous year; support of committees' consideration of major legislation required 12,211 more CRS staff hours than in fiscal 1982; and the number of projects requiring interdivisional research attention rose by 29.8 percent, reflecting the increasing complexity of the issues before Congress.

The statistics appear to indicate at least three very positive benefits to Congress and to the Service. First, the improvements instituted over the past two or three years in CRS's "workload management" have been effective. These include such things as streamlining of the distribution of background information on major issues, creation of the Information Distribution Centers, and enhancements in the Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI) service.

Second, the Service's extensive training programs also seem to be having an effect. As congressional staff have become more knowledgeable about the legislative process and the sources of information for performing legislative research, they have become better informed users of the whole array of CRS products and services and are taking increased advantage of all of the self-services. This is reflected in the increased numbers of direct computer searches of the SCORPIO data base from terminals in Member and committee offices and of Info Packs, Issue Briefs, and other background materials retrieved personally from CRS reader service facilities. For example, 182,118 Info Packs were distributed, primarily through the self-service CRS Information Distribution Centers. This is an increase of 29 percent over fiscal 1982 and 264 percent over fiscal 1981, the year in which they were introduced.

Third, and most importantly, as congressional staff have been able to quickly and efficiently deal with their more general, routine information needs, the CRS reference and research specialists have been freed to devote a greater portion of the Service's specialized resources and expertise to the more difficult, technical problems facing the Members and committees of Congress. Indeed, as the statistics show and the following pages describe in detail, Congress relied on the Service in fiscal 1983 more than ever before for assistance with the critical matters of the day, as both national and international issues and events crowded onto the congressional agenda.

## MEMBER AND COMMITTEE RELATIONS

Member and Committee Relations (MCR) staff conducted eleven institutes for legislative staff, four for field office staff, and a special program for new administrative assistants, as well as the second annual three-day institute for administrative assistants. The Capitol Hill Information Seminar was offered six times. Attendance at these programs numbered 1,781. Notably, the attendance at the Capitol Hill Information Seminars (514) increased 47 percent over that in fiscal 1982 (350), and participation in the District/State Office program (283) increased by 66 percent over the previous year (170).

A special institute on the budget process was conducted in February and March. The four morning sessions covered an overview of the federal budget process, making and enforcing budget decisions, issues in congressional budgeting, and the changing budget process. The fifth annual Public Policy Issues Institute was offered twice during the first two weeks of January. The 810 legislative staff participating represented a 40 percent increase compared with 580 last year. Forty-four programs were presented, each on a different area of congressional interest.

The Service also offered a broad array of issue-oriented seminars. Among the topics covered were the unemployment outlook, taxes and economic growth, General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) negotiations, America's infrastructure, defense, monetary and fiscal policy, the Clean Air Act, U.S. policies in the East Mediterranean, Central America peace projects, Social Security amendments, robots in the workplace, the legislative veto, and a series on nuclear power issues. A total of 141 Members and 1,976 staff participated in the sixty-seven seminar events.

In conjunction with the American Enterprise Institute and the Brookings Institution, the Service offered a special orientation program in January for newly elected Members. The thirty-two Members who attended were addressed by such experts as Paul Volker, Alice Rivlin, Fred Ikle, Herbert Stein, Rudy Penner, Barry Bosworth, and John Steinbruner, as well as by CRS analysts and specialists. The conference covered four primary areas: the economy, the federal budget, entitlements, and national security.

The MCR staff gave 199 briefings for 4,779 congressional staff to aid them in effectively using CRS resources. The orientation program for congressional interns was the most successful to date, with 4,390 students participating. The 3,010 summer interns represented an 11 percent increase over the same period the previous year.

In addition, MCR staff conducted over two hundred briefings on CRS's mission and services for noncongressional visitors. Among the 1,137 visitors were 771 U.S. government employees and librarians from research, academic, state, and local public libraries nationwide. Special briefings and orientation programs were also held for 219 members of foreign parliaments and parliamentary librarians, as well as for 147 cabinet-level officials from several nations.

Another aspect of the interchange between the Service and its foreign colleagues is the Director's active participation in the Parliamentary Libraries Section of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA). At its annual conference, held in Munich in August, he was elected chairman of the section and was also elected to IFLA's Professional Board.

In October a representative from the National Federation of State High School Associations met with CRS analysts to review and comment on the position papers submitted by the associations, prior to balloting by debate coaches across the country. In compliance with P.L. 88-246, the Service compiles the annual debate manuals. This year's high school manual, *What Changes Are Most Needed in the Procedures Used in the United States Justice System?*, was issued as Senate Document No. 98-5. The college manual, *Should the Producers of Hazardous Waste Be Legally Responsible for Injuries Caused by the Waste?*, was sent to the printer in September, to be published as House Document No. 98-93.

In January 1983, the Joint Committee on Printing, in its efforts to reduce costs and waste in the printing and distribution of congressional documents, considered the possible elimination of printing the college and high school debate manuals. The Service was asked for and provided cost estimates for the preparation of each manual and suggestions or comments for future manuals. The committee decided to continue the publications but to reduce the number of copies printed and distributed to each Member.

Commencing with the June issue, the *CRS Review* was put on sale by the Superintendent of Documents. The domestic annual subscription was set at $23.75; single issues are $3.25. Eleven issues of the *Review* were published in calendar 1983, with a special issue on the legislative veto published in early November. The *Review* has a circulation of 6,000 copies.

## LABOR-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS

During the past fiscal year, as part of the process to arrive at a second collective bargaining agreement, signficant steps were taken by both management and the Congressional Research Employees Association (CREA) to resolve outstanding negotiability claims. These claims, which were raised both by management and by CREA following an extensive series of collective bargaining sessions, are currently being considered by the Federal Labor Relations Authority, the agency vested with the authority to resolve such disputes. While the parties remain far apart on some of the issues which have already been bargained on extensively, management is hopeful that a second collective bargaining agreement will be reached shortly after all of the appropriate legal steps have been taken to resolve negotiability claims and the matters at impasse.

Another event of importance in the labor relations area was marked by the signing in March of an agreement between management and CREA regarding the impact and implementation of changes in the promotion process for analysts and legislative attorneys in the Congressional Research Service. This agreement resulted in the implementation of new position descriptions for analysts and legislative attorneys, GS-5 to GS-15, and new promotion criteria based on the Policy Analysis Grade Evaluation Guide, published by the Office of Personnel Management in 1981.

## INTERAGENCY ACTIVITIES

The Service continued to assist its sister agencies, responding to over four thousand requests from the General Accounting Office, Office of Technology Assessment, and Congressional Budget Office. Cooperative activities between the Service and the other three congressional support agencies also continued to expand in fiscal 1983. Dozens of meetings, seminars, and workshops were held with the staff of the support agencies covering a wide range of subject areas. Meetings with all four agency specialists attending were held on the following topics: hospital cost containment, international economics and finance, transportation, agriculture, and reindustrialization.

The four agencies responded to a directive of the Legislative Branch Subcommittee of the Senate Appropriations Committee by submitting a consolidated report on February 24, 1983, recommending courses of action to ensure that duplication is avoided. The courses of action initiated or expanded included:

☐ Administrative meetings with representatives of the interagency coordinating group approximately every six weeks to discuss coordinating activities generally and to review all major studies newly initiated by all four agencies.

☐ Requirement that analysts assigned newly initiated, unusually large projects discuss the substantive work with appropriate analysts of each of the other support agencies, subject to confidentiality restraints and client approval.

☐ Increasing the number of subject specialization meetings.

☐ Examining internal project approval procedures.

☐ Upgrading systems reporting substantial day-to-day interagency contacts and meetings of analytical staff and administrators.

☐ Production of a video/slide show for agency staff and congressional audiences, discussing the missions of the four agencies and emphasizing the importance of effective liaison.

## INQUIRY STATUS AND INFORMATION SYSTEM

During the fiscal year, the Inquiry Status and Information System (ISIS) took new strides: it was transferred to the Office of Research, Analysis, and Multidisciplinary Programs; deadlines were set with the Library's Automated Systems Office for more timely receipt of management reports each month; refinements to the reports were initiated; and communication with the divisions was enhanced.

The ISIS clerks input all data from which the official CRS total of completed congressional requests was derived. Of the total requests, 44 percent were from inquiries received by the Inquiry Section and 56 percent from requests received and completed directly by the divisions, including the information distribution and reference centers.

## AUTOMATED INFORMATION SERVICES

Automated information services include online computer information systems, batch searching and processing services, systems analysis and programming, statistical analysis, computer graphics, word processing systems, electronic spreadsheets, micrographics, copier technology, communications, and a variety of audiovisual systems and products.

General coordination, as well as considerable operational responsibility, is a function of the Office of Automated Information Services (AIS). This office has three sections: the Information Systems Section, the Issue Briefs Section, and the Audiovisual and Office Systems Section. AIS personnel are active participants in groups within the Library and throughout Capitol Hill.

### Computer and Computer-Related Services

The number of congressional and CRS staff trained this year in SCORPIO and other data base systems by the Information Systems Section (ISS) increased 17 percent over fiscal 1982 to more than two thousand. This record total was attained with a training group lacking one person for three-quarters of the year and with a PLATO computer-assisted instructional system staffed less than five months. While student enrollments increased, so did the number of SCORPIO searches performed by the CRS and congressional audience—up 12 percent to a total of 261,000. At year's end there were 164 computer terminal stations in CRS and 1,103 work stations located in House, Senate, and other legislative offices, with an average of 21,750 SCORPIO searches made per month.

The ISS staff also participated in the State/District Institutes and Capitol Hill Information Seminars, in addition to designing and implementing a new series of "computer literacy" seminars for congressional administrative assistants. This latter course, entitled Basic Computer Concepts, has proven very popular, with each session fully subscribed.

Data base specialists in ISS were heavily involved in collaboration with the Library's Automated Systems Office as primary user representatives in bringing online the new *Congressional Record* and *Bill Digest* files in SCORPIO, as well as the new Terminating Programs file. In addition, the specialists coordinated CRS and congressional user requirements and participated in the design, evaluation, and testing of several major enhancements to the SCORPIO system. Another significant development project by this group involved efforts to make the SCORPIO system easier to learn and use so that first-time and infrequent users can search the system more effectively.

Since a CRS computer graphics program was initiated in June 1982, ISS has supported the divisions by providing finished products as well as training. In the first area, the section's computer programmers have utilized available graphics equipment in CRS and the Library's Automated Systems Office to aid analysts in communicating research results to the Congress. Thirty-seven charts and fifteen color slides, for example, were produced in one month in response to Service-wide requests for these products. The technical staff has also developed training tools to instruct other CRS staff in applying graphics technology to their own needs.

Graphics training has centered on facilities from the Library's main computer system, to take advantage of large storage capabilities and sophisticated computer graphics processing. To place such computing tools in the hands of researchers, classes have been conducted in ROSCOE, SAS, and SAS/GRAPH programming languages, associated special documentation has been prepared, specialized one-on-one sessions have been held, and a continuous trouble-shooting service has been offered for staffers developing divisional projects.

The most ambitious computer graphics project during fiscal 1983 demonstrates both the capabilities and limitations of the equipment being used by the Service. At midsummer, teaming with a CRS subject division, ISS developed a set of fifty-four tables on the Library's main frame from a special data base created by magnetic tapes procured from five different federal agency sources. The resulting series of tables, each page containing multiple columns of numbers and abbreviations, underscores the potential of manipulating great quantities of numbers by means of refined sets of computer commands. This task was successful because of a direct investment of programmer effort.

One serious limitation is that the technical expertise required for this and similar applications surpasses what can be communicated to the nontechnical researcher who is only an occasional user. ISS is scrutinizing two alternatives for such a user of computer graphics: developing question-and-answer (menu-driven) techniques for main-frame facilities, and surveying the marketplace for stand-alone graphics equipment having the menu function.

The ISS technical staff also applied computer technology to other CRS-wide projects, administered the Service's network of computer terminal work stations, and managed the use of outside data base systems and services.

### Office Systems

Word processing operations were expanded to provide more efficient systems to clerical employees. All CRS word processing systems were converted from tape cassette to floppy disc. Requests for additional word processing equipment had been postponed since fiscal 1979. While there was no increase in the number of systems available for professionals, software for personal computer applications was added to a small number of the existing systems. The Service is studying personal computer applications throughout the department with a private contractor.

Micrographics efforts were primarily directed toward expansion of the CRS collections. The largest task involves duplication of the General Accounting Office Legislative History File in a joint effort with GAO and House Information Systems.

The need for *rush* materials and expansion of the SDI system placed additional demands upon CRS copying operations. More efficient planning and use of the copiers resulted in a lower cost per copy than in previous years, but the increased volume resulted in a higher total cost.

A number of CRS employees are participating in the Library of Congress Optical Disk Pilot Program. The Service has been investigating the image systems area for five years, and there is every indication that the technology holds strong promise for expediting delivery of information to the Congress. This effort will continue through fiscal 1985.

The Audiovisual Unit continues to produce video programs that are shown over the House Broadcasting System. The staff produced forty-six of these programs, of which twenty-six were also made available to congressional offices as Audiobriefs. The General Accounting Office generously provided the use of its studio.

### Major Issues System

The Issue Briefs Section (IBS) edited 226 new Issue Briefs and placed them in the SCORPIO file. The titles covered a variety of current issues and included:

Agriculture: The Payment-in-kind (PIK) Program
The Budget Process in Congress: Recent and Proposed Changes
Dioxin: Environmental Impacts and Potential Human Health Effects
Social Security Financing
The Stability of the International Banking System
START (Strategic Arms Talks)
Supreme Court: Church State Cases, October 1982 Term.

The online file contained an average of 380 titles, each kept current by analysts in the CRS research divisions. Approximately 286,000 printed copies of Issue Briefs were distributed. In conjunction with the divisions, the IBS editorial staff published five issues of *Major Legislation of the Congress.*

## OFFICE OF ASSIGNMENT, REFERENCE, AND SPECIAL SERVICES

The Office of Assignment, Reference, and Special Services is composed of four administrative units, all of which respond directly to inquiries from congressional offices and two of which also support the day-to-day activities of the other CRS divisions. The four units shared in the increasing demands made on the Service this year, and all of the office's statistical indices showed record workloads for fiscal 1983. In summary, average response times decreased, arrearages were kept below previous years, the number of congressional offices served rose, and the number of times these offices placed inquiries increased.

The office's achievements reflected not only a high level of professionalism but also the increased use of technology and new reference tools devised by the staff. Some examples of these innovations are described below.

### Inquiry Section

The Inquiry Section handled 234,338 congressional requests during fiscal 1983, an increase of 2.1 percent. The section provides the essential service of interviewing the requester concerning his or her information and research needs, recording the request, and then assigning the request to the reference or research unit best equipped to answer it.

The section's recorders and supervisors sit before cathode ray tubes and keyboards as they compose the queries they have heard through their telephone headsets. The telephone system itself is a universal call distributor which automatically routes each incoming call to the next available inquiry recorder. If all staff are occupied with requests, the call is answered by the machine and held for routing when someone becomes available.

The full fifteen-position system is now equipped with a special phone which allows the section to record an eleven-second message when the building is closed or has been evacuated because of an emergency. The recording advises the requester that the switchboard is closed, announces when the unit is expected to reopen, and permits the caller to place a request at that moment. This technology has been particularly useful for coping with requests from district or state offices which may not be aware of severe weather in Washington or some other local emergency.

Two additional devices have been added to speed communications within the section. Although the staff is located in one room, speed can be essential when dealing with fast-breaking events. When a report prepared by the Service is released to the press by a congressional client, the subsequent news articles trigger a flood of requests for copies.

A dramatic political event also requires that the section make special arrangements to handle the volume of inquiries generated. The supervisors need to get detailed information to the inquiry recorders immediately, even though the majority of them will be engaged in ongoing dialogues with congressional clients. To accomplish this, the section acquired a moving message machine similar to the traditional "Times Square news bulletin" lights. An illuminated board, suspended from the ceiling over the supervisor's head, can be programmed to display important messages to every staff member in the room without breaking into their congressional conversations. When the announcement is of a more confidential nature, the section uses the Inquiry Status and Information System (ISIS) to communicate between terminals within the office.

The section continues to receive requests from House offices via the Electronic Mail System (EMS), in which queries are typed by requesters in their own offices and printed out in the Service. During the past year, the EMS was switched from a vendor computer to a system operated and programmed on the computer in the House Information Systems Office. Although the volume of requests placed through this medium is not large, it is so convenient for some of the Service's requesters that they communicate with the Service exclusively through the EMS.

The next technological development, to be implemented in fiscal 1984, will provide direct electronic transmission of inquiries from the Inquiry Section to the specific division that will answer them, thus eliminating the present hand delivery. Design and programming for this new system have been in progress throughout the second half of fiscal 1983, in preparation for pilot runs. The Government Division and Science Policy Research Division will act as initial test units for the new, faster technique.

Improved speed and accuracy do not come about solely through better technological support. The staff remains the core of the operation. The inquiry recorders receive specialized training and work experience to develop and sharpen their interviewing techniques and to add to their knowledge of CRS resources. To this end, the section has continued a program of training rotations with the Congressional Reference, Library Services, and American Law Divisions. Each rotation lasts for one month, and, as a rule, each recorder will work in one of the library divisions and the American Law Division each year.

## Congressional Reference Division

The Congressional Reference Division answered 270,000 congressional inquiries during the year, exceeding the highest levels previously attained for requests in eleven out of the twelve months. The division moved these inquiries more quickly and with lower arrearages than in any previous year. Much of this record was achieved by developing more precise formats and innovative means for responding to requests.

A new form of Reference Brief was introduced to reduce the number of words and sharpen the information transmitted, and a revised, illustrated brochure was published to inform Members and their staffs of the services available in the reference centers and reading rooms. The popular recorded brief of key economic indicators was enhanced with an audiovisual presentation so Members and staff could not only hear the latest statistics but also see a graphic representation of them.

The Info Pack program continued to gain in popularity, with 182,118 requests in fiscal 1983, compared to 141,409 the previous year. During March 1983 alone, 19,381 were requested. The number of active Info Packs is held constant at roughly 150 topics. The five most frequently requested during the period were those on the Congress, the budget process, El Salvador, the AT&T divestiture, and Nicaragua.

To meet the constant demand for information, quotations, and speech material for the various national and ethnic holidays during the year, the division prepared standardized packets on some twenty-five days to be celebrated. These holiday packets can be stocked for repeated use and updated annually with speeches from the previous year. Additionally, work was started on editing the Quotation File in the Madison Congressional Reading Room. For over fifty years, members of the CRS staff have accumulated hard-to-find quotations in a central archive retained in the reading room. The file has grown to over five thousand cards and constitutes one of the most complete indexes to political, historical, and literary quotations in the country. To make it both more useful and more accurate, it is being reverified throughout.

Changes in the Library's online book paging system made it possible for the Jefferson Congressional Reading Room (JCRR) to page books electronically for the first time. This will save many staff and reader trips to the Main Reading Room to put in call slips, and the JCRR can serve congressional offices more promptly because they can now direct books electronically to be delivered in the Madison Congressional Reading Room, when that is more convenient for the user.

Two microfiche projects were begun, one of annual reports of the Fortune 500 corporations and the other of publications of the various groups that rate Members of Congress on their voting records. The annual reports for 1979 and 1980 have been microfiched and work is proceeding on those for 1981 and 1982.

The work and products of the division change daily to reflect world events and the focus of Congress's interests. For example, on an issue such as Central America, the division played a dual role, both creating and distributing CRS products. The three Info Packs on related topics—the Caribbean Basin Initiative, El Salvador, and Nicaragua—existed before the military activities in the area, but all were substantially revised as events warranted. Additionally, the division began a Reference Brief, "Central America—News Summary," a chronology of events and related articles from the *New York Times* and the *Washington Post*.

When the Kissinger Commission was appointed, the division quickly put together a packet containing articles about the commission and its duties and members, together with biographical sketches of the participants. These items were combined with two bibliographies from the Library Services Division, and the packet was made available to congressional staff through the various reference centers and reading rooms.

### Library Services Division

The Library Services Division similarly devised new products and tools to speed up turnaround time. Over ninety-one new bibliographic products were developed covering a wide range of topics.

A major step in product development was the division's successful effort to merge all the various product listings in the *CRS Update* under standardized subject headings as a more effective way of making CRS products known to congressional requesters. Beginning with the June issue, the previously separate listings of CRS products were consolidated.

Special reports and typed reports selected by the divisions also began appearing in the June *Update* as the white paper numbered series. These reports are being listed to give them greater exposure to congressional clientele. Library Services is responsible for assigning numbers to the white papers, including them in *Update*, microfiching them, and filling requests for copies.

The Service has been responsible for many years for the creation of the two annual congressional documents on the national debate topics. Library Services' share in this task involved an improved format with a newly configured research guide: an initial section describing general reference tools and indexes and providing search terms and a second describing specialized reference sources.

A new pamphlet, entitled *SDI Service*, was designed to introduce the service to congressional staff and to communicate basic information that subscribers need to know to use the Selective Dissemination of Information system effectively. A new orientation pamphlet, *Library Services Division: Mission, Organization, Activities, Products*, was also produced to replace one prepared in the mid-1970s. The latter pamphlet provides concise information about the division and is handed out to new CRS staff members and visitors. The Congressional Documents Unit introduced its first newsletter for CRS staff, describing the unit's collections and newest acquisitions.

The January 1983 issue of the *Subject Catalog of CRS Reports in Print* listed 987 reports in 224 pages as compared to 927 reports in 203 pages of the previous catalog. The midyear supplement appeared in the September *Update* with 137 reports listed. In May, the division produced a cumulative issue of *CRS Studies in the Public Domain* covering the period from December 1982 to May 1983.

The SDI service continues to be one of the most popular of Library Services' programs for the Congress. The number of congressional subscribers rose to an all-time high of 538, plus 355 CRS departmental subscribers, compared to 448 congressional and 321 CRS subscribers in fiscal 1982.

The substantial increase in the number of congressional offices using the service may be attributed to the SDI workshops, which were reformatted to encourage greater interaction between congressional staff and the SDI bibliographers. A slide presentation was developed, with the assistance of the Office of Member and Committee Relations, which illustrates congressional utilization of the alerting service and communicates the efforts made to obtain the materials, process them, and provide the full text of items appearing in the SDI.

The workshops are held in the division. Congressional attendees enjoy a continental breakfast and the opportunity to talk informally with the bibliographic staff before the workshop. The slide show is presented to small groups, and display stations describing the services are set up to assist in the overall presentation. The bibliographers are then available for individual consultations on setting up the SDI profile.

The SDI printouts acquired a new look when the production unit began mailing them in clear plastic bags, with the address section clearly delineated by a double box of asterisks. According to several congressional subscribers, the new packaging makes the product stand out from the rest of their mail, and consequently the SDI receives earlier circulation in the congressional office.

In the fullest version of the bibliographic data base, there are 350,000 records, with 22,694 entries and some new categories of materials included this year. Selected translations from the Language Services Section made their appearance in February. Once a month, Language Services makes a preliminary selection of items to consider for citing, documenting as far as possible the source of each translation and, if needed, preparing an annotation. The Library Services staff then takes over the review and selection process. There have been five to ten citations per month. In May the unit also began to cite articles which appear in the *CRS Review*. Copies of the cited articles are placed in the Main Reference Files.

The division experienced some problems in acquisitions during the year. The Library's receipt of government documents was severely curtailed due to an unforseen change in the law. The Service expanded its profile in the GPO Depository Library Program, made heavier use of its deposit account with GPO, and arranged for weekly pickup of materials obtained by using this account. Canvassing of ad hoc committees and offices to establish or reestablish informal arrangements for receipt of publications on a regular basis was also increased.

There was major expansion in the use of the Main Files as fast-breaking developments in world news occurred. Photocopies were made of clippings and articles on these events from five major newspapers and sent to the reference centers, reading rooms, appropriate subject division analysts, and Congressional Reference Division teams. Additionally, a new file arrangement was developed which should decrease filing time and be helpful to users of the Main Reference Files.

The division has embraced a number of technological developments to improve its products and the acquisition and control of research materials. One of the most promising areas involved implementation of a new automated system for managing serials. At the close of the fiscal year, the division began checking in periodicals and documents using the LINX serials management system, operated by the F. W. Faxon Company, which replaces OCLC and SEROUT, an auxiliary serial file the division found necessary to set up on the Lexitrons. Thus far LINX has decreased turnaround time for checking in serials, with little or no downtime on the system. It has been readily accepted by both serials staff and CRS staff in general.

Automation improvements allowed for overnight updating of the Legislative Indexing Vocabulary Term File (LIVT) to be available to all users of the file the next day. In the past, that updated information was only available internally, and the "inversion of the file" was processed only on weekends. As new terms are approved, a special effort is made to have a bibliographic entry with the term in the data base to aid users of the online vocabulary.

To enhance user awareness of LIV terms, a number of lists of terms in areas such as research, the aged, and women were compiled and distributed. For the federal budget, a sheet on how to retrieve information using LIV terms and other access points was prepared.

Division managers participated in several Library-wide projects, including the Library's Optical Disk Pilot Program, a study group on desktop computers, and a group evaluating automated serials systems for the Library.

### Language Services Section

Language Services, with a staff of four translators, a supervisor, and a secretary, responded to nineteen hundred requests for translations, research, and copies of previously translated publications during fiscal 1983. Approximately three thousand pages of single-spaced documents were provided; 75 percent of the translations were from Spanish, French, and German.

Like other units that employ translators, Language Services is now looking at the various types of equipment that could facilitate and coordinate work being done. All of the staff attended demonstrations and orientation sessions on the use of a word processor and terminology bank that would enable translators to store words that are particularly difficult to translate. The word processing equipment includes a foreign language keyboard and will even print documents in Russian and Japanese. Since several companies are providing demonstration sessions and each company is constantly updating its technology, the section also held meetings with other agencies and organizations to discuss the relative merits of the equipment. More studies of automated technology in the field of translating will be made in the coming year to assess its relevance to the CRS mission.

As noted above, Language Services has also begun to make use of equipment already in the Library by working with the Library Services Division in order to list translations in the SDI so that interested congressional offices and CRS staff can make use of work already done in the section. Translations of current interest that have appeared in the press are now being listed on a regular basis.

## RESEARCH SERVICES

### Interdivisional Teams

CRS interdivisional teams are designed to bring together persons from all units of the Service who have different professional skills and a mutual interest in subject areas which are being considered by the Congress. This fiscal year there were interdivisional teams on the following: appropriations, authorizations, and budget processes; agriculture, food, and nutrition; bicentennials of the Constitution and the Congress; civil rights; education; energy; executive organization; foresight; housing; information resources, technology, and policy; international economic policy; oceans; retirement income programs and issues; taxation; and women's issues.

Numerous interdivisional team meetings, seminars, and workshops were held in fiscal 1983 on a wide range of subjects. Many of these were attended by staff from the other congressional support agencies as well as congressional staff. These team activities were designed to provide a forum for hearing the views of experts both in government and from the private sector, thus keeping staff informed of recent developments in their shared areas of interest.

### Major Research Projects

In fiscal 1983 the CRS staff completed 796 major research projects, a 1 percent decrease from fiscal 1982, when CRS completed 804 major projects. Of those completed in 1983, 29 percent were interdivisional.

The subject and policy reports which are statutorily mandated to be submitted to all committee chairmen at the beginning of each new Congress were prepared by teams of analysts from all divisions working together and were well received by the committees. Another interdivisional/interdisciplinary effort which has proven to be a valuable resource to the Congress is a continuously updated Issue Brief, "Selected Emerging Legislative Issues."

### External Research

The needs of the Congress for wide-ranging and technical research have continued to require that the Service occasionally draw on outside sources to respond fully to requests.

Through its contracting authority, the Service has available a spectrum of resources from the private and academic research communities that could not be retained economically on a permanent staff basis. This ability to draw on outside expertise for both quick response and longer term projects greatly enhances the capacity of the Service to meet congressional needs.

The Service let 136 contracts in fiscal 1983 for assistance in carrying out seventy-seven projects for the Congress, at an average cost of $8,138.95.

As in previous years, contract efforts reflected major congressional public policy concerns. Assistance was obtained in the preparation of studies on such policy issues as restructuring of the civil service retirement system, East-West commercial relations, structural unemployment, comprehensive employment policy in the health sector, land resources conservation, agricultural applications of genetic research, the economy of Eastern Europe, and financial decision-making processes of the legislative bodies of selected European parliamentary democracies.

## Senior Specialists' Activities

Senior specialists provided major analyses; led interdisciplinary and interdivisional teams; advised and consulted with Members of Congress, committees, and staff; briefed and traveled with fact-finding delegations to foreign countries; assisted the Senate in its reorganization initiatives; and provided a bridge for the Congress with the broader professional community.

Major studies were completed on the quality of U.S. education, the Soviet-American military balance, materials supply and demand, inflation, energy power rates, nuclear proliferation, the implications of Supreme Court decisions for legislation, arms negotiations and diplomatic relations with the Soviet Union, and East-West commercial relations.

Interdivisional studies involving major senior specialist participation focused on entitlement programs, government retirement, Soviet space programs, inflation and recession in the U.S. economy, information and computer usage, the Ribicoff-Pearson study of the U.S. Senate, domestic housing, energy demand and conservation, and the legislative veto (e.g., the Supreme Court's *Chadha* case).

Senior specialist lawyers provided advice—usually on a confidential basis—on a wide range of constitutional issues, including election laws, foreign tax and commercial laws, and treaties. Many Members and committees were assisted in their meetings with foreign officials and specialists through briefings, background papers, and other types of assistance provided by the senior specialists.

The periodic efforts of the Congress to improve its functioning in procedures and rules, in handling the budgetary process, and in reacting to Executive and Supreme Court rulings all drew heavily on senior specialists associated with the Government Division. The Senate's Ribicoff-Pearson study and the Executive's Grace Commission are recent examples.

Senior specialists assisted committees, Members, and staff in maintaining effective relations with the broader technical community. Some periodic meetings were arranged with outside specialists in government finance and taxation, energy policy, and election laws. Workshops, briefings, and meetings were also held to discuss in-depth issues tied to the congressional calendar on choices of weapons systems, such as the MX, and decisions concerning U.S. support of the International Monetary Fund (IMF).

## American Law Division

The American Law Division provides the committees and Members of Congress with legal assistance in the performance of their legislative and representative functions. During fiscal 1983 the division also afforded support for other CRS divisions, continued preparation of the decennial revision of the *Constitution of the United States—Analysis and Interpretation* (the *Constitution Annotated*), participated in the presentation of legislative institutes and seminars, published and maintained the *Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions*, and assisted in the preparation of several congressional publications.

The division made extensive use of paralegal assistants, including several temporary employees utilized during periods marked by particularly high congressional demand. Section heads continued the practice of cross-sectional assignment and review in order to adjust to the shifting interests of Congress and to ensure the most effective use of the division's resources. Contributions of the division's expanded special assignment unit and associated senior specialists enabled the division to furnish in-depth, authoritative assistance on rapidly changing issues.

During fiscal 1983, initiatives in the area of regulatory reform and congressional concerns over presidential appointments to various agencies' regulatory and advisory positions generated considerable demand for analysis in the Administrative Law Section. Judicial decisions and proposals for congressional responses, involving the legislative veto, the jurisdiction and constitutional status of bankruptcy courts, and video taping of copyrighted performances stimulated substantial interest. The aftermath of AT&T divestiture, proposed constitutional amendments on abortion, sundry public land law questions, and the possible sexually discriminatory impact of various insurance practices also accounted for a significant portion of the section's efforts.

Among the topics analyzed by attorneys of the Commercial Law Section were the effect of a proposed federal products liability law on existing state law, tax treatment of insurance companies and private foundations, and modifications in bankruptcy law. The section also analyzed a host of issues arising out of federal regulation of the banking industry.

Congress Section attorneys dealt with requests for analysis and consultation associated with the Soviet downing of a Korean airliner, confrontations between Congress and the Administration over congressional access to information, and congressional investigations into the 1980 presidential debates as well as the altering of congressional documents, political action committee activities, and conflict-of-interest questions. However, the Supreme Court's decision in *INS* v. *Chadha* generated more requests than any other matter. In addition to general assessments of the opinion and its impact, section attorneys devoted considerable effort to analysis of the continued validity to a wide range of statutory provisions associated with legislative vetoes.

The Courts Section attorneys provided assistance in assessing criminal laws bearing on allegations of misappropriation of the Carter debate briefing books during the 1980 presidential debates. The section also met requests for assistance on questions arising from congressional treatment of school prayer. Administration and judicial activities concerning the tax-exempt status of schools which engaged in racial discrimination and concerning tax credits for educational expenses also generated a considerable number of requests.

The Bill Digest Section indexed and continually tracked every bill, resolution, or amendment introduced in Congress as it proceeded through the legislative process, with the full text of all public laws included in the *Bill Digest* file in SCORPIO. The section also reviewed all public laws and prepared information on all programs and activities scheduled to terminate in the 98th Congress. This information, sent at the beginning of each session to the congressional committee with jurisdiction over the program or activity, is also now available for the first time in an on-line computerized data base in SCORPIO.

## Economics Division

Congressional activity in economic policy issues continued to be substantial in fiscal 1983. The Economics Division responded to over 14,600 requests, more than 5,300 requiring a response within twenty-four hours. Nearly 1,000 original written analyses and 175 major projects were completed, 90 involving substantial interdivisional/interagency coordination. The division also provided personal briefings, consultations, and expert testimony at hearings, as requested by Members, and presented thirty-two seminars and workshops.

A series of reports by the Business/Government Relations Section on corporate governance and the role of the board of directors explored the evolving business relationship to social and political change, a theme which was also considered in a survey of bankruptcy and business failure developments. The changing role of financial intermediaries and issues in the regulation of futures and options trading in securities markets and policy responses to economic recession and recovery were analyzed. The section also responded to a broad range of requests dealing with various industrial policy proposals.

Interest in the communications industry was dominated by issues surrounding the breakup of American Telephone and Telegraph. The section provided hearings assistance, a glossary of telecommunications terms, and reports on the Bell System pension fund, the deregulation of broadcasting, cable television, and National Public Radio.

Other work dealt with business-related activities of a number of government agencies and inquiries regarding gambling, the postal service, minority business enterprise, business investment, corporate mergers, and a variety of consumer issues.

The Housing and Transportation Section prepared a housing reader that was published as a committee print of the House Committee on Banking, Finance, and Urban Affairs. The section also tracked the mortgage subsidy bond extension and proposed alternatives; the omnibus housing authorization and appropriation legislation; Federal Housing Administration insurance extenders; use of individual retirement accounts for housing purchase or mortgage retirement; extension of exemption and codifications of regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission affecting privately issued, publicly sold, mortgage-backed securities; trusts for investment in mortgages legislation; and revisions to the Federal National Mortgage Association and Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation Charter Acts.

Other work included an explanation of factors to consider in refinancing a high-rate mortgage loan, the concept of shared housing as an alternative for the elderly, and revision of *A Reference Guide to Banking and Finance*, published by the House Banking Committee.

Transportation issues included the intense efforts of the trucking industry to modify the highway user charges on large trucks, increases in the user fees for navigation on the inland waterways, proposals to initiate fees and charges for the commercial use of ports, intermodal ownership of transportation companies, large increases in railroad rates on primary commodities, the wholesale cancellation of through routes and joint rates by railroads since deregulation, and the question of total deregulation of the interstate trucking industry.

The Industry Analysis and Finance Section completed reports on the iron and steel industries, particularly the ferroalloy industry, inter-industry linkages in steel, and the changing composition of U.S. steel-making capacity as well as mergers, diversification, modernization, and the effect of imports on the industry.

The automobile industry's recovery from

the recession and whether foreign automakers should be required to include a certain percentage of American content in their vehicles sold here were also studied, and reports were written on such energy policy issues as Western vulnerability to a disruption of Persian Gulf oil supplies, the effect of natural gas decontrol on farming costs and income, industrial energy use, and the financing of electric utilities. Insurance issues included gender-neutral insurance, liability issues, protection from floods and other disasters, and insurance aspects of compensation for asbestos disease victims. Reports were written on the economic impact of growth in the semiconductor industry and differential impacts of defense versus nondefense spending. Work is continuing on industrial policies in major advanced nations.

The International Section's work on trade policy issues included a contribution to a committee print that provided a broad overview of Congress's role in foreign trade policy and analyses of legislation on trade reciprocity, trade reorganization, export controls, foreign trade zones, trade adjustment assistance, and Buy-American policies. Other important projects focused on Congress's consideration of an increase in the U.S. contribution to the International Monetary Fund and the related questions of international debt problems and the stability of the international banking system. Other aspects of international finance were analyzed in more general studies on trade and financial flows between the United States and the rest of the world, the Eurodollar market, the offshore banking market, and implications of a decline in oil prices for international banking.

The majority of issues addressed by the Labor Section related to unemployment and jobs recovery, which typically lags behind that of output. Papers tracked the depth and breadth of unemployment, and three sessions of the monthly Labor Roundtable seminar considered unemployment and its remedies.

A number of papers focused on such specific proposals to ease unemployment as emergency jobs legislation, the possibility of a subminimum wage for teenagers, employment subsidy proposals, and legislation to regulate plant closings and provide worker relocation assistance. Papers were also produced on productivity gain-sharing programs, equal pay for equal work, employment of older workers, and the potential impact of deregulation on industrial homeworkers.

Two reports for committee hearings on possible union corruption examined provisions of union constitutions, while others looked at collective bargaining for retired union members and the use of compulsory union dues for political purposes. Reports examining labor issues on a state-by-state or region-by-region basis viewed the needs for infrastructure rebuilding, the location of high-tech businesses, regional shifts in steel production, and the effectiveness of federal vs. state Occupational Safety and Health Administration enforcement.

The Money, Banking, and Quantitative Analysis Section covered developments in the financial services industry in a new Issue Brief on financial deregulation, reports on specific aspects of the evolving financial system, and a new edition of *A Reference Guide to Banking and Finance* prepared for the House Committee on Banking, Finance, and Urban Affairs.

With the use of econometric models, major reports examined the role of money supply growth in promoting economic recovery and the appropriate mix of fiscal and monetary policy needed to generate a healthier economic environment. Other reports looked at the effects of rescinding the third phase of the personal income tax cut and discussed the macroeconomic consequences of different strategies intended to reduce the size of the federal government's budget deficit.

Major reports of the Taxation and Government Finance Section included the role of budget deficits in the recession and recovery and the implications for interest rates. Major reports covered the distributional implications of indexing the individual income tax and eliminating the third year cut in individual income tax rates. The effects of tax depreciation changes and increased deficits on the allocation of capital and output were examined, as were a host of other tax issues.

Major studies on government finance included an assessment of the federal budget for fiscal 1984, proposals to extend and amend general revenue sharing, payments in lieu of taxes on federal property, federal coal leasing policy, the economic effects of exchanging state-local tax deductions for grants, a balanced budget amendment, the first concurrent budget resolution, state and local income and property tax burdens, state severance taxes, revenue sharing, and federal credit assistance.

Section members conducted briefings on subjects ranging from overviews of upcoming issues to the economic effects of tax depreciation on the allocation of investment and testified at congressional hearings on the tax aspects of an alternative financing proposal for the Clinch River breeder reactor and on the tax treatment of oil and gas extraction. They also prepared a committee print on the economic effects of limiting state-local tax deductibility in exchange for increased revenue sharing and participated in the hearings on this issue.

## Education and Public Welfare Division

The Education and Public Welfare Division's work continued to be dominated by the budget and various program financing issues. The division responded to almost twenty thousand inquiries and completed 134 major projects, plus an additional 84 interdivisional major projects. Fifty new Issue Briefs were prepared, and an active file of seventy-eight Issue Briefs, on the average, was maintained throughout the year. More than eighty-five thousand of the division's Issue Briefs were distributed in fiscal 1983, compared to seventy-eight thousand in fiscal 1982.

The Income Maintenance Section helped committees of jurisdiction with legislation to deal with the money crisis in Social Security, refinance the Railroad Retirement System, and extend federal supplemental compensation for the unemployed. The section wrote a large part of a major interdivisional paper on financing work-related entitlement programs, and analysts began a major paper on designing a supplementary retirement system for new federal employees.

Other reports included analytical summaries of changes made in the programs of Aid to Families with Dependent Children, Supplemental Security Income, child support enforcement, and unemployment insurance. Detailed reports were also prepared on several aspects of Social Security, including the new provision for taxing benefits. Analysts conducted briefings, participated in seminars, and helped write committee prints, markup documents, and background reports. Major committee prints included background books on the Civil Service Retirement System and problems in disability programs.

Education Section analysts were kept busy providing summaries and analyses of numerous major reports on the condition of public elementary and secondary education. Other topics included proposals to reduce funds for federal education programs, to provide tuition tax credits and education savings accounts, and to extend and substantially amend the bilingual education and education of the handicapped programs.

The section also analyzed legislation to extend the authorization for consolidation of federal student loans and to establish new federal programs to aid science and mathematics education, as well as several attempts to change the allocation formula for the program of aid for the education of disadvantaged children, expansion of the authorization for the impact aid program, and technical amendments to the Education Consolidation and Improvement Act of 1981.

The Health Section assisted Congress in its consideration of health care cost containment, Medicare financing, home health care, a Medicare hospice benefit, the Federal Employees Health Benefits Program, and proposals to foster competition in the health care marketplace. Substantial assistance was provided to the Committees on Ways and Means and Finance during their consideration of the prospective payment provision for inpatient hospital services under Medicare contained in the Social Security Amendments of 1983. Analysts also assisted the Committees on Energy and Commerce, Finance, and Labor and Human Resources as they considered proposals concerning health care benefits for unemployed workers and contributed to the preparation of bill reports on smoking and health and on consumer health information.

The Social Services Section assisted authorizing and appropriations committees by preparing background information, options, and other technical assistance in connection with their legislative activities related to the budget. Analysts worked closely with various committees in the formulation of legislation related to the commodity food donation programs and options for retraining dislocated workers. A report was also prepared on homeless persons.

Other issues included community-based long-term care for the elderly, rights of severely handicapped newborns, and deinstitutionalization of the mentally retarded. Staff provided assistance to two newly formed caucuses and one new committee on children and family issues and to committees involved in the reauthorization of the Vocational Rehabilitation Act and the expansion of child nutrition programs.

The Immigration Section provided extensive assistance on the Immigration Reform and Control Act, preparing bill comparisons and background papers and drafting sections of committee reports. It also provided assistance on reauthorizing the refugee resettlement program through fiscal 1985.

The addition of four new analysts allowed the Methodology Section to keep pace with the rapidly increasing demand for quantitative assistance. New computer equipment added to the capabilities of the section, particularly in the areas of computer graphics and large-scale computer modeling. A large computer graphics project—"1984 Budget Perspectives: Federal Spending for the Human Resource Programs"—was completed by the section. It is based on over 150 computer-generated figures and tables that portray the President's 1984 budget plan in the context of the past twenty years.

Computer modeling skills were increased in the areas of actuarial pension analysis and microsimulation of income transfer programs. A good portion of the section's time was devoted to budget issues, retirement security program analysis, the impact of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act, and jobs bills. Analysis of formula grant options for programs covered by the division also has continued as an important part of the section's workload.

### Environment and Natural Resources Policy Division

Congress turned its attention to a number of controversial issues in the natural resources and environment areas. The Environment and Natural Resources Policy Division responded with a wide range of services, from briefings for Members and committees to seminars, workshops, audiovisual programs, reports, Issue Briefs, definition of emerging issues, and individual Member responses. Overview Issue Briefs providing comprehensive coverage of key legislative concerns have been prepared by each of the division's four sections.

The Food and Agriculture Section focused on the depressed farm economy and the concern in Congress about the plight of farmers. Section staff presented a CRS television program entitled "Crisis in the Farm Economy" and prepared a report on farm failures and an Issue Brief on legislation to provide relief to farmers with loan repayment problems.

Trade issues were a key concern and involved the detailing of a staff member to work on the Senate Agriculture Committee staff, Issue Briefs on export legislation and unfair trade practice, and reports on the Long-Term Grain Agreement between the USSR and the United States and bartering surplus agricultural products for strategic materials. Other important issues treated by the section included the payment-in-kind (PIK) and milk price support programs, food safety, marketing order concerns, elevator bankruptcy, and tobacco price support issues.

The Environmental Protection Section dealt with budget issues relating to EPA funding levels and state grant programs. Concern over controversies at the Environmental Protection Agency and the policy of the Administration expressed by EPA generated high demand as Congress faced the tasks of assessing the agency's policies and the appointment of a successor to EPA Administrator Anne Gorsuch Burford. The section assisted with Senate confimation hearings on William D. Ruckelshaus and issued a report entitled "The Environmental Protection Agency: An Analysis of its Controversies."

The section assisted committees dealing with reauthorizations of the Clean Water Act, the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, the Toxic Substances Control Act, the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, and the Clean Air Act. Other important issues included infrastructure repair and construction, groundwater contamination, and water resource projects. The section also prepared the statutorily required intercollegiate debate background reader for 1983, *Should Producers of Hazardous Waste Be Legally Responsible for Injuries Caused by the Waste?*

The Fuels and Minerals Section was most heavily involved in issues concerning the Natural Gas Policy Act revision, providing numerous briefings, a seminar, white papers, an Issue Brief, and hearings assistance. In another important area, committee prints, reports, and Issue Briefs were prepared on acid rain, focusing on technology and policies needed to mitigate its effects.

The section also coordinated an interdivisional project and produced a congressional TV program on the effects of declining oil prices, issued a briefing paper on the world oil situation, contributed to the interdivisional study of Western vulnerability to a disruption of Persian Gulf oil supplies, and conducted a workshop on energy alternatives for U.S. territories in the Pacific and the Caribbean. The economics of small-scale nuclear power plants, nuclear waste disposal, nuclear licensing reform proposals, the Strategic Petroleum Reserve, and energy emergency planning were subjects for assistance, as were coal leasing policy and coal export issues.

The Oceans and Natural Resources Section dealt with energy leasing on public lands, particularly in the wilderness areas, and prepared numerous analyses on the economic impact of designating specific areas. Other key issues that were the subject of briefings and reports were leasing on the Outer Continental Shelf, forestry management and economic relief for the timber industry, overall natural resource policy, federal land sales, water resources, and fisheries.

Additionally, a section analyst was centrally involved in legislation to establish a new commission to review federal recreation policies, participating in the conceptual design of the bill, setting up hearings, carrying out Member briefings, drafting statements, and assisting during markup as the bill passed the Senate.

### Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division

Events of the past year generated intense demand for assistance from the Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division. Major congressional concerns over the size and composition of the defense budget were displaced, as the year evolved, by reaction to conflicts over Lebanon, Nicaragua, El Salvador, and the Soviet downing of a Korean airliner. Two notable projects were a series of studies on Congress and Foreign Policy for the House Foreign Affairs Committee and the major interdivisional study of Western vulnerability to a disruption of Persian Gulf oil supplies.

A major portion of the Europe, Middle East, and Africa Section's work dealt with the war in Lebanon and the host of complex questions relative to the use of the War Powers Resolution in that situation. The war between Iran and Iraq, with its potential impact on the Persian Gulf, was another area of special concern following the Iranian threat to close the Gulf. The section responded to numerous questions concerning the new strains in U.S.-Israeli relations, the negotiations for an Israeli-Lebanon withdrawal agreement, changes in Israel's government, and economic problems. Specific initiatives for an Arab-Israeli peace settlement were dealt with in policy papers and an Issue Brief.

Other work included a report on political transitions taking place within Germany, published as an appendix to a hearing, and a series of point papers on U.S. force levels in Europe and the limitations set by Congress thereto. Issue Briefs were prepared on European opposition to the deployment of intermediate-range nuclear force (INF) missiles, U.S.-Soviet relations, and the shooting down of a Korean airliner. Additionally, the section served as coordinating point for preparation of a well-received briefing book for a congressional delegation to the Soviet Union.

South Africa and Namibia continued to be the main focus of congressional interest in the Africa region. One report analyzed South African reform proposals and U.S. policy, while another covered two South African reports on issues affecting black workers in that country.

The Asia/Latin America Section's work continued to reflect basic differences in the nature and intensity of congressional concerns in Asia and Latin America. A new and timely Issue Brief concerning El Salvador and policy issues for the 98th Congress was activated in mid-February. The El Salvador section of *Congress and Foreign Policy*, an annual publication of the House Foreign Affairs Committee authored by the division, was of such relevance to ongoing concerns that, at the request of the committee chairman, it was distributed to the press box during President Reagan's April 27 address to a joint session of the Congress on the situation in the region. The section also produced an Issue Brief on the controversial proposal for government-funded radio broadcasting to Cuba ("Radio Marti") and recast an existing Issue Brief on Nicaragua to focus on the issue of covert U.S. support to anti-Sandinista groups in Honduras and Costa Rica.

The Latin American analysts held a stimulating and well-attended briefing for Members and staff providing insights into the internal situation in Nicaragua and the prospects of a regional effort to achieve a negotiated settlement to the strife in the area, based upon firsthand observations gained in visits to Mexico and five Central American countries.

The Asia team completed reports on future Sino-Soviet relations and their implications for the United States, Chinese nuclear weapons, political and economic developments in Taiwan, and the U.S. interests and options concerning the future of Hong Kong, as well as an Issue Brief on the Asian drug trade.

Team members also produced background papers for congressional delegations, including major missions to the Soviet Union by the House Foreign Affairs and Senate Foreign Relations Committees. Asia team contributions included papers on the East Asia military balance, Sino-Soviet relations, Japan, Southwest Asia, and Afghanistan.

Products developed by the Defense Policy and Arms Control Section included Issue Briefs and fact sheets on a number of major nuclear, conventional, and chemical warfare weapon systems; a comparison of NATO and Warsaw Pact shipbuilding programs; an analysis of shipbuilding requirements in achieving a six-hundred-ship Navy; and a report on the maritime roles of land-based aircraft.

The section provided extensive support to the chairman and staff of the House Armed Services Subcommittee on Military Personnel and Compensation to prepare them for a series of hearings exploring alternative defense strategies that could significantly lighten the U.S. defense burden.

One of the most crucial national defense debates in recent years involved whether to build the MX and how to base it. An already complex issue was further confounded when MX deployment was linked to a more flexible START negotiating stance on the part of the Administration, as well as development of a small ICBM. The section prepared a number of products related to these issues. Singularly noteworthy was work on strategic arms reduction options performed by a section analyst. In the course of events, these analytical products became a significant contribution to the negotiations between the Administration and Congress that produced a new U.S. START proposal.

The Manpower, Budgets, and Policy Management Section prepared several Issue Briefs and a report on the fiscal 1984 defense budget and produced a series of thirty-five weapon systems fact sheets providing summary cost and performance data on major systems in all functional areas of defense. Section staff also held a workshop on how the Department of Defense budgets for inflation. Analysts contributed the chapter "Cost and Benefit Issues in the Military Retirement System" to a Senate Budget Committee print and produced a report on the U.S. Army's ongoing efforts to improve unit cohesion and personnel stability.

A formal briefing on the Defense Production Act was given to the Economic Stabilization Subcommittee of the House Banking Committee, and reports on cost overruns in major weapon systems and DoD contracting were produced. Section staff also assisted the House Banking Committee in planning and conducting hearings on reviving the defense contract renegotiation process which expired in the late 1970s.

Controversy surrounding the Reagan Administration's policies in the fields of international communications and public diplomacy resulted in the preparation of an Issue Brief on Project Democracy and the National Endowment for Democracy and a committee print for the Senate Foreign Relations Committee on the Asia Foundation.

The International Organizations, Development, and Security Section was especially busy with foreign aid and development issues, international organization affairs, and the South Korean airliner incident. Staff prepared a Mini-brief and conducted a Member seminar on the International Monetary Fund, produced an assessment of the total resources available to international financial institutions, and dealt with proposals to privatize the World Bank.

Other significant work included preparation of memoranda and draft statements for the congressional delegation to the Inter-Parliamentary Union meetings in Helsinki and Seoul and revision of an earlier overview of U.S. human rights legislation as well as a compilation of international human rights documents cited as particularly useful by the House Foreign Affairs Committee. The section also developed an Issue Brief on export administration and export control to respond to requests on these topics.

## Government Division

The Government Division responded to almost 11,000 requests during fiscal 1983. Of these, 192 were major projects, 105 of them interdivisional. Of the major projects for committees, 79 were completed and 36 were in progress at the end of the fiscal year. Specialists and analysts of the division served as the core staff for the Service's Basic, Advanced, and Graduate Legislative Institutes and contributed significantly to District/State Institutes.

Members of the division also participated, at times together with other CRS divisions, in the preparation of eight half-hour video briefings for broadcast on the House cable system and continued to provide assistance to the Office of Personnel Management's Government Affairs Institute seminar series as well as other seminars to upper level executive officials on congressional operations and procedures. In addition, division members have briefed visiting foreign delegations on congressional and executive branch organization and operations.

The Administrative and Special Assignment Section has been significantly occupied with congressional examination of the management problem associated with government enterprises, reorganization proposals and procedures in the federal government, proposals to create a new Department of Trade, recommendations of the Study Group on Senate Practices and Procedures for the Senate Rules and Administration Committee, and the legislative veto issue after the Supreme Court decision on its invalidity. Significant analytical assistance was also provided to the Task Force on the Budget Process of the House Rules Committee.

In cooperation with the senior specialist on the Congress, extensive research and staffing support was provided the Speaker's Commission on Congressional Pages. In addition, substantial assistance was given on various aspects of the Potomac River Basin. Project research by analysts on special assignment have included studies on the successful proposal to establish the birthday of Martin Luther King, Jr., as a federal holiday and aspects of the history of the New Deal and New Frontier.

The Congressional Organization and Operations Section analyzed proposals to reform the management, housing, and educational facilities for pages and assisted House and Senate committees considering legislation to reauthorize the Office of Government Ethics and inquiring into allegations concerning improper presidential campaign activities. Section staff completed histories of two congressional committees and prepared extensive analyses of questions relating to committee jurisdiction, staffing, and assignment procedure.

Members of the Civil Rights Section prepared reports on federal protection of equal employment opportunity in the private sector, proposed Department of Labor affirmative action requirements in employment, Indian affairs legislation, and legislative issues of particular importance to women. Others dealt with the political status and constitutional development of U.S. insular territories, controversies regarding congressional chaplains, and the role of silent prayer in different religions.

Section members contributed to a committee print on Hispanics in the United States and wrote Issue Briefs on proposed amendments to the Fair Housing Act and extension of the Civil Rights Commission. They provided consultations on immigration reform, nondiscrimination in employment, D.C. statehood, territorial issues, Japanese-Americans, the Catholic Bishop's pastoral statement on nuclear arms, congressional ethics, and the histories of certain Indian tribes.

The Executive Organization and Administration Section prepared studies on crime rates, juvenile delinquency, gun control legislation, illicit drug traffic, domestic terrorism, victim compensation, sentencing reform, and the prison population. Committees were assisted on such topics as regulating firearms, narcotics abuse, professional boxing, and the use of information technology for emergency management. Other requests concerned governmental management of information, availability of television networks to the President, access to congressional media galleries, and the regulation of broadcasting.

The Government Operations, Urban Policy, and Intergovernmental Relations Section's analysts provided assistance on such matters as public buildings policy, commercialization of government activities, emergency preparedness of the Washington, D.C., area, selected HUD programs, and judicial reform issues. A section specialist coordinated a two-day symposium, involving several CRS divisions and outside experts, on the interrelationship of agriculture, business, industry, and government in the rural economy.

The Legislative Process Section provided support to the Task Force on the Budget Process, participated in a detailed analysis of the recommendations of the Study Group on Senate Practices and Procedures, and provided support to committee examination of lobbying disclosure requirements and revisions to an OMB circular on political activities of federal grantees and contractors.

Another important facet of the section's work was the preparation of analytical reports and consultations with Members and senior staff on legislative procedure. The section also participated in a special seminar on the federal budget process.

The Political Institutions and Processes Section responded to numerous questions of immediate concern to inquirers and prepared two lengthy analytical reports on reapportionment and redistricting. Many requests were also answered in the areas of election administration, voter behavior, and campaign financing. The section also produced the biennial Issue Brief on congressional elections, prepared a report on the "youth vote," and studied proposed approaches to increasing voter turnout.

Another area monitored by the section was the delegate selection process leading to the major party conventions. A delegate selection overview was prepared and regularly updated, and work was begun on a study of the 1984 delegate selection procedures of the major parties.

Inquiries about informal legislative groups resulted in a number of reports and memoranda examining factors to be considered in forming new groups. The section also produced historical studies on centennial and bicentennial subjects, the West Front extension issue, federal holidays and other commemorations, and an overview of major legislation and treaties since 1789.

The Survey Research, Public Opinion, and Federal Statistical Policy Section organized and helped conduct a conference on the nation's need for statistical data, focusing on plans for the 1990 census. More than a hundred experts participated in this seminar which resulted in the publication of a committee print. The section provided hearings assistance on the results of the 1980 census and what the data reflected about Hispanics and analyses of survey and statistical data being used for legislation. Section analysts also assisted Members in their polling efforts and critiqued survey research results that were contentious in the course of political debate.

## Science Policy Research Division

A major portion of the Science Policy Research Division's requests continued to come from congressional committees, resulting in extensive hearings assistance and other tailored committee support work and a number of major studies prepared to meet a variety of client needs. Major products included more than twenty major committee prints as well as several dozen new CRS reports, Issue Briefs, seminars, and workshops, in addition to hundreds of memoranda. In response to the multidisciplinary nature of many requests, continued attention has been devoted to expanding the division's ability to address problems at the broadest levels and maintaining an extensive involvement in interdivisional projects.

Among the activities of the Energy, Aerospace, and Transportation Technology Section were seminars on nuclear power plant safety, energy planning in the U.S. insular areas, and industrial energy conservation as a factor in advancing U.S. competitiveness and productivity. Section members participated in the preparation of a multiauthor study on alternative energy technology and policy and a committee print on the potential of conservation and alternative energy sources to displace conventional utility power plant construction during the next twenty years.

Committee assistance was also provided in summarizing hearings on national energy conservation planning and on the export potential of renewable energy and energy conservation equipment. Reports prepared to assist Congress in its deliberations on nuclear energy dealt with nuclear reactor safety, continuation of the Clinch River Breeder Reactor project, and U.S. needs for additional uranium enrichment capacity.

Work in the space area centered on military space programs, the proposed sale of land and weather satellites to the private sector, and space commercialization generally. In the broad area of space policy, work was completed on a comprehensive two-volume study, "U.S. Civilian Space Programs," which complements three others coordinated by the section: "Soviet Space Programs" (prepared at five-year intervals), "World-Wide Space Activities" (1977), and "Space Activities of the United States, Soviet Union, and Other Launching Countries/Organizations" (prepared annually).

In addition, a concerted effort was made this year to expand activity in the transportation technology area. This effort resulted in several reports on auto safety and related topics of congressional interest.

Issues in the areas of energy research and technology policies continued to dominate the work of the Geosciences, Materials, and Industrial Technology Section. Major committee support activities in energy policy resulted in seminars on the U.S. Synfuels Corporation and national synfuels policy, the proceedings of which were prepared as a committee print. A seminar was conducted on the transportation of nuclear materials, and highlights of a seminar on oil and gas exploration were published. Other major studies on energy included a "Handbook on Alternative Energy Technology Development and Policy" and studies on Mexican petroleum and Middle East petroleum.

Additionally, the section contributed to a committee print on electric utility capacity planning, an Office of Technology Assessment report on natural gas in the lower forty-eight states, a committee-sponsored conference on energy planning in U.S. insular areas, and a Videobrief on natural gas transmission regulation. Support for committee hearings on offshore oil and gas leasing and development and oversight of the National Synfuels Corporation was also provided.

Major materials-related support included the preparation of a committee print on strategies for coping with critical issues related to engineering materials and minerals, addressed in the Seventh Biennial Conference on National Materials Policy, and reports on materials-related legislation and materials availability.

Major committee support in the geosciences included assistance for hearings and the bill report on the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration authorization; hearings assistance and background on Hurricane Alicia; assistance in the preparation of legislation and hearings on federal organization of ocean affairs and an ocean policy study commission; a study on carbon dioxide, climate, and the greenhouse effect, prepared as a committee print; and a new Issue Brief on federal support for ocean and coastal programs.

A particular area of activity for the Life Sciences Section this year was the extent of federal research support for two disease categories: Alzheimer's disease and the newly discovered Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS). Issue Briefs were prepared on Alzheimer's disease and AIDS, as well as on environmental and potential human health effects of dioxin, health and safety issues of ionizing and nonionizing radiation, problems associated with infant formula, indoor air quality and the health impacts of energy conservation, and Agent Orange and its possible health-related effects.

Committee reports were produced on the Biomedical Research Training and Medical Library Assistance Amendments of 1983, the scientific basis of EPA's carcinogenic risk assessment of formaldehyde, and the health effects of cotton dust exposure. The section also contributed to an OTA document on neuroscience research and supported both the House and Senate appropriations hearings on the National Institutes of Health programs and budget.

The Policy, Information, and Behavioral Sciences Section prepared committee prints on the National Science Board, funding for the National Science Foundation, and the impact of national security considerations on science and technology. Other products included a report on U.S. civilian and defense research and development funding and new Issue Briefs on federal funding for behavioral and social sciences research and federal funding for research and development for fiscal 1984.

Substantial hearings support was provided along with a background paper on government policy for industrial innovations and high technology development. In the area of U.S. science and engineering education and manpower, a committee print provided background on supply and demand as well as comparisons of U.S. performance with that of foreign nations.

The topics of computers, telecommunications, and information policy received increased attention. Contributions were made to several committee documents, including those on the U.S. civilian space programs, new technology in the American workplace, and future opportunities and problems that face the nation. A committee print on international telecommunications and information policies was also produced.

Other major committee support included several briefing books for hearings on information technology and education and on robotics, as well as the preparation of a report on the potential of information technology to aid elderly persons. In the area of computer and telecommunications security, the section provided reports on national concerns relating to computer security and computer security management in the federal government. The section also prepared a new Issue Brief on supercomputers and participated in an interdivisional effort to prepare a glossary of telecommunications terms for congressional use.

# 4

# Processing Services

Processing Services underwent several personnel changes in 1983 which in turn led to a series of organizational adjustments. In December 1982 Joseph H. Howard, the Assistant Librarian for Processing Services, was asked to serve as Acting Director of the National Agricultural Library, a position which he held until his appointment as Director in July 1983. Henriette D. Avram, the director for processing systems, networks, and automation planning, and Lucia J. Rather, the director for cataloging, alternated as Acting Assistant Librarian through the remainder of the fiscal year.

Frank M. McGowan retired as director for acquisitions and overseas operations in December 1982 after nearly seventeen years of service to the Library of Congress. His accomplishments in the areas of cooperative acquisitions programs and communication with the library and information community are particularly noteworthy. The chiefs of the Cataloging in Publication, Exchange and Gift, Order, and Overseas Operations Divisions served as acting director on a rotating basis. Susan M. Tarr was named departmental executive officer in April 1983.

The department as a whole was involved in a series of far-reaching endeavors in fiscal 1983. The implementation of Total Online Searching for Cataloging Activities (TOSCA), described later in this chapter, positively affected not only the cataloging operations within the Library of Congress but also the cooperative programs by which the Library of Congress and a selected group of libraries and information institutions work together to provide a standardized machine-readable bibliographic and authority data base of use both nationally and internationally. The TOSCA procedures are used by LC and selected institutions to create standardized and nonduplicative name authority records consistent with the Library of Congress machine-readable file.

Processing Services staff worked with the American Library Association to explain LC's principles and procedures for name authorities and subject headings. Four regional authorities institutes were sponsored by the ALA Resources and Technical Services Division, its Council of Regional Groups, and the Library of Congress during the year. These institutes provide participants with both basic and in-depth information on the creation, maintenance, and machine-content designation of authority records. Four Library of Congress staff members served as part of the faculty for each of the institutes, which were held in New Orleans (December 1-3), New York (March 21-23), St. Louis (May 5-7), and Albuquerque (September 21-23). Five subject heading institutes, sponsored by the Resources and Technical Services Division of ALA, were held in Chicago, Los Angeles, San Antonio, Washington, D.C., and Boston. The objectives were to offer participants an opportunity to gain a better understanding of LC subject headings, to learn to use them more effectively, to become familiar with the impact of *AACR* 2 on subject headings, to learn to interpret and apply subject headings, and to be introduced to the current status of and future plans for automation of subjects and subject authority records.

The cooperation of LC with the Research Libraries Group toward the development of a machine-readable data base of Chinese, Japanese, and Korean library materials which can be accessed by vernacular characters or by romanized data elements is a major undertaking of national significance. The project (called RLG/CJK at LC), described in more detail later in this chapter, brings together the bibliographic expertise of the Library of Congress and the major East Asian library members of the Research Libraries Information Network to build a national data base while sharing the cost of bibliographic record creation.

A major change in the distribution of bibliographic data occurred in fiscal 1983 when the *National Union Catalog*, a comprehensive collection of the nation's bibliographic records, changed from a book-catalog to a computer-output-microform format. The new microfiche publications continue the union catalogs issued annually by LC over the past two decades. The change in format is discussed more fully later in this chapter.

## ACQUISITIONS AND OVERSEAS OPERATIONS

The retirement of Frank McGowan, director for acquisitions and overseas operations since 1976, ended a notable era in cooperative acquisitions at the Library of Congress and with the library community. A vacancy in the position of assistant to the director was filled part-time by the Processing Services technical officer.

The last issue of *LC Acquisitions Trends* was published in 1982. Since 1977 it had included reports on LC's foreign acquisitions activities, accounts by LC staff on acquisitions travel abroad, and notes on trends and conditions in publishing and book distribution. Such information will now be supplied by LC for publication in various area studies associations' newsletters; some of the data will also be reported in the *Library of Congress Information Bulletin.*

Among the noteworthy trends in LC acquisitions during fiscal 1983 are the continuing strength of the U.S. dollar abroad, the minimal rise in the cost of foreign library materials, a decline in the volume of scholarly publications abroad, the success of acquisitions records entered in LC's internal in-process machine-readable file in reducing duplicative recommendations and receipts, the slight increase noted in U.S. trade titles being published, and a substantial rise in the value of gift items received.

### Purchases

The average cost of current foreign books increased less than 1 percent while the value of the U.S. dollar remained strong compared to foreign currencies throughout the year. Total receipts of current books purchased on both the GENPAC and Law appropriations increased this year by 4 percent to 96,260. Current monographs purchased from all funds in fiscal 1983 numbered 120,171; total pieces purchased rose by 86,403 (a 7.4 percent increase).

Special ordering activities substantially increased this fiscal year. More regular orders were placed in 1983 largely because more authorized funds were available for noncurrent materials. Out-of-print sources provided 360 replacement copies for volumes missing from the collections. To improve bibliographic control of subscription orders, it was decided to convert standing orders for three thousand monographic series titles (previously supplied on blanket order) to separate subscription orders. Over eight hundred Italian, Swedish, Danish, Austrian, and German monographic series titles were converted to subscription orders in 1983. A new allotment was established for subscription orders for ninety-two serial titles needed for the Library's Optical Disk Pilot Project. The change in subscription order processing and the extra subscriptions helped to increase the number of subscription orders placed.

Of the bids placed for 233 items at fifty-one auctions, 170 were successful. In the previous year 115 out of 172 bids at fifty auctions were successful. Expenditures from the Librarian's

Special Reserve Fund totaled $47,770 for the purchase of a glass positive plate of Alexander Gardner's photograph of Abraham Lincoln, a seventeenth-century map of America by Jodocus Hondius, the first edition (1693) of Coronelli's *Libro dei Globi*, and a survey of property signed by George Washington in 1750.

Blanket order activities also increased this year. The number of titles recommended for acquisition rose for the first time since 1978, the last year that the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging was fully operational. The number of LC recommendations that year was 28,498, and additional outside recommendations brought the total for 1978 to nearly 60,000. In fiscal 1983 the number of titles recommended was 24,936 (a 15 percent increase over the fiscal 1982 level of 21,668). Effective cooperation between the Collections Development Office (reviewing recommendations), the Shared Cataloging Division (inputting acquisitions records into the automated in-process file), and the Blanket Order Section (processing the orders) resulted in a 21 percent increase in the number of titles ordered (from 9,616 in 1982 to 11,604 in 1983). At the end of the fiscal year, a new blanket order dealer for Greece was selected. Several adjustments were made in the blanket order specifications for Chinese materials to reduce the acquisition of duplicative materials from several sources.

In fiscal 1983 there were 15,866 regular orders, 3,462 subscription orders, and 11,604 blanket orders placed. The number of titles received (through the Clearing Section of the Order Division) increased from 102,551 in fiscal 1982 to 104,242 in fiscal 1983. While there was a slight decrease in dealer selections during the year, a corresponding increase in LC selections on blanket orders raised the level of receipts. Because an increasing number of monographic titles handled by the Order Division are input into the Automated Process Information File (APIF) as they are requested or when they are received, the Order Division was able to identify duplicates of materials received through other acquisitions sources and return them to the dealers.

A number of changes were made in subscriptions during the year. The number of active subscriptions to Chinese serials increased. The Law Library conducted an intensive review of legal subscriptions, and as a result the number of subscription orders was reduced by 13.7 percent. The Japanese subscription list was updated and claims were initiated for outstanding issues. Subscription costs now constitute 49.4 percent of the total expenditures for library materials; the average cost per title was $79.71, up from $73.44 last year.

The Order Division implemented provisions of the Prompt Payment Act in April 1983. The law requires that invoices for materials or services received by government agencies be paid within thirty days of receipt and acceptance of the goods or services, unless another period is agreed upon. Purchase orders issued by the Order Division now include a statement that payments in U.S. dollars will be made within ninety days.

### Special Foreign Acquisitions

Inflation rates were high in most of the countries in which LC has field offices. Devaluations occurred in Brazil, Kenya, and Indonesia. With the continued strength of the U.S. dollar abroad, combined with efforts to economize in the field offices, the division finished the year with savings. In the Washington office, the position of assistant chief was filled through rotation of James Armstrong from his position as field director in the Nairobi office. A new position of program officer was approved to develop and coordinate special programs and projects affecting the overseas offices' activities.

In India the U.S. rupee balances have declined considerably, and LC is actively involved with other federal agencies in evaluating suitable alernatives for conserving and managing the remaining balance. In anticipation of the exhaustion of rupees for the Special Foreign Currency Program in India, the New Delhi office has intensified efforts to economize its operations for the thirty-three participants (including LC). Implementation of the results of surveys allowing program participants to indicate whether particular monographic titles were to be acquired led to approximately $84,000 in savings through elimination of unwanted titles. The New Delhi office, the staff in Overseas Operations Division, and representatives from institutions participating in the South Asian program have begun working together to formulate a subject profile which will allow more individual selections of materials for the participating institutions (with continued broad coverage for LC) while maintaining the efficiency of technical services routines in the field office.

Acquisitions from New Delhi declined from the 1982 level of 496,575 pieces to 491,088 in 1983. The office acquired twenty-two monographic titles and forty-one serial titles for the 277 participants in the English Language Program. Through the services of a local musicologist, the office was able to offer over 170 sound recordings to participants.

An additional microfiche camera, installed in March 1983, led to a 33 percent increase in microfiche production by the New Delhi office, which is responsible for fiching materials from the Middle East, the Maldives, South Asia, and Southeast Asia. Microfilm production rose 12 percent. New filming projects this year included Arabic newspaper titles from the Cairo office and retrospective Persian and Indonesian newspaper titles.

The New Delhi office celebrated its twentieth anniversary with a photographic exhibit, "Books Make a Difference: Twenty Years of the Library of Congress Through Indian Eyes," which was displayed in New Delhi, Bombay, and Calcutta. The exhibit was jointly organized by the United States Information Agency and the field office. The Librarian of Congress and Mrs. Boorstin visited Thailand in October 1982, meeting with members of the royal family, officials of the Royal Thai government, scholars, and librarians.

The Karachi field office acquired 17 percent more pieces in fiscal 1983, despite a 30 percent inflation rate in Pakistan. The majority of the publications were Pakistani, but materials from Afghanistan and Iran were acquired as well, in spite of increasing difficulties with acquisitions from those countries. There were 29 participants in the regular Pakistan program this year and 224 in the English-language program. Acquisitions trips to previously unvisited areas, an intensified search for book reviews and other printed sources of materials, and the appointment of representatives in Peshawar and Quetta led to significant increases in title and piece acquisitions.

Eunice Gupta, field director in Karachi, served as principal acting field director in the Nairobi office during the absence of James Armstrong; Ruth Thomas was appointed assistant field director for bibliographic services in April. Acquisition trips to nine of the sixteen countries covered by the office (Tanzania, Ethiopia, Sudan, Djibouti, Somalia, Seychelles, Mauritius, Réunion, and Madagascar) helped to raise Nairobi's acquisition of pieces by 4 percent (from 21,132 in fiscal 1982 to 21,926 in 1983). The number of participants remained at five (including LC). A new local contract representative in Tanzania was engaged at the end of the fiscal year.

The Cairo office acquired monographic titles at a higher-than-anticipated rate this year. By July this was nearly 40 percent over that of fiscal 1982 and was out of proportion to the budgeted contribution of some of the libraries participating in the Middle East Cooperative Acquisitions Program (MECAP). By the end of the fiscal year, this rate was down to a more modest 12 percent increase (for a total of 28,322 monographic items for LC and participants) for the year. The fiscal 1983 piece count was 133,280, a figure 7.6 percent lower than the 144,217 for 1982. The office staff worked with the Overseas Operations Division to review and adapt accounting procedures for MECAP and the Arabic Reading Collection Program.

The University of Heidelberg and the British Library joined MECAP this year; Arabic Reading Collection Program participants dropped to thirteen. The Cairo office acquired six phonodiscs of Moroccan music and a dozen cassettes of Yemeni and Bahraini folksongs for the Library of Congress. Michael Albin, field director in Cairo, visited LC in August and held an all-day briefing with MECAP participants.

Although the Jakarta office experienced a 25 percent staff turnover in fiscal 1983, the number of pieces acquired by the office for LC and the twelve participants was nearly the same as in fiscal 1982 (99,567 pieces for all participants, as compared to 99,569 last year). The number of pieces acquired for LC rose from 23,442 to 26,754, an increase of 14 percent. The National Agricultural Library and the National Library of Medicine became full members of the Southeast Asian program. Cooperative efforts with Ohio University and the University of California at Berkeley are strengthening the selection of Malaysian and Singapore fiction for the participants.

The Rio de Janeiro office underwent a functional reorganization to consolidate acquisitions activities and instituted a special project to cover Brazilian states not visited by the staff during the year. The Brazil office acquired slightly fewer pieces this year (32,775 as compared to 33,199 in 1982). However, the office brought a backlog of cataloging completely current and expanded the coverage of the *Accessions List: Brazil* to include phonorecords, music scores, and maps. Despite a 250 percent devaluation of the cruzeiro over the year, the Brazilian publishing trade exhibited a 25 to 40 percent growth rate. Lygia Ballantyne, the Library's representative in the Brazil office, worked in LC in Washington on consultations during a private visit in May and June.

The Tokyo office, headed by Motoki Anami, had a productive year. The office sent slightly fewer titles and pieces to the Library of Congress this fiscal year while entertaining a variety of working visitors. The Librarian of Congress and Mrs. Boorstin visited the office in October 1982. Other visitors from LC included Hisao Matsumoto, head of the Japanese Section and the Tokyo office's first field director, Ayako Hayashi (Shared Cataloging Division), and Warren Tsuneishi (Director for Area Studies).

Major software development was completed and testing begun on the Terak microcomputer equipment which will be used in the Overseas Data Entry Project. The first phase of the project will initiate input of machine-readable bibliographic data in the New Delhi office; the records will be shipped to LC and made available for searching and/or further cataloging activities.

## Exchanges

The law governing the supply of U.S. government publications for use by the Library in international exchange was revised at the end of fiscal 1982; to respond to the changes mandated by the revised law, significant reductions were made in the number of copies needed within LC, and a major review of the exchange arrangements resulted in adjustments in LC's sendings where unequal receipts were determined. Ninety percent of the U.S. government publications supplied for international exchanges are in microfiche. The Exchange and Gift Division negotiated an agreement with the Government Printing Office to receive a complete set of U.S. government documents in microfiche in exchange for taking on the responsibility of fulfilling claims for missing items or issues. By the end of the fiscal year, no claims had yet been generated. The majority of the exchange partners receiving the microfiche sets have indicated their acceptance of the format, in part because it mitigates their shelving and preservation problems.

The number of pieces received on exchange declined somewhat in nearly every category this year. The phenomenal sendings from the National Library of China dropped by nearly 3,500 pieces (16,988 pieces as compared to 20,439 last year). Receipts from international exchanges dropped by nearly 13 percent (from 114,000 pieces in 1982 to 99,000 pieces in 1983), but receipts from international organizations rose 10 percent. Titles requested on exchange from the USSR were input to the Automated Process Information File for the first time in 1983. This led to a significant reduction in the number of duplicates acquired from the USSR. The Hispanic Acquisitions Section was assigned exchange responsibility for the English-speaking Caribbean. Receipts from all the Latin American and Caribbean countries were stable, even those from the trouble spots in Central America. A new blanket order dealer in Venezuela was responsible for a 500 percent rise in acquisitions from that country in a six-month period.

### Gifts

Quality rather than quantity was emphasized in fiscal 1983. The value of appraised items was well over two million dollars, but the number of single gifts declined, probably reflecting general economic conditions and the effects of the current tax law. The Gift Section in Exchange and Gift Division was actively involved in determining the availability for copying of two-dimensional visual materials, maps, and manuscripts for the Library's Optical Disk Pilot Program. Among the noteworthy gifts received this fiscal year are papers of Archibald MacLeish, Robert Taft, Senator Daniel Patrick Moynihan, the NAACP, and the American Sociological Association. Among the music manuscripts received were compositions by Ernest Bloch, Erich Wolfgang Korngold, and George Gershwin. The Library also received a 14-karat gold flute and a collection of press books from Leonard Bernstein. A large collection of photographs and negatives was received from the *U.S. News and World Report* archives, and the Pepsi Cola Company donated tapes of its most memorable commercials.

### Documents

Receipts of state documents from state agencies and by transfer from federal agencies declined in 1983, possibly because of reductions in state publishing programs linked to the lower level of federal funds supporting such programs. LC was named a depository of Maryland state documents, raising the number of states which have a designated central document source to forty-five. More state documents were received in microformat this year. The *Monthly Checklist of State Publications* averaged 2,415 entries per issue, as compared to 2,538 in 1982.

By the end of the fiscal year, participating institutions in the Documents Expediting Project numbered 127 (six libraries joined during the year). The project distributed *C.I.A. Reference Aids* to 347 subscribers, a decline of 62 from the previous year. The project shipped 2,404 titles in 283,275 pieces to member libraries, but fewer titles were available from the federal agencies for distribution. Project staff were assigned the responsibility for overseas shipments for congressional offices during this year. In one eight-week period, 948 packages of congressional publications were shipped to foreign requesters.

### Cataloging in Publication

The number of new Cataloging in Publication (CIP) entries prepared for the 2,114 participating publishers exceeded thirty thousand for the first time, increasing 5 percent over the previous fiscal year. The figure may reflect a recovery in the book industry, which showed a decline in sales of hardbound publications in 1982. The majority of publishers' requests for CIP data were not accompanied by the full book text in prepublication galleys. Although 80 percent of the receipts included only front matter, 99.1 percent of CIP cataloging could be completed without requesting additional information from the publishers. For the third consecutive year, 7 percent of the titles receiving CIP data are reprints. A total of 31,971 titles were received through the CIP program in fiscal 1983. Only 11 percent of the titles submitted for CIP data took longer than ten days for processing turnaround; the average title completed the processing cycle in 6.7 days.

The number of changes to CIP data reported by participating publishers nearly doubled in 1983, from 6,870 to 13,518. Changes were made to 22 percent of titles receiving CIP data, the most frequently reported changes involving the date of publication, title, and International Standard Bibliographic Number. The rise in reported changes is welcome, since it indicates an increased awareness on the part of publishers that prepublication changes may affect the cataloging record. The CIP Division presented CIP Publishers Workshops in Washington, D.C., Seattle, Los Angeles, San Francisco, and Boston. These seminars improve relations with publishers, explain the functions and procedures of the CIP program, explore the usefulness of CIP cataloging in the library community, and result in a more accurate CIP bibliographic record through the increased cooperation of the publishers.

A regular system of claiming books that have not been received at three- and six-month intervals after a publisher's proposed publication date resulted in a dramatic increase in the number of books forwarded by publishers. Of the 17,623 claims made in fiscal 1983, nearly 350 titles were canceled and not published; the CIP Division was notified that the publication date was delayed for nearly 3,700 titles. At the end of the fiscal year, the CIP Division asked the R. R. Bowker Company to search their *Books in Print* data base to determine the status of approximately 9,100 CIP titles which were outstanding from the inception of the CIP Program in 1971 in order to institute claims for those titles still in print.

During this fiscal year, records for 15,659 preassigned LC card numbers were input into APIF. The proportion of books which had been preassigned card numbers and subsequently not selected for LC's collections declined from 14 to 8 percent.

## CATALOGING

### Descriptive Cataloging

The cataloging staff made noteworthy advances in both productivity and overall production in fiscal 1983. The number of fully cataloged titles which completed the entire cataloging process during the year was 159,498, an 8 percent increase over the 147,734 for 1982. The number of fully cataloged titles which completed the descriptive cataloging stage (in the Descriptive Cataloging, Serial Record, Shared Cataloging, Special Materials Cataloging, and Geography and Map Divisions) dropped 4 percent, from 176,871 to 169,406. This slight decline reflects a greater workload in the creation of accompanying name records. This year 102,253 new name authority records were created, a 13 percent increase over the 90,714 records for fiscal 1982.

The planning efforts of the previous year resulted in the successful implementation of

Total Online Searching for Cataloging Activities (TOSCA) in the summer of 1983. The new procedures were documented liberally by the Office for Descriptive Cataloging Policy, whose staff members also taught classes that introduced the new routines and documentation to the cataloging staff. The implementation of TOSCA permits the majority of the cataloging staff to rely on the Library's automated files rather than the manual card catalogs in the preparation of bibliographic records and their accompanying name and series authority records. TOSCA simplified the catalogers' routines and has been a major contributing factor to the modest increase in catalogers' productivity in the Descriptive Cataloging, Shared Cataloging, Special Materials Cataloging, and Serial Record Divisions.

The MARC Editorial Division incorporated changes in work routines with the implementation of TOSCA. The catalogers' complete reliance on the online data bases makes it critical that new authority records and changes to book or authority records appear quickly in the MARC data base. Staff in the division began in August 1982 to input an Early Notice Record (a brief MARC authority record) twice a day. Changes to book or authority records are signaled in the MARC data base by the input of "change messages" which are followed by the actual change after the review process. Before the implementation of TOSCA, the MARC Editorial Division concentrated on cleaning up the data base with corrections to 1,600 COMARC records, uniform title changes in over 50,000 book records, and changes to the *AACR 2* form of heading for 6,074 name authority records.

During the early planning stages for TOSCA, it was evident that records in the JACKPHY (Japanese, Arabic, Chinese, Korean, Persian, Hebrew, and Yiddish) languages posed complicated problems. Since these languages continue to be cataloged in the vernacular script, and since the Library's automated data base did not yet have the capability to handle vernacular characters in these languages, the availability of full bibliographic records in the MARC data base had not yet been achieved. In the summer of 1983, the JACKPHY/MARC procedures were implemented. This new program provided for a full bibliographic record in complete romanization to be input as machine-readable records to the MARC data base. The final complete bibliographic record is available both in romanized form (for use in the MARC Distribution Service, for inclusion in the *National Union Catalog*, and for searching in the Library's automated bibliographic files) and in the usual mixed vernacular and romanized printed card (for use in card catalogs). By the end of the fiscal year, the Descriptive and Shared Cataloging Divisions had produced 5,910 JACKPHY/MARC records.

Although overall cataloging production increased in fiscal 1983, descriptive cataloging production decreased by nearly 7 percent in the Descriptive Cataloging Division (from 81,473 titles in fiscal 1982 to 75,917 in fiscal 1983), increased by 2 percent in the Shared Cataloging Division (from 66,150 titles in 1982 to 67,567 in 1983), increased by 7 percent in the Special Materials Cataloging Division (from 11,715 titles in 1982 to 12,519 in 1983), and decreased by nearly 2 percent in the Serial Record Division (from 8,917 titles in 1982 to 8,753 in 1983). The primary cause of the decline in production was an increase in the assignment to cataloging staff of tasks which do not result in the cataloging of library materials. Such tasks included training in new procedures and routines (such as searching the automated data base, TOSCA, JACKPHY/MARC, etc.), participating in activities of the cooperative cataloging programs, serving as faculty for the joint LC/ALA name authority institutes, and providing assistance because of language expertise to referrals from congressional offices and other federal agencies. Despite the small decline in production, the cataloging sections generally were able to keep current with the highest priority materials.

The preliminary cataloging units of the descriptive cataloging divisions worked hard to control the large volumes of receipts. The Preparatory Cataloging Section (in the Shared Cataloging Division) was formed at the beginning of the fiscal year, and a large proportion of its time was taken in hiring new staff and in teaching and learning new procedures and tasks. The Preliminary Cataloging Section (in the Descriptive Cataloging Division) was responsible for monitoring the quality of nearly eight thousand minimal-level cataloging records created by contractors for LC and of minimal-level cataloging records of the Microform Reading Room and Preservation Microfilming Office.

In line with the increased reliance on LC's field offices for preparation of preliminary-level catalog records, an arrearage of approximately sixteen hundred Persian titles was shipped to the Karachi field office. The preliminary cataloging output of the field offices is routinely monitored to ensure their effective use, and suggestions and comments are routed to the field offices. In September the preliminary records of the New Delhi field office began to incorporate subject annotations provided by the field office as a general note. This innovation was the result of a majority of affirmative responses to a survey of thirty-one large research libraries, three national libraries, and two bibliographic utilities. The annotations indicate important subject areas covered by the publication and provide greater potential for retrieval in data bases featuring component word indexing.

The Special Materials Cataloging Division instituted the preparation of preliminary cataloging records in APIF for rare materials. By the end of the fiscal year, this task was expanded to include pre-1801 rare items. The production of bibliographic records for fifty-three Biblical and liturgical manuscripts for the first of three volumes planned to describe the Library's holdings of pre-1600 Western manuscripts was completed this fiscal year.

The Audiovisual Section (in the Special Materials Cataloging Division) resumed responsibility for the cataloging of materials described on data sheets by the National Audiovisual Center. This responsibility had been assumed in 1981 by the Government Printing Office cataloging operations. The section exchanged catalogers with the Decimal Classification Division for three months for the purpose of cross-training in the application of the Dewey decimal classification scheme.

In December 1982, the 1981 volume of *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections* and its accompanying index for 1980-81 (covering 1,963 collections held by 43 repositories) were issued. Editing was completed for the 1982 volume, which will cover 2,139 collections held by 109 repositories. Cataloging for the 798 collections in the 1983 volume was completed following the provisions of the newly issued guide entitled *Archives, Personal Papers, and Manuscripts.*

Music catalogers were occupied this fiscal year with the development of a major revision of period subdivisions assigned after music subject headings, with guidelines on the depth of analysis for sound recordings, and with the resolution of problems of physical description of the new compact discs. The final version of a catalogers' manual for online music cataloging was completed, and system testing of the Music Online System occupied a significant amount of time at the end of the fiscal year.

## Subject Cataloging and Classification

Subject cataloging and classification activities were fairly stable in fiscal 1983. Processing Services has been working with the Subject Cataloging Division and with representatives from the other departments in LC to determine the future of *Library of Congress Subject*

*Headings (LCSH)*. Comments were solicited on the use of *LCSH* in the Library and suggestions were requested for possible improvements in the LC system.

In 1982 the Entry Vocabulary Project was initiated to provide LC with proposals for additional "see" references for *LCSH* from five American libraries as the result of a project funded by the Council on Library Resources. This fiscal year 317 proposals were received, of which 122 were approved.

Titles given LC classification and subject headings totaled 160,594 (including music), compared to last year's 159,027. The number of shelflisted titles rose 16 percent this year, from 141,808 in fiscal 1982 to 164,623 (including LAW and music). Volumes shelflisted rose 19 percent, from 193,245 to 229,817. Annotations and subject headings for the Annotated Card Series were assigned to 2,895 cards, a decline of 7 percent from the previous year's 3,109. A total of 8,221 new subject headings and subdivisions were processed, an increase of 7.3 percent. New classification numbers totaled 2,854 this fiscal year; 267 titles were reclassed from LAW to class K.

The application of class *KDZ, KG-KHW, Law of the Americas, Latin America, and the West Indies* was begun in March 1983. Initial development of *KJ-KKY, Law of Europe* was completed in August. Put into final form this year were subclasses *KJ: History. Roman Law, KJC: Comparison, Unification, and Harmonization of the Law*, and *KJE: Regional Organization and Integration. Community Law*. In December 1982 the fourth edition of the *S, Agriculture* schedule was published. In June 1983 the third edition of *P-PM, Index to Languages and Dialects* was published.

A high turnover of staff and new routines provided the impetus for a systematic technical training program for new shelflisters. Special continuing education programs and tours were designed for supervisory staff in the Shelflisting Section of the Subject Cataloging Division to expand their administrative knowledge and skills. A formal automation training program was introduced for shelflisters, with background documentation and special tutorial packages designed specifically for the staff.

The responsibility for processing LAW materials was transferred to the Law Library from the Shelflisting Section in March 1983. The number of APIF records updated at the shelflisting stage increased 41 percent (from 74,693 records in fiscal 1982 to 105,316 in 1983). The number of items listed in the sheet shelflist which were converted to the card shelflist was 51,012, an increase of 86 percent from the 27,466 entries in 1982.

Revisions of portions of the decimal classification schedule under discussion by the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee in 1983 were Phoenix 370 Education, Phoenix 350/354 Public Administration, Phoenix 004-006 Computer Science, and Phoenix 560/599, 611-612 Life Sciences. Revisions of area numbers for Japan, Sudan, and South Africa were brought near completion for *DC& (Decimal Classification Additions, Notes, and Decisions)*. *DC&* 4:3 was issued in February, and *DC&* 4:4 was nearly complete at the end of the fiscal year.

The Decimal Classification Division worked closely with the Italian translation team for Edition 19. From September to December 1982, Daniele Danesi from the Italian team received on-the-job training on the division's application and editorial practices. John Comaromi worked with the translation team for two days in Florence and also gave a colloquium to 250 Italian librarians on Edition 19 in March 1983. With the assistance of the Automation Planning and Liaison Office, the division is forwarding cards in DDC order for works in Italian to the Beni Librari in Florence, to help establish an authority file of DDC practices.

The number of titles given classification in the Decimal Classification Division rose 16 percent, to 117,535 from 101,297 the previous fiscal year. In addition to classifying all works in English, the division now classes all works in Chinese, French, Russian, and Spanish. The number of titles classified per hour rose from 6.34 in fiscal 1982 to 7.34 in 1983.

Workshops in the application of Edition 19 of the DDC were given by the editor in Boise, Idaho; Boston; Iowa City; Phoenix, Arizona; Queens, New York; Salem, Oregon; and Seattle.

## Machine-Readable Cataloging

During the fiscal year 136,867 monograph records, 215,549 authority records, and 2,960 film records were converted into machine-readable form. This represents an increase of 11 percent for book records (up from 123,334 in fiscal 1982), an increase of 19 percent for authority records (up from 181,149 in 1982), and a decrease of 46 percent for films records (5,507 in 1982). A major effort was begun to replace pre-*AACR 2* forms of name in many MARC book records with their *AACR 2* equivalents. It had been planned that this substitution, long known as the BibFlip, would be performed by LC's computer system, but the complexity of the necessary software and the unavailability of appropriate staff resources prevented this. It was decided to effect the BibFlip manually by the use of contractor services. The MARC Editorial Division, with technical assistance from staff in the department, designed and conducted a pilot test of the work routines and quality-monitoring mechanism for the project. It is expected that as many as 150,000 book records will be changed over the duration of the project, which is estimated to be completed by March 1985.

A new release of the automated system, implemented in December 1982, permits online input and update of series authority records. Staff in the MARC Editorial Division began to input and update new series records early in 1983.

## Cooperative Cataloging

### *Harvard-Chicago*

The highlight in cooperative cataloging operations this year came in the spring, when Harvard University and the University of Chicago became the first outside libraries to contribute online bibliographic and authority records to LC's data base. This event was preceded by two years of planning in LC and with the two universities. The projects benefit LC by increasing the number of retrospective records available online and by making it possible for LC to use a Harvard record for cataloging purposes when LC acquires the same title. The Chicago project is limited to retrospective conversion of previously cataloged LC bibliographic records in science, technology, and medicine to machine-readable form. Chicago is also responsible for creating and inputting name authority records for the books and for updating the subject headings to *AACR 2* form. By the end of the fiscal year, Chicago had input 828 bibliographic records.

The Harvard project concentrates on the original cataloging of monographs, primarily in English and Western European languages, in Widener Library. By the end of the fiscal year Harvard had contributed 215 bibliographic records and their related name and series authority records. If LC subsequently acquires an item covered by a Harvard-input bibliographic record, the record will be updated with LC's holdings and the classification number will be expanded to include LC's shelflist portion. Staff from both universities received intensive training at LC in the interpretation of rules and LC procedures in descriptive cataloging, subject cataloging, shelflisting, MARC tagging, and input and update procedures. Staff in the Automation Planning and Liaison Office (APLO) coordinated the automation aspects of the projects, including hardware acquisition and installation, system use, and impact on existing LC production systems. The MARC records created by the two universities are available through the MARC Distribution Service.

### *NACO*

The number of libraries participating in the Name Authority Cooperative Project (NACO) rose to twenty-eight this year with the addition of Louisiana State University, the American Antiquarian Society, the National Agricultural Library, and the University of Illinois at Urbana–Champaign. Seven additional institutions received independent status in NACO; a total of sixteen institutions have achieved a very low error rate as reviewed by NACO. Indiana University and the library at the U.S. Department of the Interior were accorded online search-only access to LC's data base. There are now seven such institutions that are able to promote maximum benefits of the authority cooperation through the production of timely records which do not require extensive handling at LC.

The implementation of TOSCA led to temporary restrictions on submission of certain headings, which in turn resulted in a decline in headings processed through NACO. In fiscal 1983 NACO processed twenty-five thousand authority records, raising the number of NACO contributions to LC's name authority data base to nearly eighty thousand (8 percent of the total). It is estimated that about 10 percent of the authority records generated through NACO are later used by LC's catalogers.

### *RLG/CJK*

A significant number of staff throughout Processing Services were involved during the fiscal year in the development, with the Research Libraries Group (RLG), of the online machine-readable data base for the vernacular display of bibliographic records in Chinese, Japanese, and Korean (CJK). On September 12, 1983, staff in the Descriptive Cataloging Division input the first online Chinese records to the Research Libraries Information Network (RLIN) data base in both vernacular script and parallel romanization. The RLG/CJK project to input, update, and retrieve machine-readable bibliographic records entered the pilot project phase at the end of the fiscal year with testing of alternative workflow procedures within LC. During the pilot project, LC catalogers in the Descriptive and Shared Cataloging Divisions will input approximately 25 percent of the CJK monographic cataloging (excluding law, music, and cartographic materials). The Subject Cataloging Division (including the Shelflisting Section) is participating in the application of routines in the alternative workflow experiment.

### *NEWDOC*

In July 1983 the Library announced the creation of the New Delhi Overseas Cataloging Project (NEWDOC), a new type of cooperative cataloging arrangement. With the anticipation of a shift from rupee to dollar funding for the New Delhi overseas field office, the consideration of potential economies in the Library's cataloging programs is timely. The NEWDOC project will involve a phased transfer of responsibility for full monographic descriptive and some subject cataloging to the New Delhi office, using the existing cooperative cataloging arrangements as a model, with advance training by LC staff. The staff at the Library will be closely involved in providing technical and language assistance, preparing for training, and monitoring the work of the New Delhi staff and will take primary responsibility for responding to requests for information and for problem-solving. A NEWDOC project management committee, with members from the relevant divisions, is determining procedures to facilitate the transition.

## Microform Cataloging

Processing Services continued this year to provide technical and quality control review for minimal-level cataloging of microforms produced by the Microform Reading Room. During the year, the Preservation Micofilming Office (PMO) undertook responsibility for the creation of minimal-level cataloging of microforms created to preserve the existing LC collections. Processing Services provides the opportunity for specialized training appropriate to the processing procedures for preservation microform cataloging and also the review of PMO's cataloging for technical matters and for quality control.

Arrangements were made for microform custodial areas to begin to send reports of microform holdings to the Serial Record Division, which will create minimal-level records.

By the end of the fiscal year, a new interdepartmental committee had been formed under the Technical Processing System Coordinating Committee (TPSCC). The TPSCC Microforms Subcommittee began meeting regularly to discuss the mission and procedures of each LC unit dealing with microform cataloging, in an effort to establish a common understanding of the programs and make recommendations for standardization of practices where feasible and desirable.

### Processing Systems, Networks, and Automation Planning

Henriette D. Avram, the director for processing systems, networks, and automation planning, served on the International MARC Network Committee, which operates under the aegis of the Conference of Directors of National Libraries. Major concerns of the committee, which met in March and August, included the international exchange of MARC records, the UNIMARC handbook, the UNIMARC version of the MINISIS system, and the location and principal functions of an International MARC Program.

A model exchange agreement for tape interchange between national libraries, published in 1980, requires modification to satisfy the requirements of all participants in the international exchange of MARC records. Worldwide economic conditions have made it necessary for many of the network bibliographic agencies to recover the costs of producing MARC records. To this end, the committee began to study more satisfactory arrangements for international exchange, considering such complex issues as ownership and copyright, commercial use of records, and transborder data flow.

MINISIS, a system developed by the International Development Research Center, was designed principally for information control using the *UNISIST Reference Manual* as the format for bibliographic records. Since the software was made available to libraries and other organizations in developing countries, it appeared worthwhile to investigate the possibility of modifying the software to be capable of creating and accepting MARC records so that libraries could use MARC records from other countries as well as contribute MARC records for international exchange. At the suggestion of the International MARC Network Committee and the Conference of Directors of National Libraries, the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA) contracted for a study to determine the feasibility of a UNIMARC version for MINISIS. The study produced promising results and was completed in 1983.

Mrs. Avram also served as a member of the Program Committee of the Council on Library Resources' Bibliographic Services Development Program (BSDP). Activities of BSDP in fiscal 1983 included discussions of authority control based on a paper authored by Mrs. Avram, which outlined the purpose of authority control and its continuing need in a library networking environment. The BSDP has also been investigating such subjects as online public access catalogs, methods for the improvement of subject access to library materials, and the development of standards for information exchange.

Mary S. Price, the assistant director for processing systems, networks, and automation planning, represented the Library at a joint meeting between Subcommittee E (originally charged with developing a standard for detailed serial holdings) and Subcommittee 40 (which produced the standard for summary serial holdings in 1979) of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z39 Committee, held in May to resolve the differences between these two standards. A result of this meeting was the decision that a single Z39 standard should be developed, encompassing both the detailed and summary levels. It was further determined that the charge to Subcommittee E should be revised accordingly and that work on this new standard should begin immediately in Subcommittee E. The subcommittee produced a working draft which addresses the discrepancies between the two earlier standards.

The Network Development Office provided the staff who chaired the new ANSI Z39 Subcommittee W (Non-Serial Holdings Statements). A preliminary draft standard was prepared and the subcommittee met in September to discuss it. Subcommittee W is attempting to ensure the compatibility of the nonserial holdings standard with the ANSI standard for serials holding statements and the new *MARC Format for Locations and Holdings*.

Sally H. McCallum, the assistant to the director for processing systems, networks, and automation planning, is a member of the IFLA Working Group on an International Authority System as the representative of the Library of Congress; Mrs. Avram serves on the same group as liaison representative of the IFLA Working Group on Content Designators. A draft of an international standard for printed authority records was distributed by the sponsoring IFLA sections for IFLA-wide review. The results have been evaluated and a final document is being drafted.

Activity has continued this year, both nationally and internationally, in the development of character sets for bibliographic use. An ANSI standard for extended roman was completed and distributed for comment in the United States. Standards for Hebrew and Arabic were promoted to Draft Proposal status internationally. Mrs. McCallum represented the Library at meetings of the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) Technical Committee 46 (Documentation), Subcommittee 4 (Automation), Working Group 1 (Character Sets for Bibliographic Use), or ISO/TC46/SC4/WG1, and of ANSI Z39 Subcommittee N (Character Sets for Bibliographic Use). In addition to the work on character sets, the ISO working group has a liaison relationship with ISO/TC46/SC2 (Transliteration) to assist in establishing a one-to-one relationship between vernacular characters and their transliterated counterparts. She also attended an editorial meeting on the Unesco-sponsored Common Communications Format (CCF) this year. A full draft of the CCF was reviewed and the document approved for publication by Unesco.

## Serials

Fiscal year 1983 will be remembered as the year of automated serials check-in in the Serial Record Division. Following a 1982 evaluation of existing automated serials control systems, two were identified as most promising for application at LC. This year the Serial Record Division experimented with the F. W. Faxon Company's LINX system and UCLA's Technical Processing System. Each system was tested with a twelve-hundred-title set of serials for six months. The experiment provided convincing evidence that automation could be effectively used in the Serial Record files. Demonstrations of the two systems were given to over three hundred LC staff, as a result of which the Order Division also experimented with the LINX system in their Subscription and Microform Section. Based on Serial Record's evaluation of the two systems, the division was able to make recommendations for serials automation development to Processing Services.

Serial Record also worked with a consultant to study the serials automation needs of the entire Library and to draft detailed functional requirements. The study forms the basis for long-range planning of a total system to meet the Library's needs. The consultant's other projects included drafting a plan for conversion from a manual to an automated Serial Record file and refining the serials automation functional requirements document.

Physical changes to the Serial Record were instituted during fiscal 1983. Beginning in July, color-coded overriders for recording serials holdings were introduced, with separate colors used to indicate the source of serial receipts. The color coding is expected to enhance telephone reference inquiry and accessioning activities. Serial Record Division staff worked with staff from the Network Development Office and the Automation Planning and Liaison Office to develop a system for the production of Serial Record file cards from CONSER records for both full and minimal-level serials cataloging. The system is expected to reduce redundant record creation activities and to improve the effectiveness of the Serial Record file entries.

The Serial Record Division was reorganized in fiscal 1983 to create a new section responsible for the creation of minimal-level cataloging of serials. The new section head was appointed toward the end of the fiscal year; administrative and procedural details are still being worked out.

The University of Pittsburgh was admitted as a CONSER participant during the year and the National Agricultural Library reactivated its CONSER membership and plans to become a NACO/CONSER participant through submission of name authority records. Staff in the Serial Record Division attended meetings of CONSER Participants and CONSER Operational Staff in September 1983 to present a proposal regarding authentication procedures. The Library has a consistent and chronic arrearage of CONSER records eligible for authentication. Drawing on experiences with CONSER and with procedures for NACO, the Serial Record Division proposed the concept of self-authentication for institutions that would be identified as independent following rigorous quality review. Authentication routines would remain unchanged for those institutions for which the quality review had not been completed.

The CONSER participants accepted the concept of self-authentication and undertook a fuller development of procedures to include name authority and minimal-level cataloging records. Documentation providing guidance in self-authentication will be developed by staff in Processing Services; the CONSER participants recommended preparation of a third edition of the *MARC Serials Editing Guide*.

The New Serial Titles Section received 183,277 reports during the year, a 10 percent increase over the 166,251 level for fiscal 1982. The number of reports on hand grew 40 percent, from 226,798 in 1982 to 317,869 in 1983.

Changes in the production of *New Serial Titles* altered the appearance of the publication in 1983. Using software originally designed to produce *Audiovisual Materials*, the Cataloging Distribution Service changed the page format from two columns to three. At the end of the fiscal year consideration was being given to the possibility of making *NST* a microfiche publication.

The eighth meeting of directors of International Serials Data System (ISDS) centers was held in Helsinki, Finland, in October 1982. Discussions focused on the compatibility of International Standard Bibliographic Description (Serials)—or ISBD(S)—and ISDS and on an intensive review of the draft *ISDS Manual.* It was agreed that certain changes to ISBD(S) would make it more compatible with ISDS and that changes would be made in the forthcoming *ISDS Manual.* The Library of Congress will host the ninth meeting of the directors of ISDS centers in October 1983.

The National Serials Data Program (NSDP) worked with the Copyright Office this year to promote copyright deposit requirements with serials publishers. NSDP has revised the letters sent to publishers to include information regarding copyright deposit requirements and has worked with Ebsco Inc., a subscription agency, to promote the use of the International Standard Serial Number (ISSN). Ebsco and NSDP made arrangements to involve serials publishers to increase the likelihood of ISSN's being printed on publications. Information sent by Ebsco to publishers resulted in nearly eight hundred requests for new ISSN assignments by NSDP.

The Library of Congress expanded its involvement in the United States Newspaper Program (USNP), a cooperative effort funded by the National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH). Seven national newspaper repositories were designated by NEH to enter bibliographic records for U.S. newspapers into the CONSER data base. The national repositories' records will build a core data base to support the efforts of state newspaper repositories as these are added to USNP. LC's Serial and Government Publications Division is involved as one of the seven national repositories, creating bibliographic records for newspapers in LC's collections. The Serial Record Division provides technical management and documentation support to the project, as well as providing coordination between USNP and CONSER. Staff from both LC divisions have been actively involved in training activities with the national and state repository participants. One major undertaking for the LC staff involved with USNP was the revision of the *Newspaper Manual,* a guide to bibliographic record creation for newspaper records in CONSER.

## Automation Planning and Network Development

The Automation Planning and Liaison Office (APLO) continued its progress in fiscal 1983 toward defining and describing the coordinated plan for technical processing operations referred to as the Technical Processing System (TPS). A TPS Coordinating Committee Subcommittee—Production was created to discuss problems of Processing Services' automated systems in production. To monitor the problem with the systems, APLO set up an online tracking file.

To coordinate the development of automation tasks, a departmental program was initiated during fiscal 1983 to monitor the approval, development, implementation, maintenance, and allocation of staff resources to automation tasks (including both new applications and modifications to existing applications). The program incorporates a system of regularly reviewed priorities which allows new tasks to be added as resources become available.

The APLO staff were integrally involved in modification of the name authority system, which now includes series authority records. early notice records for new name authority headings, and preliminary records for headings established for bibliographic records contributed to the *National Union Catalog.* A major improvement in the Library's online retrieval systems, MUMS Integrated Indexing, was coordinated for Processing Services in APLO. The staff worked closely with the Automated Systems Office in the procurement process for replacement of the Library's Four Phase terminals.

Nearing completion by the end of the fiscal year was the Music Online System and Record Migration. Testing for the input and update of online bibliographic records for music materials (including nonmusic sound recordings) began in August 1983 and continued through the end of the fiscal year. Training of the appropriate cataloging staff in content designation and input and update procedures is expected to begin in the late fall of 1983. All work up to actual implementation was completed by the end of the fiscal year on the automatic migration of preliminary cataloging and minimal-level-cataloging records from the APIF file to the Books file. Following implementation of Record Migration, the minimal-level-cataloging records will be available in a new MARC distribution service that will include minimal-level, microform, and collection-level records.

Proposals for additions and changes to the USMARC formats were discussed at meetings of the Committee on Representation in Machine-Readable Form of Bibliographic Information (MARBI) held at the midwinter and annual conferences of the American Library Association and at LC in October 1982 and September 1983. Publication of a final draft of the proposed USMARC Format for Holdings and Locations, under development since 1982, was approved in September. *MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data (MFBD)* updates number 7 and number 8 were completed this fiscal year, and update number 9 was initiated. The first annual revision of *MFBD Code Lists* was issued in 1983. Also completed were update number 1 to *Authorities: A MARC Format* and semiannual updates to National Level Bibliographic Record documents for books and music.

The Network Development Office (NDO) serves as the secretariat of the Network Advisory Committee (NAC). The October 1982 NAC program meeting was devoted to the topic of the public/private interface in library networking. A report of these discussions, entitled *Public/Private Sector Interactions: The Implications for Networking*, will be issued as Network Planning Paper Number 8 in late 1983. The April 1983 NAC program meeting considered the problem of emerging statewide computerized bibliographic networks. NDO also assisted NAC in the preparation of a work statement, entitled *A Nationwide Study of Document Delivery Activities*, which was presented to the Council on Library Resources as a new project to undertake.

The NDO participated in planning meetings for the creation of a national network for archival film information. The involved archives (LC, the Museum of Modern Art, the George Eastman House, and the University of California at Los Angeles) agreed to use *AACR 2* and the USMARC films format as the systems standards. Existing networks and information systems will be studied for potential use as a host system for the archival film network.

The assistant to the director for processing systems, networks, and automation planning and staff from both APLO and NDO worked on the Linked Systems Project (LSP), funded by the Council on Library Resources. LSP is a cooperative effort of the Washington Library Network, Research Libraries Group, and Library of Congress systems to implement computer-to-computer links for maintenance of an integrated and consistent name authority file. Initial contributors to LSP will include LC and many of the institutions participating in NACO. During the past year the project has been in an implementation phase at the three sites. The Library of Congress expects to complete the telecommunications part early in fiscal 1984, with authority applications following in midyear. Planning began during 1983 for the exchange of bibliographic records over the LSP link. This major extension of the capabilities of the link will not require additions to the telecommunications facilities but will center on augmentation of the applications of each site that handles bibliographic data. Implementation of bibliographic record exchange will begin late in the next fiscal year following successful implementation and testing of the authority record interchange.

With the goal of fostering the use of

UNIMARC as an international exchange format, NDO collaborated with the British Library in the preparation of a new *UNIMARC Interpretive Handbook*, to be published by IFLA in the fall of 1983, which will guide agencies in their conversion of records to the UNIMARC format.

Near the end of the fiscal year, NDO undertook a study of the usefulness of foreign MARC cataloging data to the Library of Congress and possibly to other U.S. libraries (through the MARC Distribution Service). To further the utility of foreign MARC data, in 1983 LC began to request that all new exchanges of MARC data between the United States and other national bibliographic agencies be conducted in either USMARC or UNIMARC.

## Catalog Publications

The *National Union Catalog (NUC)* entered the automated era in fiscal 1983. Through cooperative planning and development on the part of APLO, the Catalog Management and Publication Division, and the Cataloging Distribution Service and combined system programming by CDS and the Automated Systems Office, the first issues of the *NUC* in computer-output microfiche were issued in April.

The online *NUC* input and update system was implemented in November 1982 with the first record input (control number NUC82-1). By the end of the fiscal year, the *NUC* online file contained 4,725 records.

The new microfiche *NUC* publication is issued in a register-index format in four segments entitled *NUC. Books; NUC. U.S. Books; NUC. Audiovisual Materials;* and *NUC. Cartographic Materials*. Each segment has author, title, subject, and series indexes, and *NUC. Cartographic Materials* is also indexed by Geographic Classification Codes. The new editions supersede the *Subject Catalog*, the *Chinese Cooperative Catalog, Audiovisual Materials*, and *Monographic Series*.

The first eight cumulative monthly issues of *NUC. Books* contained 90,541 records reported for that period appearing in 52 register fiche and 335 index fiche. Distribution to subscribers was completed for the January through July issues in fiscal 1983. The first eight issues of *NUC. U.S. Books* contained 39,564 records reported during those months, in 24 register fiche and 153 index fiche. Distribution to subscribers was completed for the January through June issues in fiscal 1983. The first two quarterly issues of *NUC. Audiovisual Materials*, also distributed to subscribers in fiscal 1983, contained 3,281 records reported for that period in 4 register fiche and 9 index fiche. By the end of the fiscal year, the January–March issue of *NUC. Cartographic Materials* had been distributed to subscribers with 75,660 records (which represent the entire LC maps data base) in 40 register fiche and 71 index fiche.

Total *NUC* receipts of pre-1956 imprints from all sources numbered 556,321 cards. Among these were pre-1956 imprints from outside sources totaling 553,386, an increase of 70 percent over the fiscal 1982 total of 325,163. Nearly 39 percent of the outside reports were duplicates eligible for inclusion in the *NUC Register of Additional Locations (RAL)*. Receipts of post-1955 imprints from outside sources totaled 4,028,042 cards, an increase of 47 percent over the previous year's total of 2,734,749. Of these, 23 percent required searching; the remaining 3,101,453 were identified as LC duplicates and were eligible for inclusion in the *RAL*.

The *RAL* was changed to a quarterly publication in microfiche in fiscal 1983. Two issues of the 1983 edition were sent to subscribers in 314 fiche. The 1968 to June 1983 cumulative issue of *RAL*, sent to subscribers in August, contained 158 fiche with 33,569,128 locations.

The final bookform issue of *NUC* is under way. The 1982 annual edition of *NUC* is partially through editorial preparation, and four volumes have been shipped to subscribers.

The final bookform edition of *Audiovisual Materials* (the 1982 annual) was distributed to subscribers in June. The final issues of the *Chinese Cooperative Catalog* and *Monographic Series* were completed during this fiscal year. A decision was made to issue *Symbols of American Libraries* as an annual; the thirteenth edition will be published in 1984. Four issues of *Name Authorities* were published in the fiscal year; the latest issue cumulated 883,071 records and 878,657 references from 1977 to June 1983.

### Catalog Management

In fiscal 1983, cards filed into the Library's card catalogs totaled 1,476,155, a decrease of 2 percent from the 1982 total of 1,614,244. A Library-wide decision was made during the year to give higher priority to non-MARC cards for filing in LC's card catalogs, since MARC records are accessible in the Library's automated data base. Following this decision, the Catalog Management and Publication Division (CMP) placed emphasis on sorting out non-MARC cards from those cards ready for filing (new cards, corrected cards, cards to be refiled, etc.), for subsequent arranging and filing. Special card catalog projects included expansion and relabeling of the Far Eastern Languages Catalog and filing into the Law Library Catalog of cards classified in JX which had been previously located in the Shelflist. The manual Process Information File is also maintained by CMP, whose staff filed 6,534 cards into the file and weeded 59,780 superseded entries this fiscal year. The majority of library materials in process are entered into the Automated Process Information File, which has replaced the manual file except for a declining number of materials which were in process when the automated file was initiated.

### Cataloging Distribution

Various innovations and changes in CDS services were introduced during the fiscal year. For the first time in eight years, a price change was made in the catalog card service. Prices were raised for card orders requiring special searches and for sets of eight cards. Improvements in the card service have offset the price change, however, and there have been no complaints or changes in subscription patterns.

The DEMAND System, a state-of-the-art optical-disk-based electronic system, was operational using the magnetic disk resources. Over half a million card images for high-frequency card orders and current non-MARC cataloging have been scanned into the system. Non-MARC catalog cards are being printed on demand, with a reduction in card order turnaround from an average of 21 days to 5–7 days. Testing is still in process for the system's first optical disk.

Delays in processing card orders have been reduced through several procedural changes. In the past, card orders might be delayed for 120 days or longer for MARC titles with preassigned card numbers or other titles for which full bibliographic records were not yet available. Card orders are now being filled with Cataloging in Publication-level bibliographic records if a full-level catalog record is unavailable. When no catalog record is available, card orders are returned promptly to the customer with information regarding future availability of the cards.

The Computer Applications Section was reorganized into four units (Library Specialist, Maintenance Support, Administrative Systems, and Bibliographic Systems) in order to improve efficiency. One of the section's most time-consuming tasks in fiscal 1983 was the development and installation of software to edit, accumulate, and select *NUC* reports for production of the *NUC* as a microfiche register/index publication. Another task accomplished in this year was modification of software to allow minimal-level-cataloging records to be distributed in the MARC Distribution Service. A new capability, called MARC Reselect, was developed to enable CDS to fill orders for sub-sets of the MARC data base (by form of material, status, date entered in the file, date of last file transaction, language code, and country of publication).

Several years of planning and cooperation with other LC units culminated in the shift of all photocomposition processing to the Government Printing Office in 1983. The change has led to more efficient and effective production and a substantial savings through cancellation of a leasing arrangement on Videocomp equipment.

The Customer Information Management System was enhanced to allow online publication order processing, address label generation, and inventory control. The enhancements have reduced customer claims and provide greater control over order processing.

This year CDS began to set up exhibits at regional library conferences in addition to the booth normally staffed at semiannual conferences of the American Library Association. Customers who are unlikely to attend ALA conferences are thus being reached at the local level.

## STAFF ACTIVITIES

Communication with the library and information community plays an important role in the functions of Processing Services. Staff attendance at professional meetings, seminars, and workshops provides an opportunity to disseminate information about the department's procedures, missions, and programs.

Lucia J. Rather attended a meeting on the MARC Holdings Format at Airlie House in November 1982 and gave a presentation to New York Technical Services Librarians in December 1982. Mrs. Rather attended meetings of the Research Libraries Group's Standing Committee on Library Technical Systems and Bibliographic Control in San Antonio in January 1983 and Los Angeles in June 1983 as LC's liaison. In January 1983, Mrs. Rather attended and chaired a meeting of the IFLA International Standard Bibliographic Description (ISBD) Review Committee in London. The group reviewed the revised drafts of the ISBDs for Books, Serials, Cartographic Materials, and Nonbook Materials. The drafts were given wide distribution for comment; final publication is expected in 1985.

Henriette D. Avram attended a meeting of the Council on Library Resources' U.S. International Activities Group in January 1983. She also attended meetings of the U.S. National Committee for Unesco in March and September 1983 and, in May, a meeting of the Catholic University School of Library Information Science Board of Visitors. She was a guest lecturer at Western Michigan University's School of Librarianship in October 1982 and delivered a paper at the Art Libraries Society of North America in February 1983.

Mrs. Avram chaired meetings of the IFLA Professional Board in November 1982 and in March and August 1983, and served as a member of the Program Management Committee and the Executive Board. She chaired meetings of IFLA's Division of Management and Technology and the Section on Information Technology at the August meeting. She also served as a member of the Task Force on IFLA Structure which met in Reisenberg, Germany, in April 1983. Mrs. Rather attended the IFLA meeting in August as a member of the Standard Committee on Cataloging. Both Mrs. Avram and Mrs. Rather attended the August meeting of the Association of Bibliographic Agencies of Britain, Australia, Canada, and the United States.

Mrs. Avram and Mrs. Rather participated in the ALA video teleconference in June 1983. Mrs. Avram represented the ANSI Z39 Committee at the ANSI Information Systems Standards and International Standards Steering Committee meeting in New York in June 1983.

Mary S. Price served as a member of the IFLA Standing Committee on Serial Publications and as the U.S. representative on the

Governing Board and General Assembly of the International Serials Data System.

Sally H. McCallum served as a member of ALA's Library and Information Technology Division's Publication Board. She participated in the ANSI Z39 Committee annual membership meeting in April 1983 and served as a member of Z39's Executive Council and Program Committee. She also served as a member of the IFLA Working Group on an International Authority System and as U.S. representative to the International Organization for Standardization's TC46 plenary meetings in Vienna, Austria, in May 1983. Mrs. McCallum participated in authority group meetings for the Linked Systems Project in February and August 1983.

Robert M. Hiatt, assistant to the director for cataloging, served as a participant in four of the authorities institutes held in New Orleans, New York, St. Louis, and Albuquerque. He also served as a member of ALA's Margaret Mann Citation Committee.

Many of the department's staff attended and participated in the American Library Association meetings held in San Antonio and Los Angeles. During the year ALA activities by Processing Services staff ranged from membership in ALA's Council to participation in a wide range of committees and discussion groups within the Resources and Technical Services Division. The primary objective of these activities is to ensure responsible and orderly communication between the Library of Congress technical services staff and the library and information community.

# 5

# Research Services

On May 10, 1983, the Library of Congress dedicated its Mary Pickford Theater in the Madison Building and inaugurated the showing of film classics with a five-day series featuring the films of Miss Pickford and her contemporaries. The dedication ceremony was a glamorous occasion. Present were the late Miss Pickford's husband Charles (Buddy) Rogers and Mrs. Rogers, other members of the Mary Pickford Foundation, and its executive director, Matty Kemp. The Pickford Foundation's gift of $500,000 over the next ten years will support programming and associated costs in the theater. Others present and taking part in the dedication were Miss Pickford's stepson Douglas Fairbanks, Jr., Lillian Gish, Blanche Sweet, Ambassador Clare Boothe Luce (who recalled once serving as understudy to Mary Pickford), American Film Institute director Jean Firstenberg, and Senator Barry Goldwater, all of whom spoke at the dedicatory occasion.

The celebration continued the next day with a morning and afternoon symposium, "Mary Pickford, Her Times, the Films," chaired by film historians Jay Leyda and Erik Barnouw, former chief of the Library's Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division. Joining them and the film stars named above was True Boardman, who had also appeared in early films.

The dedication, the symposium, and the film series signal new opportunities for service to the public, based upon the Library's unparalleled collections of motion pictures. Following the dedicatory series of screenings, the Library presented a three-week series entitled "The American Cowboy on Film" as a supplement to the major exhibit on the American Cowboy in the Library's Madison Gallery. Other thematic and topical series were presented during the summer months. (A list appears in appendix 13.)

The opening of the Pickford Theater represented only the latest step in the involvement of the Library of Congress with motion pictures, an involvement as old as the art and technology of filmmaking. In 1894 the Library accepted its first motion picture deposited for copyright. During the next eighteen years, approximately fifty-five hundred films were registered for copyright in the form of partial or complete prints on paper rolls. In 1896 the first nitrate strips were received as copyright materials by the Library. In 1912 a revision in the copyright law permitted registration for copyright without deposit of the film itself. Instead, descriptive material with occasional nitrate strips sufficed. In 1942 the Library resumed its practice of acquiring selected nitrate feature films. By the early 1950s the widespread use of safety film made it advisable for the Library to acquire systematically prints of current releases. In that same period began the program to convert paper prints to acetate (safety) film, a program supported by congressional appropriation from 1958 to its conclusion in 1964. As the paper print project ended, a nitrate film conversion program began, accelerated by agreements with the American Film Institute (AFI) beginning in 1968, the establishment of a nitrate film conversion laboratory in the Library in 1970, and the relocation of that laboratory to Dayton, Ohio, in 1980-81.

Throughout the past twenty-five years the Library, often in cooperation with AFI, has sought to fill in the gap in its holdings brought about by the 1912-42 moratorium on selection and to convert as many as possible of the early films to safety prints. In both these efforts Mary Pickford played a part. In 1945

Miss Pickford made the first major donation to the Library's motion picture collection: 286 titles comprising 2,000 reels. In 1970 she added 50 titles to the collection, her films made from 1909 to 1913 with American Biograph studios. In 1956 she had also given a boost to the Library's preservation efforts with a gift of $10,000. As specified in her will, the remainder of her collection was transferred to the Library upon her death in 1979. The dedication of the Mary Pickford Theater, therefore, was in part a new beginning but in part the culmination of a long and beneficial relationship with "America's Sweetheart."

The Pickford Theater dedication followed by only three months the relocation of its parent unit, the Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division (M/B/RS). This division had been formed in the reorganization of 1978, through combination of the Motion Picture Section of the Prints and Photographs Division and the Recorded Sound Section of the Music Division. From the time of its organization until its occupancy of new quarters in the Madison Building, M/B/RS was dispersed and widely separated. The move in January and February consolidated the staff and services, together with many of the collections, in the Madison Building. (Because of their volume and for safety reasons some parts of the collection are located in suburban Maryland storage areas and in nitrate film vaults in Dayton, Ohio.)

The Music Division also completed its move to the Madison Building in fiscal 1983, initiating service in the Performing Arts Reading Room (PARR) on December 7, 1982. The room will be used for service of materials in the custody of the Music Division—books, manuscripts, sheet music, etc.—and also for recordings and video materials in the custody of M/B/RS. A Recorded Sound Reference Center is adjacent to the PARR, to serve the special reference needs of students of broadcasting and recorded sound. The PARR has sixteen soundproof rooms with varying capabilities: All have receivers for recorded sound, some have video receivers as well, and others have pianos, microform readers, and other special equipment. A scholar will be able to consult research materials in various formats, make necessary comparisons between printed scores and recordings, or even engage in more intensive study of music through the use of available musical instruments.

## ADMINISTRATION

The year was clouded by the death on August 14 of the brilliant and energetic chief of the Hispanic Division, William E. Carter, after a valiant year-long struggle against cancer. From the time of his appointment in January 1979, Dr. Carter had been a vital force in the Library, stimulating scholarly projects, symposia, and publications in the Hispanic field. For his contributions at the Library and for his own professional publications in the field of Latin American anthropology, he received the Order of Isabel la Católica medal in a ceremony at the embassy of Spain just two months before he died. It is the highest form of recognition which Spain can bestow on a foreigner. William T. Walsh, who served as chief of the Federal Research Division for twenty years until his retirement in 1971, died July 19. A former World War II naval officer and a colonel in the U.S. Air Force Reserve, Mr. Walsh is credited with having shaped the division and established many of its techniques for information research and analysis.

J. Thomas Rimer was appointed chief of the Asian Division, effective August 1. A veteran of eight years' service with the United States Information Agency, Dr. Rimer came to the Library from Washington University in St. Louis, where for the past ten years he has been chairman of the Department of Chinese and Japanese. An expert on Japanese literature and theater, with numerous publications in his fields of specialization, Dr. Rimer has also served for five years on the Joint Committee on Japanese Studies of the Social Science Research Council and the American Council of Learned Societies. He succeeds Warren Tsuneishi, who is now director for area studies. Richard Howard had served as acting chief in the interim before Dr. Rimer's appointment.

Chandru J. Shahani was appointed research officer in the Preservation Research and Testing Office, effective November 29. Dr. Shahani was formerly head of the research laboratory of the National Archives and Records Service. He succeeds John Williams, who retired in 1981.

Oliver O. Jensen resigned in December 1982 as chief of the Prints and Photographs Division. Mr. Jensen had joined the Library on March 2, 1981, after a long career as editor of *American Heritage*. He had prepared the collections and staff of the division for the epic move into the Madison Building and had advised the Library on its publication program, based on his long experience in the field.

Among staff retirements, the most noteworthy was that of Mrs. Marlene D. Morrisey after forty-two years in the Library of Congress. She had served as executive assistant to Librarians of Congress Luther H. Evans and L. Quincy Mumford and Acting Librarians Verner Clapp and John G. Lorenz. In recent years she had been special assistant to the Register of Copyrights, but the last two of her forty-two years were spent in the Manuscript Division as specialist in Library of Congress history and archives, a position for which she was especially qualified. Other retirements in that division were those of Paul T. Heffron, assistant chief since 1975 and acting chief 1979-82, and Sylvia Lyons Render, the Library's first specialist in Afro-American history and culture.

Milton Cole, library technician in the Geography and Map Division, retired after thirty-eight years of service. It is thought that Mr. Cole in his career accessioned more maps for the Library of Congress than exist in any other library. Robert Gross, head of the Microform Reading Room Section, General Reading Rooms Division, retired September 30, after thirty-three years of federal service. James R. Smart, recorded sound specialist and discographer extraordinaire, retired from M/B/RS after thirty years of service.

## ACQUISITION OF MATERIALS

As reported in the 1981 *Annual Report*, the Library has initiated a new series of brochures on acquisitions in special collections. The first publication (in 1981) was the Manuscript Division report for 1979. Brochures covering 1980 and 1981 manuscript accessions were published in succeeding years. Last year the first report for the Rare Book and Special Collections Division appeared, and in 1983 the first for the Geography and Map Division, covering 1981 acquisitions. Within the next two or three years all special collections acquisitions will be reported in this format on an annual basis, in greater detail than the present report allows.

### Some Notable Acquisitions

In 1983 the Library of Congress, through a complicated exchange, acquired the greatest twentieth-century illustrated book lacking from its collections, Henri Matisse's *Jazz*, published in 1947 in an edition of 270 copies. The volume was acquired for the Rosenwald Collection and in the field of Lessing Rosenwald's principal collecting interest by relinquishing a large number of Rosenwald reference works duplicated in the Library's collections. The Library has received more than eight thousand dollars for rare book purchases and a number of special gifts as memorials to the late chief of the Rare Book

Division, Frederick R. Goff. With a portion of the funds the Library has purchased a fifteenth-century book "not in Goff," i.e., not listed in Goff's third census of incunabula in American libraries. The book in question prints the peace treaty between Emperor Frederick III and Matthias Corvinus, king of Hungary. Johann Petri printed editions in German and Latin in 1491. The Library had owned only the German edition heretofore (the only copy recorded in the census). A group of pamphlets once owned by John Quincy Adams and members of his family has come to the Library as a result of the interest of Mrs. Richard Cutts.

In preparation for the International Brahms Festival and Conference the Music Division continued to secure Brahms and Brahms-related material. The largest such purchase was a collection of more than two hundred letters and cards of Hermine Spies, a young soprano described as Brahms's "idol of the 1880's" (*Grove's Dictionary*). The correspondence (1882-92) with Estera Henschel is significant for musical history, dealing particularly with Brahms and with Max Bruch. Also acquired was a small collection of correspondence from Bruch to Arthur M. Abell, an American music critic living in Berlin.

The Library also acquired significant groups of correspondence of Giacomo Meyerbeer, Erno Balogh, Ernest Bloch, and Eubie Blake. The last deal principally with Blake's use of the Schillinger System of music composition. Individual letters of interest were acquired for many composers, including Felix Mendelssohn, Edward MacDowell, and Franz Lizst, for all of whom the Music Division holds exceptionally strong collections. Large collections were also received pertaining to Ruth Crawford Seeger and Charles Seeger, Carrie Jacobs-Bond, and Basil Fomeen. Nine holograph manuscripts of Ernest Bloch were added to the Bloch collection.

One of the greatest musical archives in the Library of Congress is that of George and Ira Gershwin, begun in 1939 through gifts by Ira Gershwin. That archive was greatly enhanced through the deposit by Mrs. Ira Gershwin of the score and sketches of George Gershwin's two-piano arrangement of his *An American in Paris.* With the death of Ira Gershwin in August, the Library lost one of its greatest friends and benefactors. At year's end, plans were being made for a suitable permanent memorial to George and Ira Gershwin in the Library of Congress.

The most unusual film acquisition of the year was the home movie version of *Camille* made by illustrator Ralph Barton and featuring Paul Robeson, Sinclair Lewis, Anita Loos, George Jean Nathan, Theodore Dreiser, Sherwood Anderson, Clarence Darrow, Sacha Guitry, Alfred Knopf, Serge Koussevitzky, H. L. Mencken, Charlie Chaplin, Ethel Barrymore, Somerset Maugham, Ferenc Molnar, and Max Reinhardt, among others.

The Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division customarily acquires copies of major U.S. feature film releases, but the collection of foreign productions has remained relatively small. In 1983, through a combination of copyright deposit, gift, and purchase, the following admired and influential foreign films were acquired: Federico Fellini's *Amarcord* and *8½*, Abel Gance's *Napoleon*, Henri-Georges Clouzot's *Diabolique*, Marcel Camus's *Black Orpheus*, Satyajit Ray's *Teen Kenya*, and Ingmar Bergman's *Smiles of a Summer Night*, *Dreams*, and *Autumn Sonata*. In addition, fifty-five Polish and Polish-American films were received in the Wladyslaw Waisman Collection. These acquisitions, coupled with an increase in foreign copyright registrations, have greatly enriched the Library's foreign film holdings.

In September, the Copyright Office issued a regulation defining the mechanism whereby the Library may acquire copies of unpublished television programs either by off-air taping or obtaining copies from the owner. This regulation and procedures which derive from it will be an important asset in the acquisition of television broadcasting.

*U.S. News and World Report* donated to the Library its photograph collection of 35-mm black-and-white negatives and contact prints by the magazine's staff photographers. The first group of 600,000 negatives, covering 1952-72, greatly improves the Library's resources in documentary photography. Efforts are being made to strengthen the Library's holdings in satire and caricature, partly as a result of the establishment of the Caroline and Erwin Swann collection and the creation of the Swann Fund. In 1983 the Library acquired forty-seven French political satires of the Revolutionary period, an album of 159 prints by James Sayers, the eighteenth-century English satirist, and approximately four hundred drawings by political cartoonist Rollin Kirby.

Some two thousand posters were added to the collection, including large gifts from the collectors Alice and Leslie Schreyer, from the Kennedy Center, and from the Artcraft Printing Company in New York. Also received were ninety-seven contemporary Japanese posters published by PARCO, a large department store and shopping center conglomerate.

Two deposits late in the year greatly enhance the Library's manuscript resources for the study of the Franklin D. Roosevelt era. They were the papers of Thomas C. Corcoran and a first installment of the papers of Robert H. Jackson. Both men were associated with the early days of the New Deal, and Jackson was later a Justice of the Supreme Court and chief prosecutor at Nuremberg. The Corcoran and Jackson papers join those of such other Roosevelt-era figures as Felix Frankfurter, Cordell Hull, James A. Farley, William O. Douglas, Harold Ickes, Hugo Black, Jesse Jones, Frank Knox, and Henry Wallace, as part of the Library's holdings.

The Library's holdings of personal papers and organizational records are unsurpassed in the field of the civil rights movements in the United States. To these were added in 1983 a long-sought and long-promised collection, the papers of A. Philip Randolph, which join the records of the Brotherhood of Sleeping Car Porters, which he headed for many years.

Among presidential and related papers, the Library received a series of twenty letters exchanged between Grover Cleveland and Chief Justice Melville W. Fuller, 1886-1909, and more than one thousand letters of Woodrow Wilson's daughters, Margaret Wilson and Elizabeth Wilson McAdoo.

The Geography and Map Division reported a 30 percent increase in accessions, largely because of transfers from the Defense Mapping Agency of maps unique to the collections. In 1983 the Library purchased the *Libro dei Globi* (1693), a unique atlas containing Vincenzo Maria Coronelli's entire output of globes. This rare work is one of only seven known copies and adds to the division's Coronelli collection, perhaps the finest in the western hemisphere. The most important gift to the cartographic collections was a long-sought 1768 engraving of the Pennsylvania-Maryland-Delaware boundary surveyed by Charles Mason and Jeremiah Dixon, the original of the "Mason-Dixon" line. It was donated by descendants of Benjamin Chew, one of Pennsylvania's early boundary commissioners. Another Geography and Map acquisition redolent of American history is a manuscript map of the Battle of Bunker Hill, June 17, 1775, signed by General Sir Henry Clinton, commander of the British reinforcements at the battle and later the British commander-in-chief in America. The map is dated October 2, 1775, and was apparently prepared as part of an official British report on the battle.

### Foreign Language Acquisitions

In April the Area Studies divisions, at the request of the Collections Development Office, prepared statements on acquisition problems and priorities. The statement by the European Division is representative and provides a clear view of some of the complexities in acquiring library materials worldwide, even when the area in question is made up largely of "developed" countries. The analysis divides European Division responsibilities into four areas: 1) western and northern Europe, characterized by "structures of research and publishing and vehicles for the dissemination of knowledge not unlike those of the United States"; 2) Italy, Austria, and the Balkan countries, an area of lesser economic health and a less well organized publishing trade; 3) communist Europe, including the Soviet Union, in which the publishing trade is highly organized and long-standing exchange agreements exist; and 4) the less developed communist countries of eastern Europe, from which little has been available for acquisition. For each of these segments of its responsibilities, the division finds that different tactics and acquisition procedures are appropriate.

Earlier reports have emphasized the importance of field trips by area specialists to stimulate or regularize acquisitions from areas not well served by Library of Congress field offices or through regular acquisitions mechanisms. A number of such acquisitions trips were made in 1983 by representatives of all Area Studies divisions. Moreover, the Library published for limited distribution a report of a previous year's trip to Central Africa by Mattye Laverne Page. Comments from outside librarians indicate that the report is proving to be useful to Africana acquisitions specialists elsewhere. The impact of field trips is often felt far beyond their consequences for acquisitions by the Library of Congress or other American libraries. Following a visit to Syria by George Atiyeh, head of the Near East Section, an American embassy official summarized its impact as follows:

> This visit brought out what a valuable asset the Library of Congress is—for institutional linkages, as a demonstration of the openness of American society, as a scholarly institution, for its interest in other cultures as manifested through its massive holdings of works in foreign languages and for providing a view of the close ties between the U.S. Government and the American people.

Among the approximately 170,000 technical reports and standards added to Science and Technology Division holdings in 1983, one collection especially stands out. By transfer from the National Bureau of Standards on October 26, 1982, the Library acquired a complete set of the State Standards of the Soviet Union, the only such collection in the United States. Commonly called GOST standards (for *Gosudarstvennyi standart*), the collection greatly strengthens the Library's resources for full understanding of the Soviet Union and its scientific practices.

Twenty-six new writers were recorded for the Hispanic Division's Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape. In addition to materials received through gift and exchange, the Japanese collection was enriched by the gift from Don Cyril Gorham of his personal collection (about two hundred volumes) on Japanese literature and language. Some gaps in the Library's holdings were also filled by donations of fifty boxes of Arabic-language newspapers from Yale University and four thousand volumes from the African Bibliographic Center.

## Microform Acquisitions

New agencies in the People's Republic of China (PRC) have begun to offer a variety of Chinese publications in microform, including pre-1947 periodicals, regional histories, and early Chinese newspapers. The Library has received on twenty-one reels of microfilm the important *Cultural Daily*, Northwest China edition (1932-48). The quality of the film is good; it is likely that other materials will be acquired in this format from the PRC.

Also received, and now available through the Science Reading Room, was a complete set of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission research reports on microfiche (2,500 items). Among other similar acquisitions were a complete set of U.S. Army *Foreign Area Studies Handbooks*, covering more than a hundred countries, and a set of research studies of the Institute of Aerospace Studies, University of Toronto, 1948-77, all on microfiche.

Some other acquisitions in microform, available through the Microform Reading Room, include the *Congressional Record*, 1789-1919; the *U.S. Serial Set*, 1789-1925, now complete; *Slavery Tracts and Pamphlets from the West Indies Committee Collection; Pre-1900 Canadiana; International Population Census Publications*; and *Papers of the Women's International League for Peace and Freedom.*

The number of newspaper titles currently acquired in archival-quality microfilm copies through limited relief on copyright deposit requirements grew to fifty-seven. This program, which is saving the Library about $25,000 per annum, also represents a saving to the publishers. The Serial Division also acquired a complete microfilm of *El Siglo Diez y Nueve* (Mexico City), 1841-96. For much of this period *El Siglo* is regarded as the national newspaper of Mexico.

## MANAGEMENT OF COLLECTIONS

The Asian Division and the African and Middle Eastern Division continue to reap the benefits of more nearly adequate space provisions for their collections. Several projects which had been deferred because of stack congestion were resumed or initiated. The Japanese Section, for example, was able to identify nearly a thousand duplicates for removal from the collection. The Near East Section systematically reviewed its rarities with the assistance of Preservation Office specialists and identified some four hundred volumes in need of conservation treatment.

Specialists from these and several other divisions in the department participated in the review of the large Processing Services cataloging arrearage (about 230,000 items), an interdepartmental project coordinated by the Collections Development Office. Hundreds of Research Services staff hours are being devoted to this continuing project.

### Progress of the Inventory

By the close of fiscal 1983, approximately 35 percent of the general collections had been inventoried. Classes completed during the year were G (Geography—Anthropology), J (Political Science), Q (Science), R (Medicine), and U (Military Science). In addition, the staff completed 75 percent of class L (Education) and 66 percent of class N (Fine Arts). At the end of the year class H (Social Sciences) was begun. It is the largest single class, nearly two million volumes, and will occupy the staff until late spring 1984.

The inventory continues to yield important dividends to the Library. More than forty-five hundred linear feet of shelf space was emptied by the removal of some fifty thousand duplicate or otherwise dispensable volumes. More than fifty thousand obsolete or invalid charge slips were removed from the Central Charge File, making that file more efficient as well as up-to-date. The staff has also identified volumes now known to be missing from the collections. Although the number seems large, forty-seven thousand for 1983, the percentage is low and fairly constant for all classes, about 2 percent. One of the most encouraging results of the inventory is its impact on the so-called "Not on Shelf" rate (the percentage of requests which cannot be satisfied because the requested item is not in its proper location at the time of the request). For class Q, for example, the rate was down to 14 percent following the inventory, from a previous high of 31.5 percent.

At its present pace, the inventory will not be completed according to the original estimate, i.e., by the end of fiscal 1984.

## Relocations and Maintenance

The completion on February 9, 1983, of the moves of divisions into the Madison Building freed all deck areas for the shifts necessary to implement the master plan for the general collections. Under this "encyclopedia plan," collections will be located in the buildings and, if possible, near the specialized reading rooms where their most frequent use is likely to occur. The movement of collections and the inventory are mutually related and mutually beneficial. By the end of 1983, more than $5^{1}/_{2}$ million volumes had been relocated and realigned, approximately 47 percent of the general collections.

Because of differences in collection growth rates and other factors, it was necessary to exchange the contents of bays 3 and 4 in the Landover Center Annex during the year. Bay 3 is now occupied by the bound newspaper, pamphlet, and "sample" collections of the Serial and Government Publications Division, and bay 4 by films and recordings in the custody of the Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division. Plans are under way to enhance bay 4 for the storage of films.

Other relocations completed during the year included the move of pre-1801 imprints from deck 37 to the balconies above the Local History and Genealogy Reading Room and the shifting of some Serial Division collections to prepare a secure storage area for the Federal Agencies Collection.

## Other Developments

A major accomplishment of the Science and Technology Division was the reorganization of the collection of technical reports in hard copy (most such reports are in microform). The domestic reports (about 150,000 in all) are now completely arranged, and more than 10,000 duplicates have been discarded. The foreign reports (also about 150,000) are now broken down by country and partially by series and other controls. Approximately 25 percent of the foreign segment has been arranged, sorted, and labeled. In the process nearly 17,000 duplicates have been discarded. The division also has shifted the microfiche technical reports collection to accommodate its growth. The collection now numbers about 750,000 microfiche.

The Geography and Map Division (G&M) initiated and/or completed a number of major projects affecting control of the cartographic collections. One of these is the rare oriental map and atlas project, completed in February. A total of 348 maps and atlases were cataloged, with assistance from the Descriptive Cataloging Division, Processing Services. Annotations for Chinese and Korean materials were completed, with outside academic specialists Sen Don Chang and Shannon McCune providing assistance. When annotations are completed for Japanese items, an annotated bibliography of these rare maps and atlases will be ready for publication.

In addition to resuming responsibility for full initial review of name authorities for map and atlas cataloging, G&M is now also responsible for *National Union Catalog* (*NUC*) cartographic records received from participating institutions. (The microfiche *NUC* offered for subscription in September 1983 in computer output microform contains a separate register/index for maps, *NUC: Cartographic Materials*. It includes over 70,000 register entries—the entire MARC map file—on 121 microfiche with five separate indexes. Subscribers will receive new cumulative indexes and additional registers quarterly.)

In September the Prints and Photographs

Division (P&P) began its Washingtoniana Project, supported by a grant from the Morris and Gwendolyn Cafritz Foundation. The division will survey, organize, and catalog its collections of photographs of Washington, D.C., an estimated 600,000 negatives and prints, and prepare a comprehensive guide to facilitate their use. The materials date from the earliest known photographs of the city to those of the 1980s. In preparation for this project, 3,500 photographs from the Horydczak Collection were sorted and processed.

There was also considerable activity in the collection documenting the Historic American Buildings Survey (HABS), which is celebrating its fiftieth anniversary in 1983. The National Park Service sought to reduce its backlog of architectural documentation by increasing transfers to the Library during the year, to be integrated into HABS files in P&P. For its role in HABS, the Library of Congress shared (with the National Park Service and the American Institute of Architects, its partners in HABS) the Louise du Pont Crowninshield Award of the National Trust for Historic Preservation, presented on May 6.

The Rare Book and Special Collections Division increased its processing output from about twenty-four hundred titles per year to four thousand, partly because of new procedures designed to ensure receipt of printed cards at the earliest possible moment. For the past three years a project has been under way to describe the Library's pre-1601 Western manuscripts, most of which are housed in the Rare Book Division. In 1983 rare book cataloger Svato Schutzner completed the first phase of the project, covering Bibles and books of hours.

The Manuscript Division devoted about half its processing resources for the year to four large collections: the personal papers of anthropologist Margaret Mead, federal judge Simon E. Sobeloff, and newspaper publisher Roy Howard (of Scripps-Howard) and the records of the Works Progress Administration. Three large political and governmental collections will occupy the division in 1984: the papers of Sen. Edward Brooke, New Deal figure Thomas Corcoran, and Chief Justice Earl Warren, whose papers will become available at the end of 1984, ten years after his death.

Processing activities in both the Music Division and the Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division were affected by preparations for the move to the Madison Building. The Music Division completed an inventory of all nonmusic manuscripts and special collections and devised an automated card locater system for these collections. Before the move, all of class ML 96 (composers' holographs) were reboxed and reorganized. Of the special collections, the Koussevitzky Collection was the largest to be arranged and reboxed, in 271 containers. A seventy-two-page inventory of the collection was prepared, revealing the presence of autograph letters from almost every major composer and musician of the twentieth century. Also arranged were the papers of the Arthur P. Schmidt Company, Arnold Schoenberg, and Charles and Ruth Crawford Seeger, which include letters of Carl Sandburg, among others.

Reports were prepared assessing the condition and care of the Dayton C. Miller Flute Collection. To achieve needed improvements, some changes in procedures were instituted, and plans were formulated for the movement of the collection to the Madison Building as an interim measure.

In addition to preparing move-related inventories of collections, the Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division began use of its Nitrate Inventory System for films. Phase II of the system was turned over to the division April 6. This is an inventory control system, not yet MARC-compatible. By year's end, approximately fifteen thousand records, representing some thirty-eight hundred titles, had been input into the system, an average of about five hundred titles per week.

## PRESERVATION

The Preservation Office is engaged in several projects, the fallout from which may have significant consequences for other research libraries and for the world of scholarship. Of particular interest are the Optical Disk Pilot Project, the diethyl zinc mass deacidification program, and a cooperative microfilming project with the Research Libraries Group. Significant initiatives and progress occurred in all three areas in 1983.

The Optical Disk Pilot Program is a three-year effort to assess the feasibility and desirability of using optical digital disks as a preservation and storage medium for library materials. In 1983 a management plan was developed and library staff assigned to various working groups. The Deputy Librarian is in charge of the overall program, with Joseph Price, chief of the Science and Technology Division, serving as project manager and Peter G. Sparks, director for preservation, as the principal technical adviser. Nearly a hundred staff members, from virtually every department in the Library, are participating in project assessment and management, and many more are incidentally involved in the work.

The first large-scale run (5,000 books) in the mass deacidification program was completed at NASA's Goddard Space Flight Center on October 29, 1982. Although successful, the test revealed three special problems: marking of covers ("the Tiffany effect"), uneven distribution of zinc oxide in the page, and uneven top-to-bottom distribution of diethyl zinc in the chamber. These problems were addressed throughout the year in a series of small runs (100 books), which permitted the Library and Northrop Services, its contract partner in the enterprise, to solve the problems. Design plans are under way for a large production facility, to be constructed and put into operation when funding permits.

The Library of Congress agreed on June 7, 1983, to join with the Research Libraries Group (RLG) in its three-year project—supported by the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation—to film selected U.S. imprints published from 1876 to 1900. For subject classes already selected by RLG member libraries, the Library of Congress will defer filming of such imprints in its regular preservation microfilming program. Meanwhile the Library will devote approximately 25 percent of its annual production to filming complementary materials, i.e., in classes not selected by RLG members. Third, ways will be sought to improve bibliographical control of master negatives to assist outside libraries in maintaining awareness of the LC filming program. The Preservation Microfilming Office will coordinate and monitor this cooperative effort with RLG.

Another cooperative venture was the April 29 workshop entitled "Library Preservation: The Administrative Challenge." Coordinated by the Preservation Office and the Resources and Technical Services Division of the American Library Association, the conference attracted sixty registrants from twenty-four states, most of whom were assistant directors of libraries or above. Two additional workshops are planned in succeeding years. In a parallel development, the Mellon Foundation awarded the Library $135,000 to support internships in preservation administration and preservation science over the next three years.

The Library also took significant traditional steps to conserve its own collections and those of other institutions. The county atlas project described in last year's report has proved to be an unqualified success and will be completed earlier and at lower cost than originally estimated. The project also represents a new step, contracting for major conservation services on a large scale. The work is being done under Preservation Office supervision by Heckman Binderies, one of the Library's regular binding suppliers.

In anticipation of the bicentennial of the Treaty of Paris ending the American Revolution, the National Archives sought technical assistance from the Library of Congress in restoring this document. The work was completed to the entire satisfaction of the Archives. The Portuguese Map of the Americas and the Indies from the Teceira atlas, a documentary treasure from the Library's own collection, required extensive conservation treatment in preparation for an exhibit in Portugal. In addition, forty musical manuscripts of Johannes Brahms were given complete conservation treatment and housing preparatory to the International Brahms Festival and Conference in May 1983.

Production levels of the Binding Office increased this year, with 200,000 volumes being transmitted for binding or rebinding. Of this number, 23,000 volumes were sent for rebinding, the highest figure in the past three years, partly an outgrowth of the inventory of the collections. Discussions and negotiations were held concerning the will of the Congress that the Government Printing Office assume contract control over all government printing and binding. A six-month waiver was granted to permit GPO and the Library to confer before issuance of a new contract.

In May two mobile repair stations were put into operation in custodial divisions, following intensive training of the staff employed to provide on-site service. The stations eliminate the need to remove reference works or other essential materials from divisions for long periods of time while repair is accomplished and also reduce the associated paperwork. Much repair work is relatively simple and can be accomplished on-site.

The Preservation Microfilming Office prepared 3,500 titles for filming, representing some 6½ million pages of text.

## SERVICES TO READERS

Three new facilities for readers became available in 1983, all in the Madison Building. They are the Performing Arts Reading Room (PARR), for service of music materials, recordings, and ultimately some video; the adjacent Recorded Sound Reference Center; and the Motion Picture and Television Reading Room, for advanced study of film and television. The PARR and reference center opened in December and the film and television room in February. Suzanne Thorin, head of the Research Facilities Section, General Reading Rooms Division, was detailed to the Music Division from December through February to oversee the opening of the PARR and to assist division officers in establishing routines in the new setting.

Work progressed toward establishment of a Social Science Reading Room in the Adams Building as a further implementation of the encyclopedia plan cited above. The reference collection was expanded and tailored toward the needs of those most concerned with the social sciences. By 1984 most general collections in the Adams Building will be in science and technology and the social sciences.

The inventory of the collections has also resulted in improved service to readers. The inventory staff have placed markers on the shelves wherever a book is missing, indicating its location if known. More specific information regarding books "not on shelf" can thus be given to requesters in the Library's general reading rooms. When a missing book has been requested repeatedly, a replacement copy is ordered.

Cooperation among libraries in handling reference inquiries helps all concerned. That at least is the premise of the cooperative reference exchanges sponsored by the Library and coordinated by the General Reading Rooms Division, the third of which took place in September for western state librarians. On August 1 the Library of Congress and the National Library of Canada inaugurated an exchange of reference correspondence, using electronic mail service. General reference inquiries are transmitted to the national library of the inquirer, which responds directly to the patron.

Effective November 30, 1982, the NASA/RECON Search System was made available to the Library of Congress. This major system contains more than two million references related to aeronautics and astronautics, including International Aerospace Abstracts and Scientific and Technical Aerospace Reports. The Science and Technology Division (S&T) now has some sixty-three million references available via a variety of information systems for the benefit of its patrons. More than a thousand transactions occurred with these systems in 1983, over three-fourths of them in response to reference inquiries to the S&T staff. The division also recorded an increase in overall reference activity, partly through the availability of the GOST standards, mentioned above.

More than 12,000 referral requests were answered by the National Referral Center (NRC), an increase of more than 25 percent over the previous year. In August alone, 1,650 requests were answered—a single-month high for the division. The NRC traces some of the increased awareness of its services to an article in *USA Today* on January 24, as well as other attention in the media. A number of visitors came to NRC for specific information or to study its methods of operation, among them scientific or technical counselors from the embassies of Finland, East and West Germany, Sweden, and Switzerland and information specialists from Brazil, Egypt, France, Great Britain, and Saudi Arabia. Erika von Brünken of the Medical Information Center at the Karolinska Institutet, Stockholm, "interned" at NRC for three weeks.

The number of readers using the Newspaper and Current Periodical Reading Room in 1983 increased by more than 30 percent, to 163,156. Increases were also noted in all other categories of service, an experience similar to that in other reading rooms during their first full years in the Madison Building.

As usual, reference inquiries ranged from the current to the timeless, from the obvious to the arcane. The elaborate hoax concerning the diaries of Adolf Hitler produced many inquiries, particularly to the European Division and to the Manuscript Division, where there was renewed interest in the Captured German Documents Collection. A visit by a Japanese journalist produced a lengthy article in a Japanese publication on one of the Asian Division's rarities, an eighteenth-century complete edition of an eleventh-century *Genji monogatari* (Tale of Genji). The producer of *Gunsmoke, Wild Wild West,* and *How the West Was Won* examined maps of the American West, with an eye toward future television serials. Reproductions of several hundred images in the Prints and Photographs Division were ordered for a new Chinese edition of the *Encyclopaedia Britannica.*

### Loan Division Activities

In order to improve service to Congress, the Loan Division instituted several new procedures, including an electronic mail link with offices in the House of Representatives. Since more than 95 percent of congressional loan requests are ordinarily transmitted by telephone, the new system avoids some of the pitfalls of voice transmission, making transmission and response virtually instantaneous. The division has also modified its guidelines on telephone requests generally, to ensure priority for congressional requests.

The division has also sought to reduce the interval for congressional borrowers whose requests must be placed on the waiting list. For titles of high public interest, there may be many more congressional requests than the Library can fill from copies acquired for its permanent collections. (For example, in 1983 there were eighty congressional requests for *Megatrends* by Robert Naisbitt.) In 1983, therefore, the division was allotted a 100 percent increase in funds to purchase additional reading copies (up to twenty-five for some titles) for congressional borrowers. As a result, the waiting period for such popular materials was reduced by one-third to one-half.

It was reported last year that the division had established electronic mail links with the Pacific Northwest Bibliographical Center, now succeeded by the University of Washington Resource Sharing Program in Seattle. The University of British Columbia in Vancouver and the National Library of Canada in Ottawa are now also linked to the Loan Division to facilitate transfer of requests from major network centers in locations from which mail requests might easily take several days. Other "connections" are in the talking stage.

The disparity between the number of items lent by the Library and the number borrowed is enormous, and the emphasis in reports on Loan Division activities is traditionally upon the service the division supplies to others. In 1983, for example, the Library lent 146,246 items and borrowed 450. Still, the system is not just a one-way street. For example, the project to describe pre-1601 Western manuscripts, mentioned earlier, required a volume not in the Library of Congress collections, and a Senate committee needed audiocassettes of a symposium on the disease AIDS. Both were secured on interlibrary loan.

Requests from congressional and library borrowers increased slightly for the year while those from federal libraries declined.

On March 1, the Loan Division inaugurated the automated circulation operation known as the Integrated Library System (ILS), referred to in last year's report. ILS will permit the division to create bibliographic and patron records and will assist in generation of overdue notices, recalls, and circulation statistics. ILS is considered an interim system pending implementation of an integrated Library of Congress automated system for circulation control.

### Performing Arts Library

The staff of the Performing Arts Library has begun to compile an inventory of the archives of the John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts, the partner of the Library of Congress in this joint project. Materials in the archives date from the 1950s to the mid-1970s and are now available for access with special permission. The archives contain business and artistic records, posters, photographs, programs, and the like.

Reference activities increased overall, with a 7 percent rise in the number of readers (to 18,437), a strong endorsement of the change in hours of service announced in last year's report. The major exhibit of the year in PAL was "The Kiralfy Bros. Present . . . ," a display of posters from American theatrical spectacles presented by the Hungarian immigrant entrepreneurs in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. Among those attracted to the exhibit were descendants of the Kiralfy brothers from as far away as Illinois and Florida.

## PUBLICATIONS

In midsummer the Library published the long-awaited *Perspectives on John Philip Sousa*, a collection of seven essays on various aspects of Sousa's accomplishments, edited by Jon Newsom, assistant chief of the Music Division. Also published was *Three Masters: The Stringed Instrument Collection in the Library of Congress*, by Rembert Herbert.

*Human Rights in Latin America, 1964-1980*, compiled by Patricia Fagen, is an annotated bibliography of books and articles on a subject of timely interest. It was one of the last publications with which William E. Carter was associated. Dr. Carter oversaw its preparation and wrote a foreword. Several bibliographies were compiled by officers and staff of the European Division, on such subjects as Carl Schurz, Jan Ignacy Paderewski, the tricentennial of German immigration, and the Siege of Vienna. George Selim compiled a bibliography on the Arabs in the United States and a supplement to his *American Doctoral Dissertations on the Arab World* for the years 1975-81.

Brief bibliographical or reference guides represented much of the effort of Research Services staff in 1983. Staff members from several divisions, predominantly the General Reading Rooms Division, compiled thirty reading lists for the Library of Congress/CBS Television "Read More About It" series. The Science and Technology Division issued eleven new Tracer Bullets on such subjects as sickle cell anemia, biofeedback, and extraterrestrial life. More than two hundred thousand Tracer Bullets have been distributed over the past eleven years. One title was issued in the Hispanic Focus series, one in the Near East series (on Arab oil), two in the Maktaba Afrikana series, one in the Africana Directions series, and five in the National Referral Center's new Who Knows? series. Arthur G. Renstrom completed his trilogy of reference aids to the study of the Wright brothers with *Wilbur & Orville Wright: Pictorial Materials.*

Elisabeth Betz's guide to cataloging graphic materials, reported last year, was followed by a companion volume for manuscripts by Steven Hensen, *Archives, Personal Papers, Manuscripts: A Cataloging Manual. . . .* Heretofore unreported in these pages is the *CCPAR Newsletter* (Cooperative Preservation of Architectural Records) published quarterly and widely distributed to architectural historians. It is edited by Mary Ison of the Prints and Photographs Division.

New titles appeared in continuing bibliographies for which Research Services staff have principal responsibility: volume 43 of the *Handbook of Latin American Studies*, volume 12 of the *Antarctic Bibliography*, and the *American Bibliography of Slavic and East European Studies* for 1980. The ninth volume of *Letters of Delegates to Congress, 1774-1789* was published.

Richard Ellmann's centennial lecture on James Joyce was issued as a pamphlet in the Whittall literary series. Although not published by the Library, reprints of a biographical appreciation of Archibald MacLeish, Librarian of Congress from 1939 to 1944, were distributed to many friends of Mr. MacLeish and of the Library. Written by the Assistant Librarian for Research Services, the tribute had appeared in the *American Philosophical Society Yearbook* for 1982.

Another kind of publication issued in 1983 was the reissue of a number of the Library's popular recordings, such as *American Sea Songs and Shanties*, a two-record set, and *Songs of the Chippewa. An Album of Modern Poetry* is now being offered in a box of three cassettes, and a new ¾-inch videocassette, *Preservation Technology in the Library of Congress*, has been purchased by nineteen other libraries.

For all the titles cited, almost as many more could be listed of guides, finding aids, "how to find" pamphlets, etc. Research Services staff members were thus active during 1983 in preparing materials designed to further advanced research and to assist the novice in making full use of the Library's resources.

## PUBLIC PROGRAMS

The major public event of the year was the International Brahms Festival and Conference, May 3-8, the most ambitious scholarly/artistic venture ever undertaken by the Music Division. Large audiences at the Library heard lectures by such scholars as Karl Geiringer, Boris Schwarz, Edward Cone, and Ludwig Finscher and performances by soprano Elly Ameling, pianists Dalton Baldwin and Detlef Kraus, violinist Gidon Kremer, and clarinetist Richard Stoltzman, among others. The conference was organized by George Bozarth of the University of Washington in cooperation with Music Division staff. Immediately following the festival, the International Association of Music Librarians held its triennial congress in Washington, with three sessions at the Library. Many of the Library's Brahms treasures were on display throughout May.

Another musical highlight was the second Summer Chamber Festival, June 14-28. The series, offered free for broadcast to public radio stations, attracted eighty-one subscriptions, the largest number in Library history. In addition to the Brahms celebration, one other anniversary was commemorated: the 250th anniversary of Franz Joseph Haydn, marked by a lecture by H. C. Robbins Landon and a performance by the Amadé Trio.

On August 2 a rousing outdoor concert by the U.S. Marine Band celebrated the publication of *Perspectives on John Philip Sousa.* It was a labor of love for the band, which had been under Sousa's direction in the nineteenth century. Among those in attendance was John Philip Sousa III.

Both resident ensembles were televised by WETA-TV during the year: the Juilliard Quartet, with guitarist Eliot Fisk, on October 31 and November 5, 1982, and the Beaux Arts Trio on February 27, 1983. Once more the number of concerts offered set a record. A complete list appears in appendix 13.

### Literary Programs

Sixteen literary programs in the Library's regular series were presented, two of them joint literary and musical presentations: "Music in Tudor and Stuart England," by the Deller Consort, October 18, and "An Evening with Queen Victoria," April 5, a *tour de force* by the brilliant English actress Prunella Scales. The spring schedule indeed had a British cast to it, with a lecture and reading by former consultant in poetry Stephen Spender, a lecture by playwright Tom Stoppard, and a lecture by Richard Ellmann, "Oscar Wilde at Oxford," the second in his series of four annual lectures on Irish writers. Another former consultant, William Jay Smith, returned with a dramatization of his autobiographical *Army Brat.* Still another former consultant, Robert Lowell, was the subject of the annual lecture by the present consultant in poetry, Anthony Hecht. Mr. Hecht, who will return to the Library for a second term, 1983-84, won the Bollingen Prize in Poetry during the year. Other notable programs were a reading from work in progress by Ralph Ellison and a lecture by Donald Barthelme. A list of literary programs appears in appendix 13.

### Other Programs

All four Area Studies divisions sponsored special commemorative and/or scholarly events in 1983. The European Division was especially active in this respect, with a centennial symposium on Giuseppe Garibaldi December 6, a tricentennial symposium June 3 on German immigration to the United States, and a symposium September 28 on Edward D. Dekker (Multatuli), all in cooperation with appropriate foreign embassies. The last-named event was cosponsored by the Asian Division. The African and Middle Eastern Division marked the centennial of Kahlil Gibran with a symposium on Arab-American literature. The Hispanic Division also sponsored four events. Such public events call to the attention of scholars the Library's special resources for area studies.

As indicated above, the Library has received an important group of caricatures and satiric drawings through the generosity of the estate of Caroline and Erwin Swann, along with a sizable endowment fund to care for and augment the collection. On November 29, the Library opened the first exhibition from the Swann collection in the handsome oval gallery on the sixth floor of the Madison Building. The artists featured were David Levine, Robert Osborn, and Edward Sorel. All three artists were present for the occasion and, following the opening, discussed their philosophies, methods, and working habits before an invited audience in the new Prints and Photographs Reading Room.

### Exhibits

The first exhibition in the Geography and Map Division's exhibit space in the Madison Building, "Panoramic Maps of North American Cities," opened on November 18. The curator, Patrick Dempsey, has also revised the Library's published checklist of panoramic maps. The division's second exhibit was "Railroad Maps of North America," with Andrew Modelski as curator. Another major cartographic exhibit, "Mapping the North American Plains," (Ralph Ehrenberg, curator) opened August 10 on the sixth floor of the Madison Building.

An exhibit of wide public interest, one of four mounted during the year by the Rare Book and Special Collections Division, was "The Philadelphia Connection," celebrating the relationship between the Philadelphia bookman, A. S. W. Rosenbach and the Library's greatest rare book donor, Lessing J. Rosenwald. Shown first in the Rosenbach Museum in Philadelphia, in honor of Mrs. Rosenwald's ninetieth year, it appeared in the Library, slightly altered, in honor of the fortieth anniversary of the first Rosenwald gift to the Library of Congress. Both exhibits were prepared by Kathleen Hunt, curator of the Library's Rosenwald Collection.

In addition to the exhibition in the Oval Gallery of satire and caricature from the Swann Collection, cited above, the Prints and Photographs Division (P&P) was active in supplying material for Library-wide exhibits. "Currier and Ives Revisited," which opened in December in the Great Hall of the Jefferson Building, featured forty-nine prints exemplifying the variety of output of the famous firm, selected by Bernard Reilly. Late in the year, outside the ceremonial office of the Librarian of Congress in the Jefferson Building, a display honoring former Librarians of Congress was installed, with materials selected by Beverly Brannan of the P&P staff. Stills, reproductions, and theatrical posters were placed on display outside the Mary Pickford Theater, mentioned earlier.

Small, specialized exhibits were mounted in connection with some of the public programs mentioned above, including those celebrating the tricentennial of German immigration and the Brahms sesquicentenary.

## STAFF ACTIVITIES

*The Democratic Movement in Italy, 1830-1876* (Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1982), by Clara M. Lovett, chief of the European Division, received the Howard R. Marraro Prize of the Society for Italian Historical Studies. The director for area studies, Warren M. Tsuneishi, received the Asian/Pacific American Librarians Association Distinguished Service Award for his contributions to Asian studies. He also became chairman of the International Relations Round Table of ALA.

James H. Hutson, chief of the Manuscript Division, succeeded John C. Broderick as the Library's representative on the National Historical Publications and Records Commission. John A. Wolter, chief of the Geography and

Map Division, completed his service as Library of Congress member and chairman of the U.S. Board on Geographic Names. He was succeeded on the board by Ralph E. Ehrenberg, assistant chief. Frank Carroll, head of the Newspaper Section, Serial and Government Publications Division, conducted three training sessions in newspaper cataloging as part of the U.S. Newspaper Program for representatives of institutions associating themselves with the project. Agnes Ferruso of the same division has been designated the Library's liaison with the ALA Government Documents Round Table. Peter VanWingen was elected secretary of the Bibliographical Society of America. John Hébert, assistant chief of the Hispanic Division, assumed the presidency of the Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials for 1983-84. Joseph Price, chief of the Science and Technology Division, was named overall project director for the Library's Optical Disk Pilot Program. He also became chairman of the IFLA section on science and technology libraries. Elizabeth Stroup, director for general reference, conducted a workshop on reference service for the North Carolina Library Association in October and represented the Library at a conference on online public catalogs sponsored by the Council on Library Resources in December.

## Basic Workload

More than one million readers were served in 1983, an increase of more than 14 percent over the preceding year. Most of the increase was in the general reading rooms and in the Prints and Photographs Division. Of the general reading rooms, the Newspaper and Current Periodical Reading Room registered the largest increase in readership—more than 30 percent. The Prints and Photographs Division, in its first full year in the Madison Building, reported an increase of 27 percent. Other special reading rooms in the Madison Building reported slight declines. Of the other Research Service divisions, only the African and Middle Eastern Division reported a significant change —an increase of 10 percent.

More than two million volumes or other units were circulated within the Library. Of these, approximately one-half were served in general reading rooms. More than 185,000 volumes were circulated outside the Library to special borrowers, an increase of 23 percent. There was also a marked upturn in preservation activities of various kinds.

The National Referral Center improved its currency (the proportion of entries recently approved or drafted by the resource described) to 98 percent. As reported above, its requests increased by more than 26 percent.

# 6

# Law Library

As legal resource center for Congress and for the federal government as a whole, the Law Library does many things, but nothing so exemplifies its diversity as the research and reference work it undertakes. The record of the past year was perhaps an extreme example. Questions came in from Congress for immediate answers and long-term counseling on the case of the four American women murdered in El Salvador, the history of sovereignty over the Falkland Islands, and the international law aspects of the Soviet downing of Korean Airlines flight 007. Then there were questions from other patrons, such as: "What are the two longest laws in the United States?" "Did Napoleon really decree that no portraits of his wife could appear with any other male figures?" and "What was the origin of National Peach Week?" In between such questions, it was generally a year of steady, heavy workloads for the Law Library's thirty-three foreign law specialists, with many of the daily requests requiring a detailed understanding of complex areas such as taxation and other legal-economic topics.

The diversity of subjects was matched by the volume of work performed. The overall total of research and reference activity was nearly 30 percent above last year's figures, with congressional requests rising by 22 percent and federal agency requests by 22.6 percent. Reference specialists and librarians in the Law Library Reading Room, divisions, and branch Law Library in the Capitol provided 33 percent more service than in the past year, and telephone service rose by 18 percent. Twenty-seven percent more letters were written than the year before. Over a two-year period there has been an overall 100 percent rise in the number of research and reference services delivered, while only two positions were added to the staff, which stood at the equivalent of ninety-seven full-time positions at year's end.

Another trend, no doubt observed throughout the Library, was an increase in computer-assisted research. Not all printout statistics for Congress are kept, but in the branch Law Library in the Capitol, which serves only congressional offices, 319 searches were made, yielding 5,295 entries. In addition to searches in support of congressional and agency research projects, the staff used its LEXIS, NEXIS, LEGIS (the House Information Systems), and Library of Congress data bases to provide noncongressional users with printouts containing some 2,400 entries.

The use of microtext materials also increased, with the number of requests in the Law Library Microtext Reading Room averaging between fifteen and twenty daily. Microformat materials have proven especially convenient for readers researching legislative histories or legislation found in foreign law gazettes.

Significant progress was made in the online updating of one of the Hispanic Law Division's basic research tools, the *Index to Latin American Legislation*. Overall book retrieval was given a boost by the online inputting of full shelflist call numbers for books still shelflisted in the "LAW" class and of a guide to the location of the huge subbasement stack collection, the site of the bulk of the Law Library's collection. Both developments should help to cut staff and public research and retrieval time.

## SERVICES TO CONGRESS

### Research Reports

Congressional requests take precedence over all other assignments in the Law Library, and during the year's tense international situations Congress needed the full range of the Law Library's services on numerous occasions. In the murder case of the four American women in El Salvador, the Hispanic Law Division worked closely with congressional staff over several months in exploring Salvadoran criminal proceedings, especially trial by jury, evidence, appeals, prosecuting, and private parties. Numerous related aspects were also covered in briefings and reports, including judicial review, judicial reform, election law, and overviews of the judicial system and criminal procedure.

As a result of the Anglo–Argentine war over the Falklands, a lengthy background paper on the sovereignty issue was written in the Office of the Law Librarian. Specialists in several divisions were called on in the aftermath of the Soviet destruction of the Korean airliner to report on relevant aspects of international law as it affected their jurisdictions.

At the same time, the Law Library's specialists examined and reported on the usual wide range of concerns that Congress elicited from them. Economic issues are most often next in line behind whatever crisis issues take the spotlight. Congressional interest was keen in Japan's role as a major industrial nation, economic competitor, and Western ally. Japan's temporary measures to stabilize certain depressed industries and its import-export law were of specific interest, as were Canada's petroleum export law, Ireland's law on business closings, real estate law in Greece, and income tax incentives in Saudi Arabia.

The reports prepared for Congress by the Law Library are for congressional use only, unless cleared for wider distribution by the original requester. The following topics were among those covered in the 1,093 reports written for Congress during fiscal 1983:

☐ *Taxation:* Caribbean and Central American laws giving tax credits to their businesses when those companies hold conventions in the United States; methods foreign countries use to tax income earned by their citizens while working abroad; foreign tax credit for gross interest on withholding taxes on foreign loans; major provisions of the estate tax law of several countries; income tax filing procedures and criminal penalties for violations; government incentives—including tax incentives—for philanthropy; and the history of Canada's income tax indexing.

☐ *Economics and Business:* Tariff laws of other countries that promote high technology; application procedures for export licenses for foreign exporters; bank secrecy laws; taxation of imports to provide social-security-type programs; tobacco industry regulations (such as those applying to labeling, marketing, and advertising); antitrust laws; misleading advertisement regulations in certain British commonwealth countries; transborder data flow regulation in Great Britain; and monetary standards in Mexico.

☐ *Government:* Rules and procedures for making laws; quorum procedural rules in foreign countries; campaign finance laws; merit systems for public employees in NATO countries; compulsory voting; budgetary procedures in the British Parliament; executive privilege in Great Britain; official secrets law in Great Britain; civil service in Egypt, Israel, and Turkey; postal regulations in Afghanistan, Iran, Liberia, and Turkey; and blocking statutes which governments use to prevent the disclosure of information and documents requested by foreign courts.

☐ *Courts:* The number of judges, court of last resort, mandatory or discretionary review, standards for granting review, caseload, rule-making power, and measures to streamline and expedite courts' workloads in several foreign countries; and habeas corpus and due process in Peru.

☐ *Human Rights:* Laws affecting emigration from Romania; rights of illegitimate children; imposition of border crossing taxes; apartheid laws and judicial review in South Africa; whether or not the Polish Constitution guarantees food and employment to the Polish people; the Czechoslovak law on confiscation of inheritance rights of persons who have left the country illegally; martial law in Turkey; strip searches in Northern Ireland; and the history of Great Britain's sovereignty claim over Northern Ireland.

☐ *Health:* The use of heroin in the treatment of terminally ill patients; health and safety rules governing the use of asbestos; drinking age laws; partial or total decriminalization of drug use; and toxic waste and water pollution in Mexico.

☐ *Criminal:* The legal status of abortion; involvement of courts in the process of "noninquiry" in extradition; wiretapping and electronic surveillance; search and seizure laws relating to national security; the German law on annoying or obscene phone calls; whether or not armor-piercing bullets are limited to police use; and the criminality status of homosexuals in Ireland.

☐ *Miscellaneous:* Territorial waters and fishing zones in the Ivory Coast, Mauritania, and Senegal; Iranian laws on residency and exit permits; cable copyright laws in Canada and Mexico on license fees paid to holders of American copyrights; preservation of historic shipwrecks; laws governing sunken treasure in Colombia; registration of foreign films; cargo preference laws requiring a percentage of domestic bulk commodities to be carried in flag vessels; implementing legislation to The Hague Service and Evidence conventions; countries granting reciprocity in owning real property; powers of military commanders to detain or confine troops as an outcome of nonjudicial disciplinary proceedings in war or peace in Europe.

### Translations

The staff produced twenty-eight translations (totaling 158 pages) for the Congress, among them foreign laws, legal documents, and other materials that were often related to pending legislation and policy formulation. Particularly significant this year were translations relating to the judicial system of El Salvador and the *Tonband* decision of the German Bundesgerichtshof.

### Reference and Bibliographic Services

Reference service provided by the staff in the Law Library Reading Room, the Law Library in the Capitol, and the divisional offices totaled 362,760 direct reader questions, a 33 percent increase over fiscal 1982. As readers do not usually identify themselves, the Law Library is unable to keep accurate statistics on the number of congressional staff given reference assistance yearly. There was a 17.4 percent increase in the number of bibliographies compiled for Congress.

### Briefings

Congressional staff are briefed by phone or in person when the need for information and legal counseling requires the flexibility of an in-person question-and-answer exchange, when a request is urgent, or when a member of Congress needs specially tailored presentations before embarking on a foreign fact-finding tour. Many such briefings were held over the year, including those regarding the situation in El Salvador and the other crises mentioned above and others on such topics as the military, procurement, and import laws of Turkey.

A formal briefing program providing basic information about the Law Library and its services and including tours of the facilities is operated by the Law Library Reading Room reference staff. This program presented an overview of the Law Library to 242 congressional staff from 163 offices and committees during the past year. The aim of this program is first to let Congress know that the Law Library exists and then to describe the variety of its research and reference services, emphasize the importance of the foreign law collection and of the availability of expert legal specialist assistance, and underscore the convenience of the facilities in the Law Library in the Capitol. Briefings and tours of the subbasement compact stacks, the world's largest, were also provided by the Processing Section for visiting dignitaries, law clerks, law librarians, and other Library of Congress employees.

## SERVICES TO GOVERNMENT AND OTHER NONCONGRESSIONAL USERS

Requests from such patrons as government agencies, the courts, the White House, lawyers, university professors, prisoners, international organizations, foreign governments, students, and the general public resulted in an increasing number of special research reports and informational and reference services. Research studies for government requesters went up from 700 to 855, with the total number of pages increasing by over 5,000. A similar pattern occurred in the bibliographies produced during the year. The number compiled increased from 205 to 355, but the total number of entries increased even more sharply, from 8,289 to 22,423. Telephone service to our colleagues in other government offices also rose, from 20,950 to 24,210, and service to all patrons increased quite noticeably, from 54,525 to 67,640.

The Law Library had the opportunity to assist the work of the American Enterprise Institute Conference on Constitution-Making. Several divisions compiled foreign constitutions and constitutional law materials for the project.

Requests from the Department of Justice for expert witness testimony or consultation required the services of two legal specialists from the American-British Law Division. Stephen Clarke went to Colorado in a case involving the law of the Cayman Islands, and Krishan Nehra went to Michigan and Alaska in two separate cases involving various laws of India.

One of the constants in the Law Library's research for government agencies is the work done on questions of private law status in cases of foreign marriage, divorce, adoption, and legitimation. Cases of this type came from all parts of the globe, from Paraguay to Nigeria to the People's Republic of China. The agencies dealing with these kinds of questions, such as the Immigration and Naturalization Service of the Department of Justice, have offices around the country, but have no means to duplicate the Law Library's foreign law collections or staff to extricate the relevant provisions. Almost all of the pertinent laws are in the vernacular, and they often involve more than one legal system in one country, such as civil law and customary or religious law. Questions this year concerned proxy marriage and divorce in Iran; marriage and legitimation in Somalia, Sierra Leone, and Hong Kong; custody and adoption of children in Uganda and Peru; Muslim divorce by power of attorney; divorce in Bangladesh and Macao; bigamy by non-Muslims in Syria; legitimation in the Cayman Islands, Barbados, and the Canary Islands; Hindu marriage in Guyana; and the betrothal of children in India.

Other noncongressional patrons received help in the following areas, among others: electronic monitoring under Greek law; universal military service law in Poland; Polish decrees of the thirteenth and fifteenth centuries relevant to human rights; domicile and property rights of married women in Nigeria; recognition of a Dominican Republic divorce in Spain and South Africa; divorce and remarriage of converted Muslims in Lebanon; a listing of the basic codes for Middle Eastern and Far Eastern countries; forms of partnership and dissolution of corporations in the former Republic of Vietnam; criminal procedure in Kenya; perfection of security agreements in Canada; property exemptions under the bankruptcy law of Jamaica; nationality and deportation in Angola; registration of vessels in Honduras; and presumption of death under canon law.

The federal judiciary receives expedited service through the Law Library's Pilot Project, and this past year judges across the country received research and bibliographies on such subjects as Bahamian law on the dissolution of tenancies in common, a definition and procedures for nostrification of foreign degrees in the United States, and a report of those states with "long arm statutes."

One very important request came from a member of the judiciary concerning a case before the Federal District Court of Delaware that dealt with oil concessions in Ecuador. Rubens Medina, chief of the Hispanic Law Division, was asked for advice on the law and the meaning of equity in Ecuador in this matter, which will eventually involve millions of dollars when settled, as is often true of pending cases in which the staff's counsel is sought.

Requests for information on American law were received from Argentina, Australia, Canada, Hong Kong, Ireland, Japan, Korea, Syria, Taiwan, and Turkey and involved such questions as regulation of the cattle industry (from Argentina), liability of the federal government for injury to civilian property by state aircraft (Australia), television coverage of House proceedings (Ireland), and judicial control over executive discretionary power (Turkey).

Similarly, the press and other noncongressional patrons asked such reference questions as:

Which amendments to the U.S. Constitution did Maryland fail to ratify?

Has an administrative government official ever been charged with contempt of Congress?

What House Members have been stripped of committee seats for party disloyalty?

What state courts admit polygraph tests into evidence?

Is congressional immunity unconstitutional?

Has Inauguration Day ever been held on a Sunday?

How many laws contain a legislative veto provision?

What is the community property regime in Libya?

What is the Iranian law governing intestate inheritance on the collection of bank deposits?

## LEGAL INDEXES AND PUBLICATIONS

National gazettes of foreign countries are the basic sources of many laws, regulations, and, in certain instances, court reports and treaties. Keeping these sources complete and up-to-date is a constant challenge. A part-time employee assigned to the continuing automation of the *Index to Latin American Legislation* generated 3,406 records, thus helping to update the indexes for Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Costa Rica, and Ecuador. Plans are under way to further streamline the editing and inputting of draft laws into this file, which includes twenty Latin American countries as well as Portugal and her former possessions.

Indexing continued for the countries of

Africa, the Middle East, and some Far Eastern nations. The Index to Latin American Periodicals, with annotations, was also continued, in card form.

The Law Library contracted with Concepción de Montagut, a Spanish lawyer, to survey a previously uncataloged collection of seventeenth-century Spanish legal documents. Approximately one-half of these documents, some of which are in Spanish dialects and others in Latin, were processed and prepared for microfilming. Among the documents Ms. de Montagut has uncovered are an ordinance of March 1, 1641, issued by the City of Saragosa to adopt rules of criminal procedure, and a handwritten copy of the acts of the court held by King Alfonso IX (the Wise) in the village of Madrid. The documents surveyed thus far include mostly briefs, but laws, regulations, legal opinions, and notarial instruments have also been found. In addition to Spanish materials, there are documents from Colombia, Mexico, Peru, and Puerto Rico. Some of the Colombian material dates from 1821, when Simón Bolívar led the country in its struggle for independence.

The Law Library produced six publications during the year, which was one less than the number issued in fiscal 1982, but the total page output increased slightly. The following titles all appeared in the latter half of the fiscal year:

*The Austrian Law on Extradition and Mutual Assistance in Criminal Matters*, by Edith Palmer.

*Czechoslovak Private International Law*, by George E. Glos.

*Kenya: Law of Criminal Procedure*, by Charles Mwalimu.

*Mauritius: Law of Criminal Procedure*, by Carleton W. Kenyon.

*The People's Republic of China: A Bibliography of Selected English-Language Legal Materials*, compiled by Jeanette L. Pinard.

*Turkey: Law on Legitimacy*, by Belma Bayar.

The last two publications were "country law" studies prepared for the Department of the Navy, Office of the Judge Advocate General, and were part of a series of such studies for the Navy, Army, and Air Force to assist American military personnel stationed abroad.

Law Library publications, available free of charge while the limited stock lasts, are printed irregularly, and new titles are advertised in the *Library of Congress Information Bulletin* and in the *Update* newsletter circulated to Congress by the Congressional Research Service. Some 2,770 free publications were distributed.

## COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT

The number of volumes added to the permanent collection totaled 91,927; of these 52,040 were volumes of gazettes and Israeli material transferred from the general collection. With 3,508 volumes having been discarded, the net growth of the collection was 88,409. This figure brought the Law Library's holdings to a total of 1,773,915 volumes.

Among the items added, 22,287 volumes were classed in K, J1-9, JX (except for 1305-1999), and 17,600 volumes were classed in "LAW" and shelflisted by the Law Library (including 6,362 serials and 287 briefs).

In addition, 2,052 reels of microfilm and 14,503 sheets of fiche brought the total holdings in those microformats to 28,887 reels and 563,337 fiche.

### Gifts

The Law Library was pleased to have received a copy of the *Codex Iuris Canonici*, the latest enactment of His Holiness Pope John Paul II, who further honored us by personally inscribing this gift. The significance of the *Codex*, issued on January 25, 1983, and entering into force November 27, 1983, stems from its direct effect on the lives of hundreds of millions of Catholics around the world and its possible indirect influence on other religious perceptions as well. This new code will most certainly be a focal point of study for theologians and other scholars concerned with canon law.

As a gesture of gratitude for assistance rendered him by the Law Library, Prof. Donald T. Wilson of Loyola Law School in Los Angeles donated $100 to be used toward the expansion of the Islamic legal collection.

### Selection and Acquisition

Law Library recommending officers reviewed selected areas of the collection more extensively and scanned almost seven thousand lists and offers in order to make final purchase recommendations. The number of lists scanned rose by 41.3 percent over last year's total. As a result, several rare and valuable manuscripts were acquired.

Of great importance for researchers in Hispanic legal history, the *Ordenamiento de Alcalá*, a rare and valuable volume, was written by two scribes of Córdoba for Juan Gomez, Accountant of the King and Auditor of the Royal Chamber of Accounts, ca. 1390–1400. The volume, with its flourish initials in red and blue ink, is a compilation of laws and opinions consisting of the *Ordenamiento Real de Alcalá des Henares*, promulgated by Alfonso XI of Castile in 1348; the *Ordenamiento de las Cortes de Briviesca*, of 1387; the *Leyes de la Margarita*; the *Libro de las sumas de los dichos del Maestro Jacobo* (Jacobo Ruiz, 13th cent.); and the *Fuero y Privilegio* of the city of Córdoba, of 1241. It was through this enactment, compiled in the reign of Alfonso X between 1256 and 1265, that the famous *Law Code of the Siete Fartidas* came into force. The *Ordenamiento* and the *Siete Partidas* have been the most influential sources of early Spanish legal culture, not only on the Iberian peninsula but in all areas under Spanish domain.

The Law Library was also fortunate to have purchased an exceptionally rare book of legal forms, entirely in manuscript, originating in Talbot County, Maryland. This valuable source of legal Americana was produced between 1690 and 1706 by different county clerks, including two county court clerks, Thomas Gladman and Robert Finley, whose signatures appear in the work several times. The forms are in Latin and English, including some in Old English script, and consist of various oaths, indictments, licenses, practice texts, etc. Containing approximately 160 pages and retaining its original leather and boards, the manuscript belonged for many years to John B. Kerr, a member of the House during the 1850s and a descendant of John Leeds, who is recorded as its owner in 1734.

The *Schola Juris Litteraris* was also acquired during the past year. This very rare first edition is the work of Karl Ferdinand Hommel (1722-1781), a professor at the University of Leipzig and a well-known legal bibliographer. Printed by Langenheim in Leipzig in 1758, this thirty-one-page bibliography constitutes Hommel's survey of juridical literature with introductory remarks on the proper classification of legal writings. The author divides legal literature into a number of basic areas such as civil, canon, and criminal law and lists the important sources ("fontes") in each field.

Another first edition acquired was *De jure salinarum, tum veteri tum hodierno liber singularis*, by Johann Heinrich Jung (1715-1799). Printed at Göttingen in 1743, this study deals with the laws and regulations governing the salt works in Germany from the time of the Roman Empire through the early eighteenth century. It has 272 pages, including some reprints of original documents.

In regard to current acquisitions, several important purchases added to the holdings in African and Middle Eastern jurisdictions: the

*Encyclopédie juridique de l'Afrique*, a ten-volume set covering the law of French-speaking countries in sub-Saharan Africa; *al-Mawsū'ah al-Qānūniyah al-Irāqiyah*, an Iraqi legal encyclopedia in nineteen volumes with an index; and the Moroccan Encyclopedia of Court Decisions and Legislation, *al-Mawsū'ah al-Maghribiyah fi al-Qadā wa al-Tashrī*, in twenty-five volumes. Nine more volumes of *Mawsū'at al-Tashrī'āt al-Arabiyah* (Encyclopedia of Arab Legislation) were received. Other valuable purchases include volumes 1, 5, 6, and 8 of the *Commercial Laws of the Middle East*, compiled by Allen P. K. Kesee.

Transfer of materials from federal agencies and the Supreme Court resulted in replacement of missing volumes and substitution of copies in better condition in the *Serial Set*, state session laws, and law reports.

Some 395 official gazettes are currently being received and incorporated into the collection. Efforts were undertaken with the Order Division and the Exchange and Gift Division's Hispanic Acquisitions Project to improve receipts of Mexican state gazettes. The cooperative program with the New York Public Library to film national gazettes continued, with a meeting held in November in a mutual attempt to achieve better bibliographic control, set filming schedules, and improve acquisition techniques.

The Law Library's work with the Copyright Office Acquisitions and Processing Division to claim titles (primarily loose-leafs) for which binders or contents were lacking resulted in the deposit of many thousands of dollars' worth of material.

Acquisition trips this year included one to the French-speaking countries of West and Central Africa by Anton Wekerle, assistant to the chief of the Near Eastern and African Law Division, who was successful in securing a number of missing items and in contacting publishers, booksellers, librarians, archives, government agencies, courts, and legal personnel in those countries.

## Collection Access, Organization, and Maintenance

Several projects completed during the year enhanced retrieval of law holdings.

The Law Library's subscription list for periodicals was reviewed twice during the year and extensive revisions were made, including cancellation of dead orders, reduction in the number of copies purchased, and vendor changes.

Workflow changes were coordinated with the Subject Cataloging Division and the Decimal Classification Division so that the Law Library's Processing Section began to receive items accompanied by MARC worksheet/process cards and other supporting documentation. Based on the descriptive and subject cataloging data provided on these worksheets, the Law Library's classifier/shelflister is now able to process titles for all jurisdictions and in all languages, with only Chinese, Japanese, and Korean titles still being shelflisted by divisional personnel. Consequently, full "LAW" call numbers became available online in April, when the data were first input in the unverified records by the Shelflist Services Unit for later verification by the MARC Editorial Division.

Based on workflow changes and the capability of the Law Library's Processing Section technicians to handle incoming work for all jurisdictions and languages to which the "LAW" breakdown is applied, the organization of jurisdictions having pseudo-K arrangements was changed to "LAW" 1-9, as follows: USSR and Poland (formerly KR), Bulgaria (formerly KB), and Yugoslavia (formerly KY).

These workflow changes led to greater efficiency and uniformity in the processing of incoming receipts, more cost-effective use of Law Library personnel, and improved accessibility to bibliographic records, as well as to the elimination of time-consuming searching for materials classed in "LAW."

The "LAW" workflow changes also reduced to 6,451 the number of labels that had to be applied by hand in the Law Library, as the Binding Office took over the major part of this work. By the end of the year, in fact, this job was almost eliminated, whereas in fiscal 1982 some 15,600 labels had been applied within the department.

Class J1-9 and JX shelflist cards were reproduced on card stock and filed into the Law Library's main catalog to provide bibliographic access to a portion of the law collection for which there had been spotty or no coverage in the public catalog.

Retrieval was expedited with the advent of the availability online (in SCORPIO News) of collection location information. This information identifies the range location of call numbers and periodical titles within the four quadrants of the Law Library's subbasement stack area.

Another attempt to reduce retrieval problems was undertaken by monitoring the not-on-shelf rate to uncover gaps in the legal periodical collection. The results of that survey led to a concerted acquisition effort to fill those and any other gaps discovered.

Increased use of the collection resulted in the shelving of 809,840 pieces, nearly 39 percent more than last year. At the same time, the staff intensified efforts to keep the shelves in order, both in the Reading Room and in the subbasement. Some 67,035 shelves were read, compared to 48,255 in fiscal 1982.

Application of the new class K schedules (KDZ for America and North American general; KG for Latin and Central America, West Indies, and the Caribbean; and KH for South America) resulted in a 40–45 percent decrease in the number of items classed in "LAW" and in the realignment of processing positions. It also necessitated a major shift in the subbasement shelving order for those areas to accommodate three class systems within each jurisdiction.

**Circulation**

Total circulation of items within and outside the Law Library rose to 915,430 volumes, a 6.4 percent higher number than during fiscal 1982. Of these, Congress borrowed 6,022 volumes from the Law Library in the Capitol, and 13,165 volumes were sent out on interlibrary loan. The subbasement staff responded to 87,251 call clips for items from all users, an increase of 11.5 percent over fiscal 1982. The overall not-on-shelf rate was 18 percent, as compared to 23 percent the previous year. Circulation service via the Library's book paging system was extended to Processing Services and other Library staff.

Breakdowns in the operation of both the compact shelving ranges and the book conveyor system continued to create major problems. Close monitoring of the quadrants and ranges identified where continuing problems have been occurring, and this information was forwarded to the Office of the Architect of the Capitol (AoC), which is responsible for the upkeep of the compact shelving system.

## Preservation

### *The Law Library Rare Book Room*

The Law Library has its own Rare Book Room with twenty-five thousand rare legal books and manuscripts. In order to house this collection in the best possible environment, the Law Library has taken several steps since moving to the Madison Building. A problem with proper temperature and humidity control was overcome after the staff monitored the room's climate with a hygrothermograph and reported its findings to the AoC.

As the room is illuminated by the standard lighting found throughout the building, the Law Library made a request that was forwarded to the AoC in April 1982 to have shields placed on the fluorescent tubing to block out the harmful ultraviolet rays. These shields were put in place in September 1983.

A request to the AoC also made in April 1982 to arrange to have the lights switched off when the room is not in use is still pending.

To reduce the danger of potential water damage occurring during a fire or from a leaking sprinkler, the staff forwarded a request on July 25, 1983, to have a halon gas fire suppressant system used in place of most of the water sprinklers in the room. For those water sprinkler heads that would remain as a backup system, a request was made to have new, more reliable heads replace the current ones. The disposition of this request was also still pending at the end of the fiscal year.

### *Rare Book Restoration*

The Restoration Office gave full conservation treatment to forty-six volumes in the Rare Book Room. It also completed the American-British rare book maintenance project, begun in 1980, and finished three-fourths of its survey and maintenance of the Hispanic rare book collection.

### *Current and Other Retrospective Materials*

The number of volumes prepared for binding increased slightly, to 6,811, and the binding file of 11,200 cards was consolidated and filed alphabetically by title.

Seventeen titles contained in over 500 volumes were microfilmed during the year. The materials dated from 1800 to 1965 and included the following:

Austria. Ministerium des Innern. *Verordnungsblatt des k.k. Ministeriums des Innern . . . ,* January 30, 1901–November 12, 1918, 18 volumes.

Austria. Oberster Gerichts- und Cassationshof. *Die Rechtsprechung des k.k. Obersten Gerichtshofes in Civil- . . . ,* 1888–1911, 27 volumes.

Brazil. *Diario oficial,* 1965, 1967, 90 volumes.

Cuba. *Diario de la Habana,* 1800–1902, 95 volumes.

*Pandectes périodiques. Recueil de jurisprudence, de législation,* January 1888–March 1940, 48 volumes; Tables, 1888–1912, 5 volumes; Tables, 1934–38, 5 volumes.

*Traité théorique et pratique de droit civil,* 1905–9, 35 volumes.

*Zeitschrift für das Privat- und Öffentliche Recht der Gegenwart,* 1874–1916, 42 volumes.

*Zentralblatt für die juristische Praxis . . . ,* 1883–1936, 54 volumes.

## PERSONNEL

The Law Library was saddened by the sudden death on April 17, 1983, of Dr. George J. Roman, senior legal specialist in Romanian, Swiss, and international law. His dedication, scholarship, friendliness, and quiet sense of humor were an inspiration to his colleagues.

The staff was augmented by the hiring of two new legal specialists, Giovanni Salvo will cover Italy, San Marino, and the Vatican City State, and Karel Wennink will cover the Netherlands and other jurisdictions related to Dutch law.

With the addition of two new legal information technician positions allocated by Congress for the Processing Section, the Law Library staff reached the equivalent of ninety-seven full-time permanent positions.

Incentive awards were given to ten staff members, and two received outstanding performance awards.

### Training

Twenty-four members of the staff used 471 hours for in-service training courses, while 400 hours were allotted thirty-four employees in courses outside the Library. The subjects studied included legal research and techniques, automation and data processing, federal documents, supervision and management, health assistance, productivity, and speed reading, as well as graduate and undergraduate law courses.

**Professional Activities**

The staff's wide range of professional pursuits involved their legal, linguistic, and librarianship expertise and conveyed the results of their specialized knowledge to a broader audience. Among these endeavors were editing publications and journals; teaching; public speaking; delivering seminar, conference, and association papers; serving on boards and committees; writing book reviews, and giving radio interviews, in addition to participating in Library of Congress professional activities.

The staff's scholarly publishing outside the Library included two articles by George E. Glos, "The Theory and Practice of Soviet International Law" in the *International Lawyer*, and "The Spanish Divorce Law of 1981" in the *International and Comparative Law Quarterly*. Ivan Sipkov published "The Public International Law of Bulgaria: Development and Status" in the *International Journal of Legal Information*. Stephen Clarke wrote and edited material for the 1984–85 edition of the *Canadian Prelaw Handbook*. In recognition of his contribution to the profession, Eugene Nabors was given a Certificate of Award by the Law Librarians' Society of Washington, D.C., for his monograph *Key to Legislative Histories from 1789–1903*. Tao-tai Hsia and Charlotte A. Hambley provided an introductory analysis of the new Constitution of the People's Republic of China and the new Constitution of the Communist Party of China for *Constitutions of the Countries of the World*.

# 7

# Copyright Office

The Copyright Office registered a total of 488,256 claims to copyright during the fiscal year, an all-time high and an increase of more than 4 percent over the previous fiscal year. This total consisted of the following: 241,361 nondramatic literary works (including 106,135 serials); 127,797 musical works; 18,757 other works of the performing arts (including 9,119 motion pictures and filmstrips); 37,411 works of the visual arts (including 442 cartographic works); 21,749 sound recordings; 2,089 multimedia works; and 39,092 renewals. Of the original registrations as a whole, 63 percent were for published works, the remainder being unpublished.

Under the copyright law in force before 1978, most unpublished nondramatic literary works were not subject to registration, and it is interesting to note that under the new law unpublished registrations for such works not only have increased constantly to 30,962 but also have gradually grown as a proportion of this category as a whole, constituting now 23 percent of all registrations for nondramatic literary works (excluding serials), as against 16 percent in 1979.

A grand total of 918,818 copies were deposited during the fiscal year, of which more than 200,000 were received under the legal deposit provisions of the law. Of the grand total, more than 600,000 were forwarded to other departments of the Library of Congress for its collections or other programs.

The Copyright Office dealt with 152,711 telephone calls seeking information on copyright, an increase of almost 20 percent and one of the fastest growing categories of activity in the office. Outgoing mail providing printed matter on copyright amounted to some 191,000 letters, an increase of almost 5 percent. More than 18,000 persons visited the office during the year, an increase of more than 10 percent. The reference search operation reported on more than 100,000 titles during the year; and a considerable increase was noted in the direct public use of the Copyright Office card and automated catalogs.

## GENERAL OPERATIONS

The line operations of the Copyright Office are conducted by six divisions: the Acquisitions and Processing Division, which performs the general housekeeping and accounting work of the office and the enforcement of the mandatory deposit provisions of the copyright law; the Examining Division, which determines whether the requirements of the law have been met for materials submitted for registration; the Cataloging Division, which catalogs all copyright registrations and recorded documents; the Information and Reference Division, which provides the public general information on copyright, conducts searches for the public in the Copyright Office catalogs, and produces on request certified copies of office records; the Records Management Division, which maintains the records of the Copyright Office; and the Licensing Division, which deals with payments made to the office under the compulsory licensing provisions of the law that relate to coin-operated phonorecord players (jukeboxes) and cable systems.

The efficient functioning of the Copyright Office requires the close cooperation of all the divisions, together with a parallel approach to the overriding problems. Through application of the concepts of consultative management throughout the Copyright Office and specification of goals, production was increased and quality maintained. As an example, each division concerned with the recordation of documents adjusted its operations and articulated them with the others in order to expedite the search for recently received documents; similarly, the adjustments needed to convert from a registration fee to a filing fee were the product of cooperation among all concerned.

In the Examining Division significant work was also undertaken to reduce the volume of correspondence, to increase the number of guide letters and form letters for use instead of specially composed letters, and to improve the handling of computer programs, of which some seven thousand were received this year for registration. In the Information and Reference Division studies were conducted whose objective was to find a suitable way to cope with the ever-rising volume of incoming telephone requests for copyright information.

## AUTOMATION

A number of significant developments have occurred in the Copyright Office's continuing automation program. The automated copyright catalog records, first made available at the end of the last fiscal year through four video display terminals located in the card catalog area, continued to be enhanced. Two files are currently accessible, monographs and documents (known by the acronyms COHM and COHD, respectively) representing all such items cataloged since the new copyright law went into effect on January 1, 1978. Further enhancements to this system expected in the coming months are weekly file updates (presently updates are effected bimonthly), addition of the serial file (COHS), and extension of access to these files to all reading rooms in the Library of Congress.

As explained elsewhere in this report, the copyright registration fee was converted to a nonrefundable filing fee in November 1982. In order to implement this change, the first stage of COINS III, the Copyright Office In-Process System, was made operational. The result is that approximately 40 percent of all applications for registration now come under automated control from their point of receipt. These are the claims that are paid for by debiting deposit accounts which have been established for large-volume remitters. Such claims, when combined with the 15 percent of the "cash" claims that are tracked by the Automated Correspondence Management System (CMS), amounted to 55 percent or more of all claims being tracked through automation while they are in the registration process. An important milestone was reached in the goal of implementing fully automated tracking of all claims with the completion in June 1983 of the specifications for handling in-process records on COINS III. The specifications were the result of a collaborative effort among staff in the Copyright Office who will be the eventual users of COINS and the systems analysts in the Automated Systems Office who are responsible for systems design and implementation.

## COMPENDIUM OF COPYRIGHT OFFICE PRACTICES

Work moved toward conclusion on the new *Compendium of Copyright Office Practices*, which reflects the examining and related practices of the office under the new copyright law. The public will be invited to comment on the new compendium before its issuance. It will be published in loose-leaf form to facilitate updating and will be sold by the Government Printing Office as a priced publication. It is believed that the project will be finished in the coming fiscal year.

## COPYRIGHT OFFICE PUBLICATIONS

The Copyright Office published during the year volumes 41 and 42 of the series of bulletins entitled *Decisions of the United States Courts Involving Copyright.* These volumes contain the texts of the 1977 and 1978 cases, respectively; the two volumes together contain more than two thousand pages and two hundred cases. The series as a whole covers copyright cases from 1790 onward, contains extensive indexes, and is sold by the Government Printing Office. Volumes containing later cases are in preparation. In addition, a number of new circulars were added to the battery of printed material which provides the public with general information on copyright and specific instructions on how to make registration.

## SECTION 108(i) REPORT

The Copyright Act (Title 17 of the United States Code) which took full effect January 1, 1978, provides in section 108(i) that five years from that date, and at five-year intervals thereafter, the Register of Copyrights, "after consulting with representatives of authors, book and periodical publishers, and other owners of copyrighted material, and with representatives of library users and librarians," shall submit to the Congress a report setting forth the extent to which the provisions of the copyright law authorizing certain kinds of reproduction and distribution of copyrighted works by qualifying librarians have achieved "the intended statutory balancing of the rights of creators, and the needs of users."

Pursuant to this mandate, the Register submitted to Congress in January 1983 a report which deals with the copying practices of libraries and archives, and their patrons, and which focuses upon the balance intended by the act. Steps taken by the Copyright Office leading to the report included a series of nationwide hearings; a survey by King Research, Inc., which looked at more than five hundred libraries, and as many publishers, to see how they were faring under the new act, and adduced empirical data for the report; and consultation with an advisory committee made up of representatives of authors, publishers, librarians, and users of copyrighted works.

The report concludes that the statutory provisions have established a workable framework for obtaining a balance between creators' rights and users' needs, but that, in certain instances, a balance has not been achieved in practice, either because the intent of Congress has not been carried out fully or because that intent is not clear to those whose activities come within the scope of the law. According to the report, the existence of the intended statutory balance can be supported by evidence showing that between 1976 and 1980 library acquisition expenditures increased faster than the rate of inflation, that during the same period the ratio of serial "births" to "deaths" was 3.4 to 1, that some types of photocopying in certain classes of libraries have increased very slowly or even decreased, and that serial publishers' revenues increased.

The Copyright Office, however, also pointed to other information showing that there might be an imbalance in that "substantial quantities of the photocopies prepared by and for library patrons are made for job-related reasons, rather than for the type of private scholarship, study, or research most favored by the law." The report noted empirical evidence that in approximately one-quarter of the library photocopying transactions, two or more copies are made, even though section 108 of the Copyright Act only permits the making of a single copy.

According to the report, there appears to be confusion among many librarians about how the copyright law works and why its enforcement is frequently their responsibility. Furthermore, publishers contend that the present system is seriously imbalanced, and some of them have asserted their views in print and by bringing lawsuits.

The Copyright Office made recommendations to rectify what are perceived to be shortcomings in present practices and in the present law. The report states that these recommendations, both statutory and nonstatutory, should aid in achieving understandings which would permit legitimate photocopying while protecting copyright interests. These include:

### Nonstatutory Recommendations

*Collective licensing agreements encouraged.* All parties affected by library reproduction of copyrighted works are encouraged to participate in existing collective licensing arrangements, and to develop new collective arrangements in order to facilitate compensated copying of copyrighted works.

*Voluntary guidelines encouraged.* Representatives of authors, publishers, librarians, and users should engage in serious discussions with a view to the clarification of terms and the development of guidelines, both with respect to present photocopying practices and the impact of new technological developments on library use of copyrighted works. The Copyright Office recommends that the respective congressional copyright committees or subcommittees again urge the parties to engage in serious negotiations and report back to them by a certain date.

*Study of surcharge on equipment.* In the next five-year review, a copyright compensation scheme based upon a surcharge on photocopying equipment used at certain locations and in certain types of institutions or organizations should be studied, taking into account experience with such systems in other countries.

*Study of compensation systems based on sampling techniques.* In the next five-year review, various systems for copyright compensation based on a percentage of the photocopying impressions made on machines located at certain places in certain types of institutions or organizations, as determined by sampling techniques, should be studied.

*Further study of new technology issues.* In the next five-year review, issues relating to the impact of new technological developments on library use of copyrighted works should be studied.

*Archival preservation.* Representatives of authors, publishers, users, and librarians should meet to review fully new preservation techniques and their copyright implications and should seek to develop a common position for legislative action by Congress, taking into account the respective interests of libraries and their patrons and of authors and publishers.

*Adequate funding for library services.* Proper recognition of the cost of creating and disseminating protected works in our society requires concomitant understanding, at all levels of government, of the need for adequate funding of publicly owned libraries in order to enable them to pay their share of creation-dissemination costs.

### Recommendations to Amend the Copyright Act

*Reproduction of out-of-print musical works.* The Copyright Office recommends enactment of the proposal submitted by the Music Library Association and the Music Publishers' Association, either by amendment of section 108(e) or by addition of a new paragraph (j) to section 108, with consequential amendment of paragraph (h). The amendment would permit library reproduction of an entire musical work (or substantial parts thereof) for private study, scholarship, or research following an unsuccessful, diligent search for the name and address of the copyright proprietor of the musical work.

*Umbrella statute.* The Copyright Office recommends favorable action by Congress on legislation that would embody the principle of the so-called "umbrella statute," a proposal developed by an ad hoc task force of librarians and publishers and submitted by the Association of American Publishers. The proposal would add a new section 511 to the Copyright Act, limiting copyright owners to a single remedy in the form of a reasonable copying fee, for copyright infringement of their scientific, technical, medical, or business periodicals or proceedings, if certain conditions are met by the user of the work, including membership in a collective licensing arrangement, unless the work was entered in a qualified licensing system or qualified licensing program. The purpose of the umbrella statute is to encourage publisher and user participation in collective licensing arrangements. The Copyright Office further recommends that Congress require recordation with the office of a document setting forth the basic terms and conditions of any qualified licensing program or qualified licensing system.

*Clarification of the "108(a)(3) notice."* The Copyright Office recommends enactment of a clarifying amendment to section 108(a)(3) as follows:

> "(3) the reproduction or distribution of the work includes the notice of copyright as provided in sections 401 and 402 of this title, if such notice appears on the copy or phonorecord in a position authorized by sections 401(c) and 402(c), respectively, of this title."

*Clarification that unpublished works are excluded from paragraphs (d) and (e) of section 108.* The Copyright Office recommends an amendment to paragraphs (d) and (e) of section 108 to make clear that unpublished works are not within the copying privileges granted therein.

Copies of the report may be purchased from the National Technical Information Service, U.S. Department of Commerce.

## THE MANUFACTURING CLAUSE

This provision of the copyright law, a part of the U.S. statute in various forms since 1891, requires at present that certain nondramatic literary works by American citizens be manufactured in the United States or Canada in order to enjoy full copyright protection. Pursuant to the copyright law that took effect in 1978, the provision was to expire on July 1, 1982, but on June 30, 1982, Congress enacted a bill to retain it for another four years. President Ronald Reagan vetoed the bill but on July 13 Congress overrode the veto, and this in turn set the stage for another episode in the long and acrimonious debate involving the manufacturing clause.

The European Economic Community (EEC) has now formally complained that the extension of the manufacturing clause in July 1982 has resulted in violations of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) and that the European printing industry was injured because it could not compete in the U.S. market for material covered by the law. The EEC estimates the amount of the injury at $250,000,000. Anthony P. Harrison, the Assistant Register of Copyrights, helped to present the U.S. position to a formal GATT panel formed to review this dispute.

At the first panel meeting in September 1983, the EEC contended that, because of the hiatus in time between the date the manufacturing clause was due to expire and the enactment date of its further extension, the extension really amounted to new legislation which would violate the spirit of several GATT provisions. New legislation would not be protected by the GATT Protocol of Provisional Application (PPA), which allows laws creating nontariff trade barriers to remain in force if they were in effect on October 30, 1947. The EEC also argued that the inclusion of Canada in the manufacturing clause was a discriminatory act violating the "most favored nation" principle of the GATT provisions, intended to afford equality of treatment to all parties to the GATT.

The United States responded that the manufacturing clause is "existing legislation" within the meaning of the PPA and the U.S. legislative procedure which provides for a system of presidential vetoes and veto override by Congress. The United States maintained that the action complained of in this instance was a mere extension of *existing* legislation and not the enactment of new legislation. The position of the United States is that the inclusion of Canada in the manufacturing clause represents a liberalization of the effects of the clause in that it narrows the areas affected by the manufacturing requirements by removing one country and that such a liberalization is allowed within the spirit of the GATT.

A second panel hearing will be held in November 1983 to review these questions and others, along with economic data relevant to the issues.

## COPYRIGHT OFFICE REGULATIONS POLICY ANNOUNCEMENTS AND NOTICES OF INQUIRY

### Copyright Office Regulations

Section 704(e) of the Copyright Act directs the Register of Copyrights to issue regulations prescribing the conditions under which requests for full-term retention of deposit copies are to be made and granted, including the fees for this service. An interim regulation implementing the provision for the full-term retention was published on July 19, 1983. The effect of the regulation is to provide a mechanism for requesting retention of copyright deposits, to establish the conditions under which such requests are granted or denied, and to fix the fee to be charged if the request is granted.

Section 407(e) of the act authorizes the Library of Congress to obtain copies of fixed, unpublished transmission programs, either by making off-the-air copies or by demanding copies from the owner of the right of transmission in the United States in the form of a permanent transfer, a loan for copying, or a sale. Section 408(b) permits the off-the-air copies to be used for copyright registration purposes. On August 17, 1983, the Copyright Office issued a final regulation implementing section 407(e) by providing a mechanism for the Library to acquire copies of unpublished transmission programs in accordance with the provisions of that section. The final regulation takes into consideration comments and testimony received in response to the notice of proposed rule-making published on February 4, 1982. The final regulation embodies a major change in the proposed regulation, which would have permitted the Library to presume that any television program transmitted to the public in the United States by a network or noncommercial educational broadcast station has been fixed but not published. The final regulation eliminates commercial network programs from the presumption of nonpublication.

### Policy Announcements

The Copyright Office announced early in the fiscal year that the statutory amendment providing for a nonrefundable filing fee for copyright registrations was being implemented. Beginning on November 24, 1982, fees submitted for all applications, whether original, renewal, or supplementary, were retained whether or not copyright registration was ultimately made.

On December 9, 1982, the Copyright Office announced a change in its procedure for preparing additional certificates of registration for works registered before January 1, 1978. Heretofore, the office had prepared additional certificates by typing the facts of registration from the official records onto printed certificate forms. Under the announced new procedure they are photoreproduced from the original application, resulting in both a saving of time and elimination of the possibility of errors in transcription.

After careful study of the space available, the projected growth in registrations, and the use made of deposits, the Register of Copyrights announced in March 1983 that he and the Librarian of Congress had reached a policy determination, in accordance with their statutory authority, that it is no longer practicable to retain published deposits more than five years from the date of deposit (excluding works of the visual arts, which will be kept for ten or more years, if possible, because they are more often the subject of litigation than deposits in other classes).

In May 1983 the Copyright Office announced that documents sent to its Renewals and Documents Section for recordation would be filmed upon receipt rather than after examination and recordation, as had been the practice. The new procedure was adopted in order to make the documents accessible to the public more quickly than in the past.

### Notices of Inquiry

On October 20, 1982, the Copyright Royalty Tribunal (CRT) adopted its final rule adjusting the royalty rates for cable systems, following the repeal by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) of its distant signal carriage and syndicated exclusivity restrictions. After the publication of the tribunal's final rule in the rate adjustment proceeding, the Copyright Office received letters from several cable system operators and their representatives requesting interpretative rulings in connection with the application of the new 3.75 percent rate in specific instances. To assist the office in responding to the various letters of inquiry and requests for interpretative rulings, a Notice of Inquiry was published on February 11, 1983, inviting comment on four general issues. In a Statement of Views, published on March 30, 1983, the Copyright Office stated that it had analyzed the comments that were submitted, the Copyright Act and its legislative history, the CRT rate determination, and certain former FCC regulations, and reached the conclusion that only a limited response to the questions posed in the Notice of Inquiry was appropriate since the tribunal's rate adjustment decision has been appealed to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia. The office stated that it does not intend to take any steps to implement the October 20, 1982, rate adjustment pending a final decision by the Court of Appeals.

The Copyright Office published a Notice of Inquiry on May 23, 1983, stating that it is reviewing its deposit regulations with respect to the deposit, under sections 407 and 408 of the Copyright Act, of computer programs and other works which contain material referred to as "trade secrets." Owners of copyright in works containing trade secrets, especially owners of copyright in computer programs, have expressed concern about public availability of materials deposited in the Copyright Office, and have asked that the office consider the possibility of special deposit provisions. The notice was intended to elicit public comment, views, and information to assist the office in evaluating its present practices and in considering possible changes in its regulations.

The response to the notice revealed great interest in the topic, and to ensure that interested persons are given a full opportunity to submit views, on August 17, 1983, the Copyright Office announced an extension of the comment period. The office was continuing to receive comments at the close of the fiscal year.

## LEGISLATIVE DEVELOPMENTS

### Home Recording

Work continued on the difficult issues raised by the growth of off-air home video and audio recording of copyrighted works for private use. The focal point for discussions was the decision of the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals in *Universal City Studios, Inc. v. Sony Corp. of America*, 659 F.2d 963 (9th Cir. 1981), *cert. granted*, 457 U.S. 1116 (1982). The case had been held over from the previous term of the Supreme Court and was reargued on October 3, 1983. In January 1983, bills were introduced in both houses, H.R. 175 and S. 175, that would exempt certain video recordings from liability under section 106 of the Copyright Act of 1976, if such recordings were made for private noncommercial use. During the same period, the proposed Home Recording Act of 1983, S. 31 and H.R. 1030, was introduced in both the House and the Senate. In addition to exempting home recording for private use, these bills would establish a compulsory license mechanism to compensate copyright owners. Royalties would be paid by manufacturers and importers who distribute video and audio recording devices and media, at rates set by voluntary negotiation or arbitration; the Copyright Royalty Tribunal would then distribute the money to copyright owners. The Register of Copyrights generally supported S. 31 in his testimony on October 25, 1983, before the Subcommittee on Patents, Copyrights, and Trademarks of the Senate Committee on the Judiciary. At the end of the fiscal year the Copyright Office had not testified on the House bills.

### Rental, Lease, or Lending of Motion Pictures and Other Audiovisual Works As Well As Sound Recordings

The rental, lease, or lending for purposes of direct or indirect commercial advantage of motion pictures and other audiovisual works as well as sound recordings was the subject of bills introduced in the Senate, S. 32 and S. 33, and the House of Representatives, H.R. 1027 and H.R. 1029, in the first session of the 98th Congress. The bills would amend section 109(a) of the Copyright Act, known as the "first sale" provision, to require authorization by the copyright owner before the works in question could be rented, leased, or lent on a commercial basis. The Register of Copyrights testified at a hearing on S. 32 and S. 33 that was held on April 29, 1983, before the Senate Subcommittee on Patents, Copyrights, and Trademarks. The proposed audio record rental amendment, S. 32, was reported from the Senate Committee on the Judiciary on June 23, 1983. S. Rep. No. 98-162, 98th Cong., 1st Sess. (1983). S. 32 passed the Senate on June 28, 1983, and was referred to the House Judiciary Committee.

### Cable Television

Various bills were introduced in the 98th Congress to amend the copyright law with respect to the compulsory license for secondary transmissions by cable systems. Bills introduced in the Senate, S. 1270 on May 12, 1983, and in the House, H.R. 3419 on June 27, 1983, would amend the Copyright Act with respect to the royalty rates applicable to the carriage of what is termed a "national cable broadcast network." The bills also propose certain changes in the Copyright Royalty Tribunal. Another bill, H.R. 2902, introduced in the House on May 4, 1983, would amend the Copyright Act to provide that certain adjustments in royalty rates would not apply to the first three distant independent television signals carried by any cable system. Efforts also continued to improve the compulsory license system established under section 111 of the act. H.R. 1388 was introduced by Rep. Barney Frank and Rep. Harold S. Sawyer on February 10, 1983, that would alter considerably the text of section 111. With certain specific exemptions, secondary transmissions to the public of primary transmissions embodying a performance or display of a copyrighted work would be subject to full liability. In the interest of remedying the imbalance in the protection of copyrighted works retransmitted by foreign cable systems, S. 736 was introduced by Sen. Patrick J. Leahy in March 1983. The bill would provide that a nonresident foreign national not be compensated under the U.S. cable provisions unless such claimant's country compensates United States citizens for retransmission of their works.

### Protection of Semiconductor Chips and Masks

In the last days of the 97th Congress, Sen. Charles McC. Mathias, Jr., and Rep. Don Edwards introduced S. 3117 and H.R. 7207, respectively, that would establish mask works as a new category of copyrightable subject matter. With a few changes, the proposed semiconductor chip legislation was reintroduced in the 98th Congress in both the Senate, S. 1201, and the House, H.R. 1028. The general counsel of the Copyright Office, Dorothy M. Schrader, testified at a hearing on the Senate bill on May 19, 1983.

### Copyright Misuse and the Antitrust Laws

Several bills were introduced in the 98th Congress to promote research and development, encourage innovation, and stimulate trade. Certain of these bills, S. 1841 and H.R. 3878, would also amend the antitrust, patent, and copyright laws. Among other measures, the proposed National Productivity and Innovation Act of 1983 would amend the Copyright Act to modify the application of the doctrine of copyright misuse in the licensing of copyrighted works. The general counsel testified on S. 1841 at a hearing before the Senate Committee on the Judiciary on October 26, 1983.

### New Technology and Copyright

The challenges to the copyright system presented by the rapid advances in technology have led to a reassessment of the copyright law by the House Judiciary Subcommittee on Courts, Civil Liberties, and the Administration of Justice. Under the chairmanship of Rep. Robert W. Kastenmeier, the subcommittee held hearings on July 20 and 21, 1983, to focus on the technological developments that may be anticipated and the impact such changes may have on the copyright system.

### Other Legislative Activities

Bills were introduced in the Senate, S. 1734, and the House, H.R. 4010, to amend section 116 of the Copyright Act with respect to public performances of nondramatic musical works by means of coin-operated phonorecord players. The proposed National Heritage Resource Act of 1983, H.R. 1285 and S. 427, would amend the Internal Revenue Code with respect to charitable contributions of certain literary, musical, or artistic compositions. The Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act, S. 544 and H.R. 2769, contained limitations relating to the unauthorized broadcast of works of U.S. copyright owners; this legislation passed the Congress and was signed by the President on August 5, 1983. H.R. 1521, introduced in the House on February 17, 1983, would establish a type of moral right for authors of pictorial, graphic, or sculptural works. On May 11, 1983, Rep. Carlos J. Moorhead introduced H.R. 2985, which would amend the copyright law to provide for protection of ornamental designs of useful articles. H.R. 1674 and H.R. 2975, introduced in February and May 1983, respectively, would amend section 110 of the act to exempt certain performances or displays of copyrighted works.

## JUDICIAL DEVELOPMENTS

There were a number of significant cases in the last fiscal year on the question of the copyrightability of certain computer programs. In *Apple Computer, Inc. v. Formula International, Inc.*, 562 F.Supp. 775 (C.D. Calif. 1983), the primary copyright issue was whether all computer programs or only limited types of computer programs are copyrightable. The defendant claimed that those programs which are integral to the operation of the machine and do not produce visual communications with the use of the machine are not copyrightable. The court said that any doubt as to whether the Copyright Act protects computer programs of all types, however fixed, is removed by examining the legislative history of the 1980 amendment to the act; that the recommendations of the National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works, which were accepted by Congress and embodied in the Copyright Act by the 1980 amendment, said there should be no distinction made "between programs which are used in the production of further copyrighted works and those which are not"; and that it must follow, therefore, that Congress did not intend to make any distinction between programs which are used in the production of further copyrighted works and those which embody a system for the operation of a machine. In this case the court found that Apple sought not to protect ideas (i.e., making the machine perform particular functions), but rather to protect their particular expression of those ideas in the form of specific programs.

The copyrightability of an "operating program" was also an issue in *Hubco Data Products Corp. v. Management Assistance Inc.*, 219 USPQ 450 (D. Idaho 1983). Management Assistance Inc. (MAI) sells an operating program for use in machines it manufactures. It markets a number of different versions of its operating program, each of which has different capacities or capabilities. These limitations are programmed into the basic operating program. Its fee for the purchase of the operating program is based on the capability of the particular program purchased. Hubco developed a certain software procedure which it markets and which has the effect of upgrading the capability of MAI's operating program by bypassing or neutralizing the limitation codes put into the program by MAI. The issue in this case was the copyrightability of MAI's operating program and, if copyrightable, whether Hubco copied from MAI's program or independently created the program which serves to upgrade MAI's program. In deciding MAI's motion for a preliminary injunction the court found that as a matter of law MAI's operating program is proper subject matter for copyright protection. On the issue of copying the court found a probability of success on MAI's charge that Hubco copied at least part of its operating program.

In *Apple Computer, Inc. v. Franklin Computer Corp.*, 714 F.2d 1240 (3d Cir. 1983), the district court had refused to issue a preliminary injunction to Apple based upon its doubts that Apple's computer programs were copyrightable. The works involved are in object code form stored on Read Only Memory (ROM) chips or on disks. All of the works were operating programs. The court in its analysis distinguished between operating programs, which are generally internal to the computer and designed only to facilitate the operation of an application program, and application programs which have a specific task, chosen by the user, such as to maintain records, perform certain calculations, or display graphic images. The court found that without a full trial it could not determine the copyrightability of plaintiff's operating programs. It appeared to the court that the operating programs were an essential part of the machine, i.e., mechanical devices which make the machine work and make it possible for the machine to use application programs, and that, if they were mechanical devices which are engaged in a computer to become an essential part of the mechanical process, they cannot be considered " works of authorship" under the copyright law.

The Court of Appeals reversed the denial of the preliminary injunction and remanded the case to the district court. In its opinion the court stated that all computer programs, whether operating programs or application programs, in object code or in source code, are protectible by copyright. In answer to the district court's doubt that an object code, which is only machine readable, as distinguished from a source code, which is capable of being read by a human being, may not be the proper subject matter of copyright, the Court of Appeals cited its decision in *Williams Electronics, Inc. v. Artic International, Inc.*, 685 F.2d 870 (3d Cir. 1982). In the *Williams* case the court said the answer to the question is in the words of the statute itself, i.e., section 102(a) of the Copyright Act, which extends copyright to works in any tangible medium of expression "from which they can be perceived, reproduced, or otherwise communicated, either directly or with the aid of a machine or device." Further, the court pointed out that the 1980 amendment defines a computer program as "a set of statements or instructions to be used directly or indirectly in a computer in order to bring about a certain result." On the question of the copyrightability of a computer program embodied in a ROM, the court again cited the opinion in *Williams*, which held that the statutory requirement of "fixation" is satisfied through the embodiment of the expression in the ROM devices.

Franklin's main argument was that an operating system program is a process, a system, or a method of operation and hence is uncopyrightable. The court found that Apple does not seek to copyright the method which instructs the computer to perform its operating functions but only the instructions themselves. The court stated that the method would be protected, if at all, by the patent law. It also found that Franklin's attack on operating system programs as methods or processes seems inconsistent with its concession that application programs are an appropriate subject of copyright. Both types of programs instruct the computer to do something. Therefore, according to the court, it should make no difference for purposes of copyright whether these instructions tell the computer to help prepare an income tax return (the task of an application program) or to translate a high-level language program from source code into its binary language object code form (the task of an operating system program). The court indicated that, since it is only the instructions which are protected, a "process" is no more involved because the instructions in an operating system program may be used to activate the operation of the computer than it would be if instructions were written in ordinary English in a manual which described the necessary steps to activate an intricate, complicated machine. There is thus, in the court's view, no reason to afford any less copyright protection to the instructions in an operating system program than to the instructions in an application program. The court reasoned that perhaps the most important factor leading to a rejection of Franklin's argument is that the statutory definition of a computer program is a set of instructions to be used in a computer in order to bring about a certain result, and that the statute makes no distinction between application programs and operating programs. The court stated that Franklin had pointed to no decision which adopted the distinction it sought to make.

An additional Franklin argument was that in the case of an operating computer program, the "idea" and the "expression" of the idea merge, thus making copyright unavailable. The rule stated by the court is that, if other methods of expressing the same idea are not foreclosed, as a practical matter there is no merger of the idea with the expression of the idea but that copyright protection will not be given to a form of expression necessarily dictated by the underlying subject matter. Since the district court made no finding as to whether some or all of Apple's operating programs represent the only means of expressing the idea underlying them, that issue was remanded to the district court.

*Midway Mfg. Co. v. Artic International, Inc.*, 704 F.2d 1009 (7th Cir. 1983), *cert. denied sub nom. Artic International, Inc. v. Midway Mfg. Co.*, No. 82-1992, 52 U.S.L.W. 3227, 3238 (U.S. Oct. 3, 1983), presented two interesting issues: whether a computer program embodied in a printed circuit board is copyrightable and whether a speeded-up version of a video game is an infringement of the original copyright. The court answered both questions affirmatively. On the first point, it held that the fact that a computer program is embodied in a printed circuit board which may be patentable does not destroy the program's copyrightability any more than would recording the images on rolls of celluloid film. On the second issue, it was not alleged that defendant copied any of plaintiff's program, but rather that he designed an original printed circuit board which is intended to replace one of the printed circuit boards in the plaintiff's machine, the effect of which is to speed up the action of the images produced on the screen of the machine. The court held that the speeded-up version of the video game constituted an infringement of the copyrighted program inasmuch as it was an unauthorized derivative adaptation of the plaintiff's original video game.

In *Midway Mfg. Co. v. Strohon*, 564 F. Supp. 741 (N.D. Ill. 1983), the defendants manufactured a modification kit for use in PAC-MAN game machines which had the effect of producing all new graphics for a maze game which is somewhat similar to PAC-MAN but plays at a higher level of difficulty. Midway made two copyright registrations for PAC-MAN, one for the audiovisual display and one for the computer program which embodies the operating instructions to the machine. Since the defendant created new graphics for the modified game, the court found there was no infringement of the audiovisual work. The defendant argued that the audiovisual display and the computer program which directs play are so intertwined as to preclude consideration of the computer program as a separately copyrightable item. The court found that since Midway registered copyright claims in both the audiovisual display and the underlying computer program, the prima facie validity of both copyrights is established. The court stated that the computer program is a distinct creation as shown by the fact that it is possible to create a completely different computer program and still infringe the copyright in the audiovisual material, and that the skill, ingenuity, and effort required to design the computer program are "altogether different from the process of conceiving and designing the distinctive PAC-MAN characters." The court held that the computer program connected with a video game is protectible by copyright separately from the copyright in the audiovisual work. In comparing the programs it was shown that 97 percent of the sequencing instructions in Strohon's program were similar to Midway's. The court concluded that since the program could have been written in many different ways without substantial alteration of the way the game plays, the fact that defendant's program is nearly identical to plaintiff's copyrighted program indicates copying.

The long-awaited Supreme Court decision in *Universal City Studios, Inc. v. Sony Corp. of America*, 659 F.2d 963 (9th Cir. 1981), *cert. granted*, 457 U.S. 1116 (1982), was further delayed when the Supreme Court held the case over and scheduled it for rehearing on October 3, 1983, the first day of the new term. In this case the owners of copyrighted motion pictures and other audiovisual material brought an infringement action, based on the off-air home videotaping for private use of television programs embodying their works. The action was brought against the manufacturers, distributors, and retail vendors of the videocassette recorders used to tape the works, and against an individual who recorded off-air in his home. The district court held for the defendants. In reversing that decision, the Court of Appeals concentrated on three main issues: Firstly, did the Congress intend to create a blanket exemption for home video recording from the general rights granted copyright owners in the Copyright Act? Secondly, if home video recording is not exempt from protection, does the doctrine of fair use apply? Lastly, if home video recording is neither exempt nor a fair use, are the corporate defendants who manufacture and sell home video recorders liable for contributory copyright infringement? The Court of Appeals held that Congress did not intend to create a blanket exemption for home video recording and that such use was not a fair use. In addition, the corporate defendants were held liable for contributory infringement on the ground that videotape recorders are manufactured, advertised, and sold for the primary purpose of reproducing television programming, virtually all of which is copyrighted.

*Nova Stylings, Inc. v. Ladd*, 695 F.2d 1179 (9th Cir. 1983), involved the question of the remedy available to copyright applicants when registration is refused. The plaintiff's action in the nature of mandamus involved the Register's refusal to register claims to copyright in ten jewelry designs. The Register moved for dismissal of the action for lack of subject matter jurisdiction, arguing that section 411(a) of the copyright statute provides the plaintiff in an infringement action an adequate remedy at law for review of the refusal of the Copyright Office to register its claims to copyright. The district court granted the government's request to dismiss for lack of subject matter jurisdiction. The Court of Appeals upheld the lower court's decision giving the following reasons: firstly, that mandamus is an extraordinary remedy and that it is appropriate only when the plaintiff's claim is clear and certain and the duty of the office is ministerial and so plainly described as to be free from doubt; and secondly, that an adequate alternative statutory mode of remedy is available. The court held specifically that because of the remedy provided in section 411(a) of the copyright law an action in the nature of mandamus is not available to compel registration, at least where infringement has allegedly occurred. On the question of whether mandamus is available to review the refusal to register before an infringement has occurred, the court held that another mode of redress is provided in section 701(d), which expressly makes all actions taken by the Register reviewable under the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act.

*Nova Stylings v. Midas Creations, Inc. and David Ladd*, Civ. No. 80-3820 (C.D. Cal. 1980), involves two jewelry designs that were allegedly infringed. The Register was made a party in order to compel registration if the plaintiff should prevail. On November 19, 1981, the court orally stated that it would grant the Copyright Office's motion for summary judgment. As of the end of this fiscal year, it has not issued a written opinion.

In *Norris Industries, Inc. v. International Telephone and Telegraph Corp.*, 696 F.2d 918 (11th Cir. 1983), *cert. denied*, 52 U.S.L.W. 3238

(U.S. Oct. 3, 1983) (No. 82-1880), the Copyright Office had refused registration of a claim to copyright in plaintiff's automobile wheel cover design on the grounds that it was a useful article which did not contain separable sculptural features which could be considered a copyrightable pictorial, graphic, or sculptural work. The Copyright Office entered the case to clarify its position on the registrability of plaintiff's wheel cover design. After oral argument, the district court granted the Copyright Office's motion for summary judgment. The district court declared the plaintiff's copyrights invalid as a matter of law. In affirming the holding, the Court of Appeals found that the district court properly deferred to the expertise of the Register of Copyrights. The court found no error in the district court's reliance on the Register's opinion that Norris's wheel covers are useful articles as that term is used in the Copyright Act, and that they contain no separable pictorial, graphic, or sculptural features that would qualify for copyright protection.

In *National Conference of Bar Examiners v. Multistate Legal Studies, Inc.*, 692 F.2d 478 (7th Cir. 1982), *cert. denied sub. nom. Multistate Legal Studies, Inc. v. Ladd*, 52 U.S.L.W. 3238 (U.S. Oct. 3, 1983) (No. 82-1685), the defendant had questioned the validity of plaintiff's registration for its secure tests, alleging that the Copyright Office regulation on the deposit for secure tests, 37 C.F.R. 202.20, was inconsistent with the statute. The district court dismissed the defendant's counterclaim and the defendant appealed. The Court of Appeals found from its reading of the legislative history of the Copyright Act that the act was intended to invest broad authority in the Register of Copyrights to fashion a workable system of registration and deposit of copyrighted works, and that it was intended to provide for "administrative flexibility." Consequently, the Court of Appeals agreed with the district court's determination that authority for the secure test regulation can be found in the statute.

In *The Authors League of America, Inc. v. Ladd*, No. 82 Civ. 5731 (S.D.N.Y., Aug. 30, 1982), the plaintiffs questioned the constitutionality, under the First and Fifth Amendments to the U.S. Constitution, of the "manufacturing clause" of the copyright law. This action was described in last year's annual report. As the fiscal year ended, the case was still pending, but there had been no further action by the court.

In *Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp. v. Crooks*, 542 F. Supp. 1156 (W.D.N.Y. 1982), the Board of Educational Services of Erie County, New York (BOCES), had videotaped the plaintiff's copyrighted works from the television airwaves, maintained a library of the videotaped works, and made copies of the tapes for classroom use. In its decision, the court, after finding that the acts of BOCES were harmful to plaintiff and that the defense of nonprofit use was not well-founded, issued a permanent injunction prohibiting future copying. Thereafter, the defendants filed a motion to amend the injunction to allow temporary videotape copying and use of plaintiff's work on the theory that some limited or temporary use of plaintiff's televised works might be considered a fair use, but in 558 F. Supp. 1247 (W.D.N.Y. 1983), the court refused to amend the permanent injunction to allow temporary use of plaintiff's work, pointing out that all of plaintiff's works are available for rental or lease for short- or long-term periods; that there are many kinds of licensing agreements permitting educational institutions to duplicate plaintiff's works and that these licensing agreements have been previously described in detail; and that the cumulative effect of temporary videotaping would tend to diminish or prejudice the potential short-term lease or rental market for these works.

Four cases of interest were reported that considered the issue of the omission of the copyright notice from published copies. In

*Gemveto Jewelry Co. v. Jeff Cooper, Inc.*, 568 F. Supp. 319 (S.D.N.Y. 1983), three of plaintiff's jewelry designs were refused registration by the Copyright Office for lack of sculptural authorship. After the rejection, plaintiff's attorney asked to withdraw the applications, stating that they were submitted in error since the works were first published without copyright notice. Eight months later the same three works were again submitted for registration with no reference to the earlier refusal to register, and they were again refused registration for lack of sculptural authorship. When action was brought against an alleged infringer, the court said that the plaintiff's burden to prove copyrightability was "heavy" since the determination of the Copyright Office to refuse registration is entitled to "considerable" weight especially where the office rejected the claims on two separate occasions for the same reason, that is, "lack of sculptural authorship necessary to sustain a claim." The court went on to say that the decision to register an article rests within the sound discretion of the Register of Copyrights and that the scope of judicial review is limited to whether the decision was "arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or otherwise not in accordance with law."

However, the court felt that it did not need to decide the question of the copyrightability of plaintiff's jewelry designs, since there was a failure to comply with the copyright notice provisions. The court said that, although the plaintiff was aware of the absence of copyright notice on the copies at least at the time it attempted to withdraw the applications and perhaps earlier, it was at least several months after the attempt was made to withdraw the applications before the plaintiff added notices in an attempt to correct the original omission of notice. Under these circumstances the court held that the plaintiff did not make a "reasonable effort" as required under section 405(a)(2) of the Copyright Act to add a notice to all copies distributed to the public in the United States after the omission of notice was discovered.

Plaintiff's failure to plead that he attempted to add notices after he had become aware that they were missing from some 300-500 of 1,335 published copies resulted in his failure to prevail in *King v. Burnett*, Copr. L. Rptr (CCH) ¶25,489, (D.D.C., Sept. 29, 1982). The court said that the record is devoid of any indication that the plaintiff made a reasonable effort to add notices.

In *Beacon Looms, Inc. v. Lichtenberg & Co., Inc.*, 552 F. Supp. 1305 (S.D.N.Y. 1982), plaintiff deliberately omitted the copyright notice from published copies. After infringement, plaintiff completed registration of the claim to copyright and sent labels bearing the copyright notice to distributors to be affixed to the copies not yet distributed to the public. The court held that the clear language of the statute indicates that the saving clause in section 405(a)(2) was not intended to apply to deliberate omission of notice. The court stated: "While there can be no rule against resort to legislative history to aid construction of meaning of words, however clear the words may appear on superficial examination, it is equally clear that plain reading of an unambiguous statute cannot be eschewed in favor of a contrary reading, suggested only by legislative history and not by the text itself."

In *Shapiro & Son Bedspread Corp. v. Royal Mills Associates*, 568 F. Supp. 972 (S.D.N.Y. 1983), plaintiff first distributed copies of its bedspread without a permanently attached notice of copyright. The copies were distributed in a sealed plastic package which also contained an insert reading "Design Copyright." The claim to copyright was registered in the Copyright Office and permanent notices added after large numbers of copies had already been sold to the public. The court said that a certificate of registration is not an irrebuttable presumption of copyright validity and is not prima facie evidence that the notice requirement has been met. Plaintiff made no effort to ascertain the number of copies already in the hands of distributors with improper notices and did not make any effort to add correct notices to those copies before they were distributed to the consumers. However, plaintiff argued that the defective notices constituted a "reasonable effort" to place notices on all copies and that the insert was an actual notice of a claim to copyright. The court held that plaintiff did not make a "reasonable effort" to add an adequate notice to all copies distributed to the public once it discovered that its original notices were defective. Absent such showing, the court found that omission of notice is not excused by section 405(a) of the copyright law.

The right of a state to claim copyright in its revised statutes was the issue in *State of Georgia v. The Harrison Company*, 548 F. Supp. 110 (N.D. Ga. 1982). The Michie Company was given a contract by the State of Georgia to codify its statutes. Michie did so under guidelines supplied by a state commission. The codification involved more than mere cutting and pasting of existing statutes. Michie found duplicate statutes, inconsistent statutes, and gaps in various statutes, and drafted recommended changes in the statutes to make them consistent and complete. The changes were enacted by the Georgia legislature. In addition, Michie edited, compiled, numbered, and did other editorial work on the code. In denying the state's claim to copyright in the codification of the statutes, the court held that the public must have free access to state laws unhampered by any claim of copyright.

In *MSR Imports, Inc. v. R.E. Greenspan Co.*, Copr. L. Rptr. (CCH) ¶25,571 (E.D. Pa., April 27, 1983), the defendant copied plaintiff's cast-iron Coke wagon sculpture and asserted that plaintiff was not entitled to claim copyright in it. The defendant contended that the author of the work was a factory in Taiwan whose employees executed the sculpture and that there was no transfer of copyright to MSR. The idea for the Coke wagon sculpture originated with the president of MSR, who found a public domain sculpture of a horse-drawn beer wagon which he used as a model and engaged a free-lance artist to make drawings of proposed changes in the sculpture. MSR's president sent the sculpture, drawings, and detailed instructions for sculptural alterations of the model to the manufacturer in Taiwan, whose employees created the sculpture that was finally produced in copies and imported into the United States with a copyright notice in the name of MSR. At issue was the question whether MSR could be considered the author of the sculpture by virtue of the employment for hire of its president, and therefore also the owner of the copyright. The court found that MSR's president did more than merely originate the idea for the Coke wagon; he provided explicit and detailed instructions for its manufacture; and these instructions constituted the necessary expression of the idea for the wagon. The court stated that the manufacturer did not have the slightest discretion to change the specifications it was given nor could it provide any creativity to the product and that any modification of the original specifications had to be approved by MSR. The court found that the free-lance artist and the Taiwan manufacturer contributed no originality to the work and that, therefore, MSR was the sole author and copyright owner and no transfer of copyright was needed.

In addition to the sale and rental of videotapes, the defendant in *Columbia Pictures Industries, Inc. v. Redd Horne, Inc.*, 568 F. Supp. 494 (W.D. Pa. 1983), also ran a "showcase" operation. The defendant provided rooms in the back of its store where a customer alone, or with others he had invited, could view a videotape he or she had rented. The issue was whether the customers' viewing of the rental tapes in a room provided by the defendant amounted to a "public performance." The court held that it did, reasoning that the composition of the audience, even though limited by the room size to four or six persons, was of a public nature and that showcasing the plaintiff's motion pictures results in repeated public performances.

*Financial Information v. Moody's*, Copr. L. Rptr. (CCH) ¶25,534 (S.D.N.Y., May 23, 1983), involves the question of the need for multiple registrations to cover the updating of data bases. The plaintiff publishes daily from ten to twelve cards providing information on bonds called for redemption. The plaintiff also publishes a yearly cumulative volume of information taken from its daily cards. Each of the cards and the cumulative volume contain notices of copyright. The defendant publishes competing information at least some of which is gathered from plaintiff's daily cards. The defendant conceded that the yearly cumulative volume is a copyrightable compilation. The defendant's defense against the charge of copyright infringement of the individual daily cards was based on several grounds: that the daily data are facts and therefore not copyrightable and that such daily data are not compilations and therefore not copyrightable as such. The absence of registration for the daily cards constituted an additional defense. An annual registration was made in the cumulative volume. The court did not decide the question of the copyrightability of the daily cards, but reasoned that to accord copyright protection to the annual compilation and to deny it to each daily component would negate the value of the protection accorded the yearly compilation. On the question of the absence of registration for the daily cards the court reasoned that since the Copyright Act authorizes the Register of Copyrights to adopt regulations permitting a single registration for a group of related works, although regulations were not adopted, the cards were related works covered by the registration for the annual compilations.

In *Harper & Row, Publishers, Inc. v. Nation Enterprises*, 557 F. Supp. 1067 (S.D.N.Y. 1983), the defendant received an unauthorized copy of former President Gerald Ford's memoirs, *A Time to Heal*, which was used by one of its editors to prepare an article that was published in the magazine. The article consisted largely of a paraphrase of the language of Ford and other public figures together with some verbatim quotations. The material used was taken from scattered parts of the memoirs. The defendant's early unauthorized publication of parts of the memoirs resulted in the loss of a publishing contract between plaintiff and *Time* magazine. The defendant claimed that its publication was a fair use on the grounds that the revelation of facts and the President's thoughts in the memoirs surrounding Richard Nixon's pardon were a "hot" news item which it could report without incurring liability. The district court held that the defendant's editor was incorrect in believing that the revelations in the memoirs were a "hot" news item, since most of them had been published earlier in other sources. The defendant raised the defense that most of the material in the memoirs was uncopyrightable, since it consisted of historical facts, texts of government memoranda, and quoted conversations of persons other than Ford. The court held that it was not the individual facts and memoranda which were copyrightable, but that it was their totality collected together in Ford's reflections that was protected by copyright and that an infringement had occurred.

Later in the year the Court of Appeals reversed the district court in *Harper & Row, Publishers, Inc. v. Nation Enterprises*, Nos. 83-7277 and 83-7327 (2d Cir., Nov. 17, 1983). The court expressed the need to construe the concept of copyrightability in accord with First Amendment freedoms since the memoirs described political events of major significance, involving a former President. Where First Amendment concerns are involved, the court continued, the confines of copyrightable expression must be construed very narrowly. The issue was whether the memoirs contain any expression which is protected by copyright and whether that expression was appropriated by the defendant. The court said that an author's expression exists in different modes. One mode is his overall arrangement of facts, i.e., the structure he chooses for the work as a whole. The court noted that the defendant drew only upon scattered parts of the memoirs and not the total entity with its unique and protected mosaic. A second expressive mode is the author's chosen language, which the plaintiff alleges was appropriated by the defendant by virtue of its use of short segments of verbatim quotation and liberal use of paraphrasing. The court rejected the argument that "paraphrasings of disparate facts such as those found in this case constitute an infringement of copyrightable material." It said that if *The Nation* had taken all of the book or all of a chapter and merely changed the language here and there, such a paraphrase would not protect it from infringement. In this case, *The Nation* drew on scattered pieces of information from different chapters and then described that information in its own words. The court continued, saying that paraphrase concerns the very essence of news and of history and in such works courts have carefully confined the concept "expression" to its barest elements—the ordering and choice of the words themselves. The court found that the copyrighted quotations are neither superfluous nor excessive for the article's purpose and that this very limited use of copyrighted words is not sufficient "to supersede the use of the original work." The court concluded that, "Where information concerning important matters of state is accompanied by a minimal borrowing of expression, the economic impact of which is dubious at best, the copyright holder's monopoly must not be permitted to prevail over a journalist's communication."

In *Marcus v. Rowley*, 695 F. 2d 1171 (9th Cir. 1983), the defendant admitted copying eleven pages of plaintiff's twenty-four-page cookbook for incorporation into a "learning activity package" prepared for classroom use. The defendant claimed a fair use privilege because the material was copied for a nonprofit educational use. The court held that a finding of nonprofit educational purpose does not automatically compel a finding of fair use and that in this case both the plaintiff's and the defendant's works served the same function; namely, to teach cake decorating. In addition the court found that the quantity and quality of the material taken in relation to the work as a whole precluded a finding of fair use. The court found no monetary loss on the part of the plaintiff, but said that the mere absence of measurable pecuniary damages does not require a finding of fair use.

In *National Cable Television Association v. Copyright Royalty Tribunal*, Copr. L. Rptr. (CCH) ¶25,477 (D.C. Cir., Dec. 14, 1982), the Court of Appeals refused to grant a motion for expedited summary reversal of the district court's refusal to stay an increase of cable television royalty rates. The increase had been ordered by the Copyright Royalty Tribunal because, in July 1980, the Federal Communications Commission had revoked its regulations limiting the number of distant signals a cable system could distribute to its subscribers and deleting the rule giving television stations exclusive rights over syndicated programs. The case was argued on its merits late in the fiscal year and no decision had been announced at year's end.

## INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENTS

During fiscal 1984 the international copyright community examined a number of questions, arising under the Berne and Universal Copyright Conventions, which have drawn the attention of legislatures in many countries, including our own. In addition to subjects such as cable television, broadcast and book piracy, and protection of computer software, conferences and meetings were held on specialized problems confronted by particular classes of users of copyrighted works. This latter group of meetings included two of special interest: those of the Permanent Committee for Development Cooperation Related to Copyright and Neighboring Rights of the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) and of a Working Group on Access by the Visually and Auditory Handicapped to Material Reproducing Works Protected by Copyright. WIPO is a specialized agency of the United Nations that deals with a broad range of current intellectual property issues; the core of its responsibilities is a group of treaties dealing with patents, trademarks, and copyrights. The central copyright treaty WIPO is responsible for is the venerable and highly elaborated Berne Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Property.

Many of the principal developing countries are adherents to one or more texts of the Berne Convention. Making copyright responsive to the special needs of developing countries and helping them create responsive, indigenous copyright systems have long been major aspects of WIPO's program and budget. On January 25, 1983, the WIPO Permanent Committee for Development Cooperation Related to Copyright and Neighboring Rights met in New Delhi to review WIPO's programs in support of Third World needs and chart the directions of future work.

Among the subjects discussed were broadening WIPO's internship program for copyright officials from developing states, the activities of the Joint International Copyright Information Service (run by WIPO and Unesco for the benefit of states party to the Berne Convention and the Universal Copyright Convention), and proposals to prepare, jointly with Unesco, model provisions for national laws on the rights and obligations of authors and publishers under publishing contracts.

In October 1983, the Working Group on Access by the Visually and Auditory Handicapped to Material Reproducing Works Protected by Copyright met at Unesco headquarters in Paris. Working from a study prepared by Wanda M. Noel, a Canadian copyright specialist, the group attempted to draft model legislation containing special exemptions from copyright to govern the reproduction of copyrighted works for handicapped users. Two alternative draft model provisions were proposed:

> The first permits any qualified organization to reproduce in braille any published work or a translation thereof for the visually handicapped, so long as there is no intent to do so for commercial gain. Further, governments would be empowered to issue regulations governing the reproduction in large print, or the making of a sound recording, or the broadcasting by means of a radio-reading service, of published works, provided that appropriate guarantees are set down to assure that such works and broadcasts are used only for the visually handicapped. In neither case is the prior consent of the author required, nor is any remuneration payable.
>
> The second alternative is essentially the same as the first, save for the fact that payment to the author or copyright owner would be provided for by regulation.

While the proposals of the Working Group have attracted favorable attention, there has also been some criticism that the alternatives at once go too far in exempting works and uses from copyright and not far enough in providing needed concessions, of a statutory or voluntary nature, for persons with handicaps other than those of a visual nature.

Perhaps the most troublesome questions which have arisen from the Working Group's recommendations are practical rather than theoretical: Will national legislatures really find these alternatives attractive and implement them? What is the relationship between these new alternatives and established nonstatutory, voluntary licensing arrangements between rights holders and institutions serving the handicapped?

A striking shortcoming of the Working Group's recommendations concerns developing countries. Although the group appeared to recognize the financial and infrastructural problems facing the Third World, the alternatives proposed are economically feasible only for fairly industrialized societies. The extent to which institutions serving the handicapped in developed states should be encouraged and permitted to share materials for the handicapped with their foreign counterparts, particularly in the Third World, should be addressed.

The report of the Working Group will be discussed at the December 1983 meetings of the UCC's Intergovernmental Committee and the Berne Convention Executive Committee.

The problem of commercial piracy of motion pictures, broadcasts, records, and books has reached nearly alarming proportions throughout the world. In a sense, this phenomenon is due to the rapid and wide dissemination of low-cost technologies of reproduction and performance of protected works. Whole national markets for sound recordings have sprung up wherever low-cost personal audiocassette players are available. The middle classes of advanced developing nations are rapidly becoming a major market for videocassette decks. In broad terms, these are very positive developments; music and the visual arts are being brought to people all over the globe, where only limited access to these sorts of works was available a decade ago. But the consumer's appetite for diverse cultural and intellectual materials has created a class of commercial predators whose activities cost composers, performers, producers, and artists large sums in lost revenues. Curbing piracy without depriving readers and audiences of low-cost access to the global repertory of creative works is the largest single problem in world copyright today. It challenges the political will of legislators and enforcement officials everywhere; it poses vexing problems of consumer morality; and it introduces, above all, the need for careful and difficult reassessment by copyright-exporting industries of trade practices and licensing arrangements which grew up in an earlier and simpler era.

In March of 1981 WIPO had held a Worldwide Forum on the Piracy of Sound and Audiovisual Recordings—the first such global conference. In March 1983 WIPO held a second conference at its Geneva headquarters. The Worldwide Forum on the Piracy of Broadcasts and the Printed Word, like its predecessor, attracted a large and diverse group of attendees from all points on the globe. Copyright owners, performers' groups, copyright officials from the Third World, and law enforcement specialists exchanged views and information on the nature, scope, causes, and consequences of copyright piracy. A large number of papers were presented, detailing the nature and extent of broadcast and book piracy as well as the impact of piracy on the costs of information to consumers everywhere.

The discussion of broadcast piracy held particular interest for the United States, where these practices have received recent public attention, mostly in the Caribbean region. It is well known that, with the growth of domestic pay-TV services distributed by satellite, a problem has arisen over the unauthorized interception and redistribution of these valuable signals in the Caribbean—an area well within the "footprint" of our satellite systems.

Unauthorized rebroadcasting of Home Box Office (HBO) and other signals by a Jamaican broadcasting organization triggered strong United States industry protests. These protests were heard by the Congress, which wrote into the Caribbean Basin Initiative (CBI) eligibility criteria for CBI benefits which require protection of United States copyrighted materials, particularly against unauthorized broadcasting. Throughout the region, the United States and neighboring countries are now beginning to come to grips with the intellectual property aspects of satellite communications.

One message which came through loud and clear from the WIPO piracy symposium was the importance of U.S. ratification of the Brussels Satellite Convention, a basic international agreement pledging states to suppress satellite signal "poaching." United States motion picture industry representatives at the symposium called for prompt ratification of the convention by the United States and urged its widest possible acceptance by all states.

The program for study of the copyright problems arising out of cable television's relationships with broadcasting continued to command attention in 1982-83. On December 13, 1982, Subcommittees on Television by Cable of the Berne and UCC Committees met jointly in Paris with the Intergovernmental Committee of the Rome Convention. The subcommittees attempted to reach agreement on Draft Annotated Model Provisions, which were intended to advise legislators on possible approaches to reconciling copyright interests with those of cable.

The first subcommittees' meeting found it impossible to agree on specific legislative-type proposals, particularly on the questions of copyright liability for cable television retransmissions of broadcasts within the latter's so-called "zone of direct reception" and the proper place of compulsory licensing schemes in discharging cable's copyright liabilities.

The subcommittees met again in March 1983, with representatives of fifteen governments in attendance. Once again a consensus eluded the participants, but, significantly, the subcommittees abandoned the search for model laws and embraced instead the concept of a document setting forth more general "principles." With the additional flexibility provided by a "principles" framework, the subcommittees progressed somewhat. Divergent points of view could be expressed and optional solutions or proposals could be noted. Nonetheless, strong differences persisted over the role of compulsory licensing and the treatment of retransmissions of conventionally receivable broadcast signals.

Following a long and occasionally fractious debate, the secretariats to the three affected conventions were charged with the unenviable task of further refining the annotated statement of principles for consideration at a final subcommittee session scheduled for December 1983.

In Geneva on June 13, 1983, the World Intellectual Property Organization convened the second session of a Committee of Experts on the Legal Protection of Computer Software to consider a draft treaty for the international protection of computer software. The draft of the treaty that was discussed had been prepared by WIPO based upon earlier studies of the software protection question. Delegates to the session were of the opinion that action on a special convention at that time was premature in view of developments at the national level.

WIPO had taken up this question in the 1970s under the auspices of the Paris International Union for the Protection of Industrial Property since, at that time, most legal experts generally believed that protection of computer software would be provided under a patent-like industrial property system. Earlier Committees had developed a Draft Model Law for the Protection of Computer Software that made substantial contributions to the development of legal thinking about the protection to be afforded to computer software at the national level. The draft treaty that was the subject of discussion was based upon the principles contained in the Draft Model provisions.

At the June meeting the experts were of the general opinion that there was a significant trend toward the recognition of computer software as a type of literary work, and that as such the present copyright conventions might provide a workable framework for the international protection of computer programs. In view of this situation the committee endorsed the suggestion that WIPO and Unesco jointly study and convene a committee of experts to examine the extent of protection provided by the existing international copyright conventions.

The committee also considered the question of the protection of integrated circuit or semiconductor chips and recommended that WIPO take action to study this question and prepare a working paper to be submitted to governments and interested organizations and that further discussion be held on the ways in which this protection might be provided.

Respectfully submitted,

DAVID LADD
*Register of Copyrights and*
*Assistant Librarian of Congress*
*for Copyright Services*

### *International Copyright Relations of the United States as of September 30, 1983*

This table sets forth U.S. copyright relations of current interest with the other independent nations of the world. Each entry gives country name (and alternate name) and a statement of copyright relations. The following code is used:

| | |
|---|---|
| Bilateral | Bilateral copyright relations with the United States by virtue of a proclamation or treaty, as of the date given. Where there is more than one proclamation or treaty, only the date of the first one is given. |
| BAC | Party to the Buenos Aires Convention of 1910, as of the date given. U.S. ratification deposited with the government of Argentina, May 1, 1911; proclaimed by the President of the United States, July 13, 1914. |
| UCC Geneva | Party to the Universal Copyright Convention, Geneva, 1952, as of the date given. The effective date for the United States was September 16, 1955. |
| UCC Paris | Party to the Universal Copyright Convention as revised at Paris, 1971, as of the date given. The effective date for the United States was July 10, 1974. |
| Phonogram | Party to the Convention for the Protection of Producers of Phonograms against Unauthorized Duplication of Their Phonograms, Geneva, 1971, as of the date given. The effective date for the United States was March 10, 1974. |
| Unclear | Became independent since 1943. Has not established copyright relations with the United States, but may be honoring obligations incurred under former political status. |
| None | No copyright relations with the United States. |

**Afghanistan**
None

**Albania**
None

**Algeria**
UCC Geneva Aug. 28, 1973
UCC Paris July 10, 1974

**Andorra**
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

**Angola**
Unclear

**Antigua Barbuda**
Unclear

**Argentina**
Bilateral Aug. 23, 1934
BAC April 19, 1950
UCC Geneva Feb. 13, 1958
Phonogram June 30, 1973

**Australia**
Bilateral Mar. 15, 1918
UCC Geneva May 1, 1969
UCC Paris Feb. 28, 1978
Phonogram June 22, 1974

**Austria**
Bilateral Sept. 20, 1907
UCC Geneva July 2, 1957
Phonogram Aug. 21, 1982

**Bahamas, The**
UCC Geneva July 10, 1973
UCC Paris Dec. 27, 1976

**Bahrain**
None

**Bangladesh**
UCC Geneva Aug. 5, 1975
UCC Paris Aug. 5, 1975

**Barbados**
UCC Geneva June 18, 1983
UCC Paris June 18, 1983
Phonogram July 29, 1983

**Belau**
Unclear

**Belgium**
Bilateral July 1, 1891
UCC Geneva Aug. 31, 1960

**Belize**
UCC Geneva Sept. 21, 1981[1]

**Benin**
(formerly Dahomey)
Unclear

**Bhutan**
None

**Bolivia**
BAC May 15, 1914

**Botswana**
Unclear

**Brazil**
Bilateral Apr. 2, 1957
BAC Aug. 31, 1915
UCC Geneva Jan. 13, 1960
UCC Paris Dec. 11, 1975
Phonogram Nov. 28, 1975

**Bulgaria**
UCC Geneva June 7, 1975
UCC Paris June 7, 1975

**Burma**
Unclear

**Burundi**
Unclear

**Cambodia**
(See entry under Kampuchea)

**Cameroon**
UCC Geneva May 1, 1973
UCC Paris July 10, 1974

**Canada**
Bilateral Jan. 1, 1924
UCC Geneva Aug. 10, 1962

**Cape Verde**
Unclear

**Central African Republic**
Unclear

**Chad**
Unclear

**Chile**
Bilateral May 25, 1896
BAC June 14, 1955
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955
Phonogram March 24, 1977

**China**
Bilateral Jan. 13, 1904

**Colombia**
BAC Dec. 23, 1936
UCC Geneva June 18, 1976
UCC Paris June 18, 1976

**Comoros**
Unclear

**Congo**
Unclear

**Costa Rica**[2]
Bilateral Oct. 19, 1899
BAC Nov. 30, 1916
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955
UCC Paris Mar. 7, 1980
Phonogram June 17, 1982

**Cuba**
Bilateral Nov. 17, 1903
UCC Geneva June 18, 1957

**Cyprus**
Unclear

**Czechoslovakia**
Bilateral Mar. 1, 1927
UCC Geneva Jan. 6, 1960
UCC Paris Apr. 17, 1980

**Denmark**
Bilateral May 8, 1893
UCC Geneva Feb. 9, 1962
Phonogram Mar. 24, 1977
UCC Paris July 11, 1979

**Djibouti**
Unclear

**Dominica**
Unclear

**Dominican Republic**[2]
BAC Oct. 31, 1912
UCC Geneva May 8, 1983
UCC Paris May 8, 1983

**Ecuador**
BAC Aug. 31, 1914
UCC Geneva June 5, 1957
Phonogram Sept. 14, 1974

**Egypt**
Phonogram Apr. 23, 1978
For works other than sound recordings, none

**El Salvador**
Bilateral June 30, 1908, by virtue of Mexico City Convention, 1902
UCC Geneva Mar. 29, 1979
UCC Paris Mar. 29, 1979
Phonogram Feb. 9, 1979

**Equatorial Guinea**
Unclear

**Ethiopia**
None

**Fiji**
UCC Geneva Oct. 10, 1970
Phonogram Apr. 18, 1973

**Finland**
Bilateral Jan. 1, 1929
UCC Geneva Apr. 16, 1963
Phonogram Apr. 18, 1973

**France**
Bilateral July 1, 1891
UCC Geneva Jan. 14, 1956
UCC Paris July 10, 1974
Phonogram Apr. 18, 1973

**Gabon**
Unclear

**Gambia, The**
Unclear

**Germany**
Bilateral Apr. 15, 1892
UCC Geneva with Federal Republic of Germany Sept. 16, 1955
UCC Paris with Federal Republic of Germany July 10, 1974
Phonogram with Federal Republic of Germany May 18, 1974
UCC Geneva with German Democratic Republic Oct. 5, 1973
UCC Paris with German Democratic Republic Dec. 10, 1980

**Ghana**
UCC Geneva Aug. 22, 1962

**Greece**
Bilateral Mar. 1, 1932
UCC Geneva Aug. 24, 1963

**Grenada**
Unclear

**Guatemala**[2]
BAC Mar. 28, 1913
UCC Geneva Oct. 28, 1964
Phonogram Feb. 1, 1977

**Guinea**
UCC Geneva Nov. 13, 1981
UCC Paris Nov. 13, 1981

**Guinea-Bissau**
Unclear

**Guyana**
Unclear

**Haiti**
BAC Nov. 27, 1919
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

**Honduras**[2]
BAC Apr. 27, 1914

**Hungary**
Bilateral Oct. 16, 1912
UCC Geneva Jan. 23, 1971
UCC Paris July 10, 1974
Phonogram May 28, 1975

**Iceland**
UCC Geneva Dec. 18, 1956

**India**
Bilateral Aug. 15, 1947
UCC Geneva Jan. 21, 1958
Phonogram Feb. 12, 1975

**Indonesia**
Unclear

**Iran**
None

**Iraq**
None

**Ireland**
Bilateral Oct. 1, 1929
UCC Geneva Jan. 20, 1959

**Israel**
Bilateral May 15, 1948
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955
Phonogram May 1, 1978

**Italy**
Bilateral Oct. 31, 1892
UCC Geneva Jan. 24, 1957
Phonogram Mar. 24, 1977
UCC Paris Jan. 25, 1980

**Ivory Coast**
Unclear

**Jamaica**
None

**Japan**[3]
UCC Geneva Apr. 28, 1956
UCC Paris Oct. 21, 1977
Phonogram Oct. 14, 1978

**Jordan**
Unclear

**Kampuchea**
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

**Kenya**
UCC Geneva Sept. 7, 1966
UCC Paris July 10, 1974
Phonogram Apr. 21, 1976

**Kiribati**
Unclear

**Korea**
Unclear

**Kuwait**
Unclear

**Laos**
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

**Lebanon**
UCC Geneva Oct. 17, 1959

**Lesotho**
Unclear

**Liberia**
UCC Geneva July 27, 1956

**Libya**
Unclear

**Liechtenstein**
UCC Geneva Jan. 22, 1959

**Luxembourg**
Bilateral June 29, 1910
UCC Geneva Oct. 15, 1955
Phonogram Mar. 8, 1976

**Madagascar**
(Malagasy Republic)
Unclear

**Malawi**
UCC Geneva Oct. 26, 1965

**Malaysia**
Unclear

**Maldives**
Unclear

**Mali**
Unclear

**Malta**
UCC Geneva Nov. 19, 1968

**Mauritania**
Unclear

**Mauritius**
UCC Geneva Mar. 12, 1968

**Mexico**
Bilateral Feb. 27, 1896
BAC Apr. 24, 1964
UCC Geneva May 12, 1957
UCC Paris Oct. 31, 1975
Phonogram Dec. 21, 1973

**Monaco**
Bilateral Oct. 15, 1952
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955
UCC Paris Dec. 13, 1974
Phonogram Dec. 2, 1974

**Mongolia**
None

**Morocco**
UCC Geneva May 8, 1972
UCC Paris Jan. 28, 1976

**Mozambique**
Unclear

**Nauru**
Unclear

**Nepal**
None

**Netherlands**
Bilateral Nov. 20, 1899
UCC Geneva June 22, 1967

**New Zealand**
Bilateral Dec. 1, 1916
UCC Geneva Sept. 11, 1964
Phonogram Aug. 13, 1976

**Nicaragua**[2]
BAC Dec. 15, 1913
UCC Geneva Aug. 16, 1961

**Niger**
Unclear

**Nigeria**
UCC Geneva Feb. 14, 1962

**Norway**
Bilateral July 1, 1905
UCC Geneva Jan. 23, 1963
UCC Paris Aug. 7, 1974
Phonogram Aug. 1, 1978

**Oman**
None

**Pakistan**
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

**Panama**
BAC Nov. 25, 1913
UCC Geneva Oct. 17, 1962
UCC Paris Sept. 3, 1980
Phonogram June 29, 1974

**Papua New Guinea**
Unclear

**Paraguay**
BAC Sept. 20, 1917
UCC Geneva Mar. 11, 1962
Phonogram Feb. 13, 1979

**Peru**
BAC Apr. 30, 1920
UCC Geneva Oct. 16, 1963

**Philippines**
Bilateral Oct. 21, 1948
UCC status undetermined by Unesco. (Copyright Office considers that UCC relations do not exist.)

**Poland**
Bilateral Feb. 16, 1927
UCC Geneva Mar. 9, 1977
UCC Paris Mar. 9, 1977

**Portugal**
Bilateral July 20, 1893
UCC Geneva Dec. 25, 1956
UCC Paris July 30, 1981

**Qatar**
None

**Romania**
Bilateral May 14, 1928

**Rwanda**
Unclear

**Saint Christopher and Nevis**
Unclear

**Saint Lucia**
Unclear

**Saint Vincent and the Grenadines**
Unclear

**San Marino**
None

**São Tomé and Principe**
Unclear

**Saudi Arabia**
None

**Senegal**
UCC Geneva July 9, 1974
UCC Paris July 10, 1974

**Seychelles**
Unclear

**Sierra Leone**
None

**Singapore**
Unclear

**Solomon Islands**
Unclear

**Somalia**
Unclear

**South Africa**
Bilateral July 1, 1924

**Soviet Union**
UCC Geneva May 27, 1973

**Spain**
Bilateral July 10, 1895
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955
UCC Paris July 10, 1974
Phonogram Aug. 24, 1974

**Sri Lanka**
Unclear

**Sudan**
Unclear

**Surinam**
Unclear

**Swaziland**
Unclear

**Sweden**
Bilateral June 1, 1911
UCC Geneva July 1, 1961
UCC Paris July 10, 1974
Phonogram Apr. 18, 1973

**Switzerland**
Bilateral July 1, 1891
UCC Geneva Mar. 30, 1956

**Syria**
Unclear

**Tanzania**
Unclear

**Thailand**
Bilateral Sept. 1, 1921

**Togo**
Unclear

**Tonga**
None

**Trinidad and Tobago**
Unclear

**Tunisia**
UCC Geneva June 19, 1969
UCC Paris June 10, 1975

**Turkey**
None

**Tuvalu**
Unclear

**Uganda**
Unclear

**United Arab Emirates**
None

**United Kingdom**
Bilateral July 1, 1891
UCC Geneva Sept. 27, 1957
UCC Paris July 10, 1974
Phonogram Apr. 18, 1973

**Upper Volta**
Unclear

**Uruguay**
BAC Dec. 17, 1919
Phonogram Jan. 18, 1983

**Vanuatu**
Unclear

**Vatican City**
(Holy See)
UCC Geneva Oct. 5, 1955
Phonogram July 18, 1977
UCC Paris May 6, 1980

**Venezuela**
UCC Geneva Sept. 30, 1966
Phonogram Nov. 18, 1982

**Vietnam**
Unclear

**Western Samoa**
Unclear

**Yemen (Aden)**
Unclear

**Yemen (San'a)**
None

**Yugoslavia**
UCC Geneva May 11, 1966
UCC Paris July 10, 1974

**Zaire**
Phonogram Nov. 29, 1977
For works other than sound recordings, unclear

**Zambia**
UCC Geneva June 1, 1965

**Zimbabwe**
Unclear

---

[1] Belize notified the Director-General of Unesco on December 1, 1982, of its decision to apply "provisionally, and on the basis of reciprocity" the Universal Copyright Convention as adopted at Geneva on September 6, 1952, the application of which had been extended to its territory before the attainment of independence from the United Kingdom on September 21, 1981.

[2] Effective June 30, 1908, this country became a party to the 1902 Mexico City Convention, to which the United States also became a party effective the same date. As regards copyright relations with the United States, this convention is considered to have been superseded by adherence of this country and the United States to the Buenos Aires Convention of 1910.

[3] Bilateral copyright relations between Japan and the United States, which were formulated effective May 10, 1906, are considered to have been abrogated and superseded by the adherence of Japan to the Universal Copyright Convention, Geneva, 1952, effective April 28, 1956.

Section 104 of the copyright law (title 17 of the United States Code) is reprinted below:

### §104. Subject matter of copyright: National origin

(a) UNPUBLISHED WORKS.—The works specified by sections 102 and 103, while unpublished, are subject to protection under this title without regard to the nationality or domicile of the author.

(b) PUBLISHED WORKS.—The works specified by sections 102 and 103, when published, are subject to protection under this title if—

(1) on the date of first publication, one or more of the authors is a national or domiciliary of the United States, or is a national, domiciliary, or sovereign authority of a foreign nation that is a party to a copyright treaty to which the United States is also a party, or is a stateless person, wherever that person may be domiciled; or

(2) the work is first published in the United States or in a foreign nation that, on the date of first publication, is a party to the Universal Copyright Convention; or

(3) the work is first published by the United Nations or any of its specialized agencies, or by the Organization of American States; or

(4) the work comes within the scope of a Presidential proclamation. Whenever the President finds that a particular foreign nation extends, to works by authors who are nationals or domiciliaries of the United States or to works that are first published in the United States, copyright protection on substantially the same basis as that on which the foreign nation extends protection to works of its own nationals and domiciliaries and works first published in that nation, the President may by proclamation extend protection under this title to works of which one or more of the authors is, on the date of first publication, a national, domiciliary, or sovereign authority of that nation, or which was first published in that nation. The President may revise, suspend, or revoke any such proclamation or impose any conditions or limitations on protection under a proclamation.

*Number of Registrations by Subject Matter of Copyright, Fiscal Year 1983*

| Category of material | Published | Unpublished | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Nondramatic literary works | | | |
| Monographs | 100,922 | 28,338 | 129,260 |
| Serials | 106,135 | | 106,135 |
| Machine-readable works | 3,342 | 2,624 | 5,966 |
| Total | 210,399 | 30,962 | 241,361 |
| Works of the performing arts | | | |
| Musical works | 26,752 | 101,045 | 127,797 |
| Dramatic works, including any accompanying music | 882 | 8,649 | 9,531 |
| Choreography and pantomimes | 32 | 75 | 107 |
| Motion pictures and filmstrips | 8,436 | 683 | 9,119 |
| Total | 36,102 | 110,452 | 146,554 |
| Works of the visual arts | | | |
| Two-dimentional works of fine and graphic art, including prints and art reproductions; sculptural works; technical drawings and models; photographs; commercial prints and labels; works of applied art | 23,950 | 13,019 | 36,969 |
| Cartographic works | 433 | 9 | 442 |
| Total | 24,383 | 13,028 | 37,411 |
| Sound recordings | 9,284 | 12,465 | 21,749 |
| Multimedia works | 1,978 | 111 | 2,089 |
| Grand total | 282,146 | 167,018 | 449,164 |
| Renewals | | | 39,092 |
| Total, all registrations | | | 488,256 |

## *Disposition of Copyright Deposits, Fiscal Year 1983*

| Category of material | Received for copyright registration and added to copyright collection | Received for copyright registration and forwarded to other departments of the Library | Acquired or deposited without copyright registration | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nondramatic literary works | | | | |
| Monographs, including machine-readable works | 82,792 | 133,480 | 7,764 | 224,036 |
| Serials | none | 212,270 | 210,958 | 423,228 |
| Total | 82,792 | [1] 345,750 | [2] 218,722 | 647,264 |
| Works of the performing arts | | | | |
| Musical works; dramatic works, including any accompanying music; choreography and pantomimes | 129,478 | 31,745 | 123 | 161,346 |
| Motion pictures and filmstrips | 719 | [3] 13,864 | 824 | 15,407 |
| Total | 130,197 | 45,609 | 947 | 176,753 |
| Works of the visual arts | | | | |
| Two-dimensional works of fine and graphic art, including prints and art reproductions; sculptural works; technical drawings and models; photographs; commercial prints and labels; works of applied art | 66,479 | 860 | 280 | 67,619 |
| Cartographic works | 142 | 733 | 560 | 1,435 |
| Total | 66,621 | 1,593 | 840 | 69,054 |
| Sound recordings | 15,935 | 8,903 | 909 | 25,747 |
| Total, all deposits[3] | 295,545 | 401,855 | 221,418 | 918,818 |

---

[1] Of this total, 81,798 copies were transferred to the Exchange and Gift Division for use in its programs.

[2] Of this total, 66,714 copies were transferred to the Exchange and Gift Division for use in its programs.

[3] Includes 2,970 motion pictures returned to remitter under the Motion Picture Agreement.

## *Summary of Copyright Business, Fiscal Year 1983*

| | Registration | Fees |
|---|---|---|
| Published works at $10.00 | 282,146 | $2,821,460.00 |
| Unpublished works at $10.00 | 167,018 | 1,670,180.00 |
| Renewals at $6.00 | 39,092 | 234,552.00 |
| Total registrations for fee | 488,256 | 4,726,192.00 |
| Fees for recording documents | | 158,297.50 |
| Fees for certified documents | | 37,096.00 |
| Fees for searches made | | 115,727.20 |
| Fees for import statements | | 1,002.00 |
| Fees for deposit receipts under 17 U.S.C. 407 | | 660.00 |
| Fees for full-term storage of deposits | | none |
| Fees for special handling | | 135,000.00 |
| Total fees exclusive of registrations | | 447,782.70 |
| Total fees | | 5,173,974.70 |

## *Statement of Gross Cash Receipts and Number of Registrations for the Fiscal Years 1977–1983*

| Fiscal year | Gross receipts | Number of registrations | Percentage increase or decrease in registrations |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1977 | $2,946,492,04 | 452,702 | + 10.2 |
| 1978 | [4]3,957,773.66 | [4]331,962 | [4]– 26.7 |
| 1979 | 4,934,173.29 | 429,004 | + 29.2 |
| 1980 | 4,961,982.34 | 464,743 | + 8.3 |
| 1981 | 5,248,907.76 | 471,178 | + 1.4 |
| 1982 | 5,360,515.54 | 468,149 | – 0.6 |
| 1983 | 5,829,652.17 | 488,256 | + 4.3 |

[4] Reflects changes in reporting procedure.

### *Financial Statement of Royalty Fees for Compulsory Licenses for Secondary Transmissions by Cable Systems for Calendar Year 1982*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Royalty fees deposited | $39,691,020.33 | |
| Interest income paid on investments | 2,578,734.31 | |
| | | $42,269,754.64 |
| Less: Operating costs | 374,667.00 | |
| Refunds issued | 517,855.40 | |
| Investments purchased at cost | 40,822,741.79 | |
| Copyright Royalty Tribunal Cost for Services | 18,164.00 | |
| | | 41,733,428.19 |
| Balance as of September 30, 1983 | | 536,326.45 |
| Face amount of securities purchased | | 41,825,000.00 |
| Cable royalty fees for calendar year 1982 available for distribution by the Copyright Royalty Tribunal | | 42,361,326.45 |

### *Financial Statement of Royalty Fees for Compulsory Licenses for Coin-Operated Players (Jukeboxes) for Calendar Year 1983*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Royalty fees deposited | $2,696,253.50 | |
| Interest income paid on investments | 111,913.75 | |
| | | $2,808,167.25 |
| Less: Operating costs | 160,041.00 | |
| Refunds issued | 4,531.00 | |
| Investments purchased at cost | 2,513,125.17 | |
| | | 2,677,697.17 |
| Balance as of September 30, 1983 | | 130,470.08 |
| Face amount of securities purchased | | 2,333,000.00 |
| Estimated interest income due September 30, 1984 | | 424,314.37 |
| Jukebox royalty fees for calendar year 1983 available for distribution by the Copyright Royalty Tribunal | | 2,887,784.45 |

## *Copyright Registrations, 1790–1983*

| | District Courts[1] | Library of Congress[2] | Patent Office[3] | | | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Labels | Prints | Total | |
| 1790–1869 | 150,000 | | | | | 150,000 |
| 1870 | | 5,600 | | | | 5,600 |
| 1871 | | 12,688 | | | | 12,688 |
| 1872 | | 14,164 | | | | 14,164 |
| 1873 | | 15,352 | | | | 15,352 |
| 1874 | | 16,283 | | | | 16,283 |
| 1875 | | 15,927 | 267 | | 267 | 16,194 |
| 1876 | | 14,882 | 510 | | 510 | 15,392 |
| 1877 | | 15,758 | 324 | | 324 | 16,082 |
| 1878 | | 15,798 | 492 | | 492 | 16,290 |
| 1879 | | 18,125 | 403 | | 403 | 18,528 |
| 1880 | | 20,686 | 307 | | 307 | 20,993 |
| 1881 | | 21,075 | 181 | | 181 | 21,256 |
| 1882 | | 22,918 | 223 | | 223 | 23,141 |
| 1883 | | 25,274 | 618 | | 618 | 25,892 |
| 1884 | | 26,893 | 834 | | 834 | 27,727 |
| 1885 | | 28,411 | 337 | | 337 | 28,748 |
| 1886 | | 31,241 | 397 | | 397 | 31,638 |
| 1887 | | 35,083 | 384 | | 384 | 35,467 |
| 1888 | | 38,225 | 682 | | 682 | 38,907 |
| 1889 | | 40,985 | 312 | | 312 | 41,297 |
| 1890 | | 42,794 | 304 | | 304 | 43,098 |
| 1891 | | 48,908 | 289 | | 289 | 49,197 |
| 1892 | | 54,735 | 6 | | 6 | 54,741 |
| 1893 | | 58,956 | | 1 | 1 | 58,957 |
| 1894 | | 62,762 | | 2 | 2 | 62,764 |
| 1895 | | 67,572 | | 6 | 6 | 67,578 |
| 1896 | | 72,470 | 1 | 11 | 12 | 72,482 |
| 1897 | | 75,000 | 3 | 32 | 35 | 75,035 |
| 1898 | | 75,545 | 71 | 18 | 89 | 75,634 |
| 1899 | | 80,968 | 372 | 76 | 448 | 81,416 |
| 1900 | | 94,798 | 682 | 93 | 775 | 95,573 |
| 1901 | | 92,351 | 824 | 124 | 948 | 93,299 |
| 1902 | | 92,978 | 750 | 163 | 913 | 93,891 |
| 1903 | | 97,979 | 910 | 233 | 1,143 | 99,122 |
| 1904 | | 103,130 | 1,044 | 257 | 1,301 | 104,431 |
| 1905 | | 113,374 | 1,028 | 345 | 1,373 | 114,747 |
| 1906 | | 117,704 | 741 | 354 | 1,095 | 118,799 |
| 1907 | | 123,829 | 660 | 325 | 985 | 124,814 |
| 1908 | | 119,742 | 636 | 279 | 915 | 120,657 |
| 1909 | | 120,131 | 779 | 231 | 1,010 | 121,141 |
| 1910 | | 109,074 | 176 | 59 | 235 | 109,309 |
| 1911 | | 115,198 | 576 | 181 | 757 | 115,955 |
| 1912 | | 120,931 | 625 | 268 | 893 | 121,824 |
| 1913 | | 119,495 | 664 | 254 | 918 | 120,413 |
| 1914 | | 123,154 | 720 | 339 | 1,059 | 124,213 |

### Copyright Registrations, 1790-1983

| | District Courts[1] | Library of Congress[2] | Patent Office[3] | | | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Labels | Prints | Total | |
| 1915 | | 115,193 | 762 | 321 | 1,083 | 116,276 |
| 1916 | | 115,967 | 833 | 402 | 1,235 | 117,202 |
| 1917 | | 111,438 | 781 | 342 | 1,123 | 112,561 |
| 1918 | | 106,728 | 516 | 192 | 708 | 107,436 |
| 1919 | | 113,003 | 572 | 196 | 768 | 113,771 |
| 1920 | | 126,562 | 622 | 158 | 780 | 127,342 |
| 1921 | | 135,280 | 1,118 | 367 | 1,485 | 136,765 |
| 1922 | | 138,633 | 1,560 | 541 | 2,101 | 140,734 |
| 1923 | | 148,946 | 1,549 | 592 | 2,141 | 151,087 |
| 1924 | | 162,694 | 1,350 | 666 | 2,016 | 164,710 |
| 1925 | | 165,848 | 1,400 | 615 | 2,015 | 167,863 |
| 1926 | | 177,635 | 1,676 | 868 | 2,544 | 180,179 |
| 1927 | | 184,000 | 1,782 | 1,074 | 2,856 | 186,856 |
| 1928 | | 193,914 | 1,857 | 944 | 2,801 | 196,715 |
| 1929 | | 161,959 | 1,774 | 933 | 2,707 | 164,666 |
| 1930 | | 172,792 | 1,610 | 723 | 2,333 | 175,125 |
| 1931 | | 164,642 | 1,787 | 678 | 2,465 | 167,107 |
| 1932 | | 151,735 | 1,492 | 483 | 1,975 | 153,710 |
| 1933 | | 137,424 | 1,458 | 479 | 1,937 | 139,361 |
| 1934 | | 139,047 | 1,635 | 535 | 2,170 | 141,217 |
| 1935 | | 142,031 | 1,908 | 500 | 2,408 | 144,439 |
| 1936 | | 156,962 | 1,787 | 519 | 2,306 | 159,268 |
| 1937 | | 154,424 | 1,955 | 551 | 2,506 | 156,930 |
| 1938 | | 166,248 | 1,806 | 609 | 2,415 | 168,663 |
| 1939 | | 173,135 | 1,770 | 545 | 2,315 | 175,450 |
| 1940 | | 176,997 | 1,856 | 614 | 2,470 | 179,467 |
| 1941 | | 180,647 | | | | 180,647 |
| 1942 | | 182,232 | | | | 182,232 |
| 1943 | | 160,789 | | | | 160,789 |
| 1944 | | 169,269 | | | | 169,269 |
| 1945 | | 178,848 | | | | 178,848 |
| 1946 | | 202,144 | | | | 202,144 |
| 1947 | | 230,215 | | | | 230,215 |
| 1948 | | 238,121 | | | | 238,121 |
| 1949 | | 201,190 | | | | 201,190 |
| 1950 | | 210,564 | | | | 210,564 |
| 1951 | | 200,354 | | | | 200,354 |
| 1952 | | 203,705 | | | | 203,705 |
| 1953 | | 218,506 | | | | 218,506 |
| 1954 | | 222,665 | | | | 222,665 |
| 1955 | | 224,732 | | | | 224,732 |
| 1956 | | 224,908 | | | | 224,908 |
| 1957 | | 225,807 | | | | 225,807 |
| 1958 | | 238,935 | | | | 238,935 |
| 1959 | | 241,735 | | | | 241,735 |
| 1960 | | 243,926 | | | | 243,926 |

## *Copyright Registrations, 1790–1983*

| | District Courts[1] | Library of Congress[2] | Patent Office[3] | | | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Labels | Prints | Total | |
| 1961 | | 247,014 | | | | 247,014 |
| 1962 | | 254,776 | | | | 254,776 |
| 1963 | | 264,845 | | | | 264,845 |
| 1964 | | 278,987 | | | | 278,987 |
| 1965 | | 293,617 | | | | 293,617 |
| 1966 | | 286,866 | | | | 286,866 |
| 1967 | | 294,406 | | | | 294,406 |
| 1968 | | 303,451 | | | | 303,451 |
| 1969 | | 301,258 | | | | 301,258 |
| 1970 | | 316,466 | | | | 316,466 |
| 1971 | | 329,696 | | | | 329,696 |
| 1972 | | 344,574 | | | | 344,574 |
| 1973 | | 353,648 | | | | 353,648 |
| 1974 | | 372,832 | | | | 372,832 |
| 1975 | | 401,274 | | | | 401,274 |
| 1976 | | 410,969 | | | | 410,969 |
| 1976 Transitional qtr.[4] | | 108,762 | | | | 108,762 |
| 1977 | | 452,702 | | | | 452,702 |
| 1978 | | [5]331,942 | | | | [5]331,942 |
| 1979 | | 429,004 | | | | 429,004 |
| 1980 | | 464,743 | | | | 464,743 |
| 1981 | | 471,178 | | | | 471,178 |
| 1982 | | 468,149 | | | | 468,149 |
| 1983 | | 488,256 | | | | 488,256 |
| Total | 150,000 | 19,100,890 | 55,348 | 18,098 | 73,446 | 19,324,336 |

---

[1] **Estimated registrations made in the offices of the Clerks of the District Courts (source: pamphlet entitled *Records in the Copyright Office Deposited by the United States District Courts Covering the Period 1790–1870*, by Martin A. Roberts, Chief Assistant Librarian, Library of Congress, 1939).**

[2] **Registrations made in the Library of Congress under the Librarian, calendar years 1870–1897 (source: *Annual Reports of the Librarian*). Registrations made in the Copyright Office under the Register of Copyrights, fiscal years 1898–1971 (source: *Annual Reports of the Register*).**

[3] **Labels registered in Patent Office, 1875–1940; Prints registered in Patent Office, 1893–1940 (source: memorandum from Patent Office, dated Feb. 13, 1958, based on official reports and computations).**

[4] **Registrations made July 1, 1976, through September 30, 1976, reported separately owing to the statutory change making the fiscal years run from October 1 through September 30 instead of July 1 through June 30.**

[5] **Reflects changes in reporting procedure.**

# Appendixes

# *Appendix* 1

# *Library of Congress Trust Fund Board*

## SUMMARY OF ANNUAL REPORT

MEMBERSHIP. Members of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board during fiscal 1983 were:

*Ex Officio*

Daniel J. Boorstin, Librarian of Congress, Chairman and Secretary; Donald T. Regan, Secretary of the Treasury; and Senator Charles McC. Mathias, Chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library.

*Appointive*

Mrs. Charles William Engelhard, Jr. (term expires March 9, 1985).

Flora Laney Thornton (term expires March 9, 1988).

MEETINGS AND ACTIVITIES OF THE BOARD. The Library of Congress Trust Fund Board did not meet during fiscal 1983, but it acted on three important matters through a correspondence pool.

In November the board accepted a $500,000 gift from the Mary Pickford Foundation. The gift is to be paid over a ten-year period; initial deposits were invested in U.S. Treasury notes and bills.

In April the board accepted a gift of future sums of money totaling $350,000 from the IBM Corporation for the purpose of establishing, exhibiting, and servicing the Charles and Ray Eames Collection at the Library of Congress. The board agreed to invest the gift in short-term, interest-bearing U.S. Treasury notes and bills.

In July the board accepted a $135,000 gift from the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation to provide fellowships for training in the field of preservation of library materials. Of that amount, $100,000 was invested in short-term, interest-bearing U.S. Treasury notes and bills and $35,000 was set aside for immediate expenditure.

In fiscal 1982 the board was notified of the reorganization of Home-Stake-Production Company under the provisions of Chapter X of the Bankruptcy Act. In October the Bankruptcy Court confirmed the plan, the distribution of the assets, and the settlement of claims made in relation to the bankruptcy of the company. The Trust Fund Board subsequently received $31,530.40 and shares of stock in a new oil production company as its part of the distribution of the assets of the bankruptcy.

A gift of $19,000 was received from Rose Marie Spivacke, and additional contributions of

*Summary of Income and Obligations*[1]

| | Permanent loan account[2] | Investment accounts | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Unobligated funds carried forward from fiscal 1982 | $924,144.42 | $470,305.86 | $1,394,450.28 |
| Income, fiscal 1983 | 539,264.42 | 543,606.40 | 1,082,870.82 |
| Available for obligation, fiscal 1983 | 1,463,406.84 | 1,013,912.26 | 2,477,321.10 |
| Obligations, fiscal 1983 | 528,744.27 | 393,581.49 | 922,325.76 |
| Carried forward to fiscal 1984 | 934,664.57 | 620,330.77 | 1,554,995.34 |

[1] See appendix 10 for a detailed statement on the trust funds.

[2] For income and obligations from the Gertrude M. Hubbard bequest, see appendix 10.

$2,913 were received from numerous donors for the Harold and Rose Marie Spivacke Fund. A contribution of $50 was received from Walter S. Salant for the Boris and Sonya Kroyt Memorial Fund.

An additional distribution of $300,000 was received from the estate of Erwin Swann to augment the Caroline and Erwin Swann Memorial Fund.

ACTIVITIES SUPPORTED BY FUNDS HELD BY THE BOARD. Income from funds held by the board was used to support the Library's concert and literary program series, the German Tri-Centennial Symposium and Exhibit, publication of the pamphlet *Statesmanship in American History* and the exhibit catalog *Mapping the North American Plains*, and purchase of books and other materials for the Alfred Whital Stern collection of Lincolniana and the Library's Slavic and Hispanic collections. Income was also used for the commission of musical compositions, a lecture commemorating the 250th anniversary of the birth of Franz Joseph Haydn, and the Brahms International Festival and Conference.

## Appendix 2

# Acquisitions and Acquisitions Work

### THE COLLECTIONS OF THE LIBRARY[1]

| Category | Titles 1982[2] | Volumes/items 1982 |
|---|---|---|
| **Classified Book Collections** | | |
| Class A (General Works) | 72,542 | 348,682 |
| Class B–BJ (Philosophy) | 121,152 | 203,326 |
| Class BL–BX (Religion) | 315,407 | 459,714 |
| Class C (History, Auxiliary Sciences) | 83,279 | 170,990 |
| Class D (History, except American) | 584,620 | 850,645 |
| Class E (American History) | 112,418 | 195,756 |
| Class F (American History) | 173,250 | 306,439 |
| Class G (Geography, Anthropology) | 280,101 | 277,232 |
| Class H (Social Sciences) | 902,432 | 1,982,950 |
| Class J (Political Science) | 203,181 | 628,913 |
| Class K and "LAW" (Law) | 481,655 | 1,555,678 |
| Class L (Education) | 172,099 | 400,203 |
| Class M (Music) | 369,009 | 530,882 |
| Class N (Fine Arts) | 216,729 | 311,547 |
| Class P (Language and Literature) | 1,333,785 | 1,762,377 |
| Class Q (Science) | 442,250 | 785,572 |
| Class R (Medicine) | 185,850 | 325,089 |
| Class S (Agriculture) | 146,093 | 327,243 |
| Class T (Technology) | 477,616 | 935,020 |
| Class U (Military Science) | 60,509 | 143,086 |
| Class V (Naval Science) | 32,028 | 80,727 |
| Class Z (Bibliography) | 199,266 | 470,583 |
| Total classified book collections | 6,965,271 | [3] 13,052,654 |
| **Nonclassified Collections** | | |
| Audio material | | |
| Discs | | |
| Recorded sound collection | | 825,499 |
| Talking Books | 10,901 | 13,171 |
| Tapes and wires | | |
| Recorded sound collection | | 110,394 |
| Talking Books | 9,110 | 9,639 |
| Other recorded formats | | 4,349 |
| Total audio material | | 963,052 |
| Manuscripts | | |
| Manuscript Division | | 34,234,000 |
| Music Division | | 313,300 |
| Other | | 334,316 |
| Total manuscripts | | 34,881,616 |

| Titles added 1983 | Volumes/items added 1983 | Titles withdrawn 1983 | Volumes/items withdrawn 1983 | Titles 1983 | Volumes/items 1983 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1,269 | 4,770 | 25 | 1,598 | 73,786 | 351,854 |
| 3,457 | 4,068 | 355 | 442 | 124,254 | 206,952 |
| 7,031 | 6,786 | 634 | 724 | 321,804 | 465,776 |
| 2,686 | 3,458 | 345 | 433 | 85,620 | 174,015 |
| 13,583 | 15,917 | 350 | 857 | 597,853 | 865,705 |
| 1,469 | 2,451 | 586 | 938 | 113,301 | 197,269 |
| 3,939 | 5,321 | 517 | 897 | 176,672 | 310,863 |
| 4,143 | 6,672 | 136 | 2,246 | 284,108 | 281,658 |
| 27,560 | 42,424 | 650 | 3,950 | 929,342 | 2,021,424 |
| 4,038 | 9,468 | 1,667 | 9,391 | 205,552 | 628,990 |
| 9,045 | 39,553 | 3,632 | 4,404 | 487,068 | 1,590,827 |
| 3,978 | 7,235 | 2,076 | 8,260 | 174,001 | 399,178 |
| 4,699 | 2,957 | 5 | 20 | 373,703 | 533,819 |
| 8,622 | 7,884 | 497 | 1,914 | 224,854 | 317,517 |
| 27,406 | 30,758 | 985 | 1,294 | 1,360,206 | 1,791,841 |
| 8,940 | 18,340 | 430 | 10,038 | 450,760 | 793,874 |
| 4,843 | 7,558 | 1,369 | 2,838 | 189,324 | 329,809 |
| 2,277 | 4,394 | 585 | 49 | 147,785 | 331,588 |
| 9,515 | 18,066 | 146 | 624 | 486,985 | 952,462 |
| 1,165 | 2,388 | 170 | 4,402 | 61,504 | 141,072 |
| 477 | 1,119 | 29 | 105 | 32,476 | 81,741 |
| 4,638 | 9,891 | 127 | 904 | 203,777 | 479,570 |
| 154,780 | 251,478 | 15,316 | 56,328 | 7,104,735 | 13,247,804 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 29,363 |  | 1 |  | 854,861 |
| 350 | 350 |  |  | 11,251 | 13,521 |
|  | 9,165 |  | 250 |  | 119,309 |
| 1,384 | 1,396 |  |  | 10,494 | 11,035 |
|  | 456 |  |  |  | 4,805 |
|  | 40,730 |  | 251 |  | 1,003,531 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 202,463 |  | 45,184 |  | 34,391,279 |
|  | 2,410 |  |  |  | 315,710 |
|  |  |  |  |  | 334,316 |
|  | 204,873 |  | 45,184 |  | 35,041,305 |

| Category | Titles 1982[2] | Volumes/items 1982 |
|---|---|---|
| Nonclassified Collections—Continued | | |
| Maps (classified and nonclassified) | 3,756,889 | [3] 3,756,889 |
| Microforms | | |
| Microfiche[4] | 1,573,797 | 2,984,749 |
| Microfilm[4] | 251,917 | 1,554,702 |
| Micro-opaques | 64,175 | 493,770 |
| Total microforms | 1,889,889 | 5,033,221 |
| Print material/print products | | |
| Books in large type | 484 | 8,551 |
| Books in raised characters | 4,830 | 56,646 |
| Incunabula | 4,690 | [3] 5,690 |
| Minimal-level cataloging (monographs) | 20,169 | 20,169 |
| Music | 3,570,184 | 3,690,395 |
| Newspapers (bound) | 12,120 | 50,910 |
| Pamphlets | 155,474 | 155,474 |
| Technical reports | 570,809 | 1,294,465 |
| Other | 2,922,900 | 6,510,938 |
| Total print materials | 7,261,660 | 11,793,238 |
| Visual material | | |
| Motion pictures | 77,688 | 310,754 |
| Photographs (negatives, prints, and slides) | | [3] 8,680,546 |
| Posters | | [3] 54,347 |
| Prints and drawings | | [3] 218,257 |
| Videotape and videodisc | 8,464 | 11,407 |
| Other (broadsides, photocopies, nonpictorial material, photostats, etc.) | | 1,054,311 |
| Total visual material | | 10,329,622 |
| Total nonclassified collections | | 66,757,638 |
| **Grand total** | | 79,310,292 |

---

[1] This new table combines statistics previously reported separately in the tables "Volumes in the Classified Collections" and "Collections of the Library." It includes additional categories, and the figures reported are calculated slightly differently.

[2] Titles for the classified collection are based on a conversion of the 1981 measurement of the Shelflist (average of 32.78 titles per centimeter of cards). Titles for the nonclassified collection before 1982 were supplied primarily by estimate.

| Titles added 1983 | Volumes/items added 1983 | Titles withdrawn 1983 | Volumes/items withdrawn 1983 | Titles 1983 | Volumes/items 1983 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6,660 | 58,223 | 13,865 | 13,865 | 3,749,684 | 3,801,247 |
| 7,442 | 192,866 | | | 1,581,239 | 3,177,615 |
| 112,950 | 143,849 | 33 | 33 | 364,834 | 1,698,518 |
| 8,791 | 8,791 | | | 72,966 | 502,561 |
| 129,183 | 345,506 | 33 | 33 | 2,019,039 | 5,378,694 |
| | | | | 484 | 8,551 |
| 390 | 897 | | | 5,220 | 57,543 |
| | | | | 4,690 | 5,690 |
| 17,023 | 17,023 | | | 37,192 | 37,192 |
| 311 | 982 | | | 3,570,495 | 3,691,377 |
| | | 3,189 | 3,189 | 8,931 | 47,721 |
| 4,811 | 4,811 | 5,342 | 5,342 | 154,943 | 154,943 |
| 90,340 | 90,340 | 64,055 | 64,055 | 597,094 | 1,320,750 |
| 89,694 | 89,694 | 146 | 146 | 3,012,448 | 6,600,486 |
| 202,569 | 203,747 | 72,732 | 72,732 | 7,391,497 | 11,924,253 |
| 1,510 | 3,897 | | | 79,198 | 314,651 |
| | 52,092 | | 14 | | 8,732,624 |
| | 876 | | 4 | | 55,219 |
| | 1,672 | | 1 | | 219,928 |
| 2,400 | 2,927 | | | 10,864 | 14,334 |
| | 12,003 | | 1,452 | | 1,064,862 |
| | 73,467 | | 1,471 | | 10,401,618 |
| | 926,546 | | 133,536 | | 67,550,648 |
| | 1,178,024 | | 189,864 | | 80,798,452 |

[3] Adjusted figure.

[4] Includes newspapers and technical reports. Large microfiche sets are reported as a single title.

## RECEIPTS BY SOURCE, SEPTEMBER 30, 1983

| | Pieces, 1982 | Pieces, 1983 |
|---|---|---|
| By purchase | | |
| Funds appropriated to the Library of Congress | | |
| Books for the blind and physically handicapped | 1,414,400 | 1,631,652 |
| Books for the Law Library | 65,092 | 61,852 |
| Books for the general collections | 695,684 | 793,425 |
| Copyright Office | 8,062 | 6,466 |
| Copyright Office—Licensing Division | 215 | 211 |
| Congressional Research Service | 291,251 | 307,252 |
| Special Foreign Currency Program | 67 | 33 |
| Salaries and expenses, Library of Congress | | |
| Reprints and books for office use | 3,820 | 6,260 |
| Microfilm of deteriorating materials | 7,393 | 10,493 |
| Microfiche of deteriorating materials | 28,730 | 13,798 |
| Motion pictures | 6 | 3 |
| NPAC | 1 | 1 |
| Funds transferred from other government agencies | | |
| Federal Research Division | 52,195 | 42,883 |
| Other working funds | 265 | 70 |
| Gift and trust funds | | |
| American Council of Learned Societies | 5 | 7 |
| Babine Fund | 4 | 1 |
| Center for the Book | 1 | 97 |
| Documents Expediting Project | 52 | 52 |
| Evans Fund | 50 | 59 |
| Goff Memorial Fund | | 1 |
| Gottscho Fund | 2,114 | 940 |
| Gulbenkian Foundation | 6 | |
| Heinemann Fund | | 5 |
| Hubbard Fund | 17 | 10 |
| Huntington Fund | 297 | 217 |
| Kaplan Fund | 3 | |
| Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts | 7 | 1 |
| McKim Fund | 1 | 63 |
| Miller Fund | | 2 |
| Mumford Fund | | 1 |
| NYPL-East African Acquisitions Program | 750 | 2 |
| Pennell Fund | 29 | |
| Rizzuto Fund | | 5 |
| Rosenwald Fund | 1 | |
| Rowman & Littlefield | 95 | 9 |
| Schwartz Fund | 12 | 23 |
| Sonneck Fund | 1 | |
| Sri Lanka Acquisitions Program | 1 | |
| Stern Fund | 17 | 3 |
| Swann Foundation (interest) | 131 | 161 |
| Time-Life Books | | 1 |

## RECEIPTS BY SOURCE, SEPTEMBER 30, 1983—Continued

| | Pieces, 1982 | Pieces, 1983 |
|---|---|---|
| Traveling Exhibits Fund | 10 | |
| Various donors | | 3 |
| Whittall Foundation | 6 | |
| Wilbur Fund | 42 | 11 |
| Total | 2,570,833 | 2,876,073 |
| By government source | | |
| Local agencies | 528 | 328 |
| State agencies | 134,494 | 142,579 |
| Federal documents (GPO jacket) | 478,873 | 432,459 |
| Federal documents (agencies and non-GPO) | 114,950 | 134,720 |
| Copyright deposits | 602,278 | 620,135 |
| Books for the adult blind | 275 | 211 |
| Total | 1,331,398 | 1,330,432 |
| By transfer from other government agencies | 2,824,609 | 2,654,982 |
| By gift | 768,760 | 2,037,525 |
| By exchange | | |
| Domestic | 40,052 | 22,489 |
| Foreign and international exchange | 505,355 | 468,421 |
| Total | 545,407 | 490,910 |
| **Total receipts** | 8,041,007 | 9,389,922 |

## ACQUISITIONS ACTIVITIES
## LAW LIBRARY AND RESEARCH SERVICES

| | Law Library | | Research Services | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1982 | 1983 | 1982 | 1983 |
| Lists and offers scanned | 4,922 | 6,956 | 24,536 | 20,427 |
| Items searched | 11,093 | 8,638 | 111,201 | 132,175 |
| Items recommended for acquisition | 5,399 | 5,360 | 80,765 | *249,445 |
| Items accessioned | | | 1,643,725 | 2,712,608 |
| Items disposed of | 3,652,317 | 3,163,813 | 1,085,435 | 1,535,295 |

*Unusually high figure for fiscal 1983 due to the large recommendations for the Leo Goodman and the Glenn Seaborg papers.

## Appendix 3

# *Cataloging and Maintenance of Catalogs*

### CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION

| | 1982 | 1983 |
|---|---|---|
| **Descriptive cataloging stage** | | |
| **New titles fully cataloged** | 176,871 | 169,406 |
| **Titles recataloged or revised** | 3,688 | 5,237 |
| **Name authorities established** | 90,714 | 102,253 |
| **Name authorities changed** | 87,219 | 58,858 |
| **Minimal level cataloged** | 14,854 | 22,435 |
| **Subject cataloging stage** | | |
| **Titles classified and subject headed** | 159,027 | 160,594 |
| **Titles shelflisted, classified collections** | 141,608 | 164,623 |
| **Volumes shelflisted, classified collections** | 193,245 | 229,817 |
| **Titles recataloged** | 5,131 | 5,244 |
| **Subject headings established** | 7,661 | 8,383 |
| **Class numbers established** | 3,691 | 2,897 |
| **Decimal classification stage** | | |
| **Titles classified** | 101,297 | 117,535 |
| **Full level cataloging completed** | 147,734 | 159,498 |

### RECORDS IN THE MARC DATA BASE

| | Total records September 30, 1982 | Additions 1983 | Total records September 30, 1983 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Books | 1,606,175 | 133,907 | 1,740,082 |
| Films | 62,898 | 2,960 | 65,858 |
| Maps | 73,599 | 6,399 | 79,998 |
| Name authorities | 777,708 | 215,549 | 993,257 |
| Serials | 150,894 | 29,729 | 180,623 |
| **Total** | 2,671,274 | 388,544 | 3,059,818 |

## SERIALS PROCESSING

| | 1982 | 1983 |
|---|---|---|
| Pieces processed | 1,512,842 | 1,573,369 |
| Volumes added to classified collections | 21,250 | 29,698 |

## GROWTH OF LIBRARY OF CONGRESS GENERAL CATALOGS

| | Cards in catalogs September 30, 1982 | New cards added 1983 | Total cards September 30, 1983 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Main Catalog | 24,332,670 | [1]415,532 | 24,748,202 |
| Add-on Main Catalog | 80,082 | 43,849 | 123,931 |
| Official Catalog | 28,840,676 | 160,778 | 29,001,454 |
| Add-on Official Catalog | 883,071 | 411,416 | 1,294,487 |
| Catalog of Children's Books | 328,907 | 263 | 329,170 |
| Far Eastern Languages Catalog | 1,317,663 | 62,057 | 1,379,720 |
| Music Catalog | 3,393,957 | 34,077 | 3,428,034 |
| Add-on Music Catalog | 300 | 322 | 622 |
| National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections | 83,586 | | 83,586 |
| Law Library Catalog | 2,401,903 | 6,865 | 2,408,768 |
| Add-on Law Library Catalog | 6,373 | 4,900 | 11,273 |
| **Total** | 61,669,188 | 1,140,059 | 62,809,247 |

[1] Includes cards filed from cards arranged by Computer Analysts, Ltd.

## GROWTH OF THE UNION CATALOG

| | 1982 | 1983 |
|---|---|---|
| CARDS RECEIVED (Pre-1956 imprints) | | |
| Library of Congress cards | | |
| Printed main and added entry cards | 5,825 | 2,202 |
| Corrected and revised added entry cards | 928 | 733 |
| Total | 6,753 | 2,935 |
| Cards contributed by other libraries | 325,163 | 553,386 |
| **Total cards received** | 331,916 | 556,321 |
| CARDS RECEIVED (Post-1955 imprints) | | |
| Library of Congress cards | | |
| Printed main entry cards | 147,697 | 54,005 |
| Corrected and revised reprints for main entry cards | 4,222 | 886 |
| Printed added entry cards | 21,103 | 4,627 |
| Corrected and revised added entry cards | 3,985 | 1,430 |
| Printed cross-reference cards | 179,623 | 137,341 |
| Total | 356,630 | 198,289 |
| Cards contributed by other libraries | 2,734,749 | 4,028,042 |
| **Total cards received** | 3,091,379 | 4,226,331 |
| CARDS IN AUXILIARY CATALOGS | | |
| Chinese Union Catalog | 643,900 | 646,850 |
| Hebraic Union Catalog | 651,411 | 671,299 |
| Japanese Union Catalog | 691,927 | 725,272 |
| Korean Union Catalog | 70,682 | 72,857 |
| Near East Union Catalog | 129,340 | 133,255 |
| Slavic Union Catalog | 442,456 | 442,456 |
| South Asian Union Catalog | 41,200 | 41,200 |
| Southeast Asian Union Catalog | 22,512 | 22,512 |
| National Union Catalog: Pre-1956 imprints, supplement | 2,066,997 | 2,066,997 |
| National Union Catalog: Post-1955 imprints | 11,591,482 | 11,973,524 |
| **Total cards in auxiliary catalogs** | 16,351,907 | 16,796,222 |

## Appendix 4

# Cataloging Distribution

TOTAL INCOME FROM SALES OF MARC TAPES, CARDS, AND TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS

| | 1982 | 1983 |
|---|---|---|
| General | $5,476,426.95 | $4,235,221.80 |
| To U.S. government libraries | 257,750.38 | 175,092.42 |
| To foreign libraries | 674,663.57 | 456,728.08 |
| Total gross sales before credits and adjustments | 6,408,840.90 | $4,867,042.30 |
| ANALYSIS OF TOTAL INCOME | | |
| Card sales (gross) | [1] 1,289,995.57 | 1,158,914.23 |
| Technical publications | [1] 675,905.70 | 734,410.90 |
| Nearprint publications | 138,116.45 | 161,351.50 |
| Book Catalogs | | |
| *National Union Catalog, including Audiovisual Materials and Music, Books on Music, and Sound Recordings* | [1] 1,829,880.00 | 321,165.00 |
| *Monographic Series* | 169,750.00 | 18,410.00 |
| *New Serial Titles* | 630,155.00 | 695,801.00 |
| *Subject Catalog* | 622,575.00 | 49,380.00 |
| *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections* | 82,820.00 | 86,160.00 |
| Microfiche Catalogs | | |
| *NUC Books* | | 402,340.00 |
| *NUC U.S. Books* | | 27,300.00 |
| *NUC AV Materials* | | 18,814.00 |
| *NUC Cartographic Materials* | | 28,245.00 |
| *Register of Additional Locations* | 24,466.00 | 64,411.00 |
| *Name Authorities* | 94,485.00 | 157,100.00 |
| *Subject Headings* | 61,910.00 | 98,530.00 |
| *Chinese Cooperative Catalog* | 12,065.00 | 1,220.00 |
| MARC Tapes | 776,717.18 | 843,489.67 |
| Total gross sales before credits and adjustments | 6,408,840.90 | 4,867,042.30 |

| ADJUSTMENT OF TOTAL SALES | Credit returns | U.S. government discount | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cards | $21,119.46 | $5,776.65 | |
| Technical publications | 15,047.50 | 2,612.92 | |
| Nearprint publications | 3,806.18 | 552.26 | |
| Subscriptions | | | |
| BOOK CATALOGS: | | | |
| *National Union Catalog, etc.* | 15,959.99 | 814.54 | |
| *Monographic Series* | 1,500.00 | (68.18) | |
| *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections* | 1,525.01 | 395.00 | |
| *New Serial Titles* | 7,795.02 | 2,931,46 | |
| *Subject Catalog* | 4,205.00 | (99.09) | |
| MICROFICHE CATALOGS: | | | |
| *NUC Books* | 5,950.00 | 1,431.83 | |
| *NUC U.S. Books* | 390.00 | 141.82 | |
| *NUC AV Materials* | 230.00 | 43.90 | |
| *NUC Cartographic Materials* | 945.00 | 105.02 | |
| *Register of Additional Locations* | 1,693.00 | 231.82 | |
| *Name Authorities* | 6,184.99 | 465.45 | |
| *Subject Headings* | 2,970.00 | 355.46 | |
| MARC TAPES | 47,691.26 | 1,841.93 | |
| Total | 137,012.41 | 17,532.79 | |
| Total adjustment | | | 154,545.20 |
| **Total net sales** | | | 4,712,497.10 |

---

[1] Adjusted figure.

## CARDS DISTRIBUTED

| | 1982 | 1983 |
|---|---|---|
| Cards sold | 15,355,512 | 13,098,980 |
| Other cards distributed | | |
| Library of Congress catalogs | 16,286,711 | 4,579,159 |
| Cataloging Distribution Service catalogs | 781,494 | 137,886 |
| Other accounts | 2,655,129 | 7,420,383 |
| Total | 19,723,334 | 12,137,428 |
| **Total cards distributed** | 35,078,846 | 25,236,408 |

## CARD SALES, 1972 TO 1983

| Fiscal year | Cards sold | Gross revenue | Net revenue |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1972 | 72,002,908 | $3,653,582.81 | $3,596,965.03 |
| 1973 | 73,599,751 | 3,875,134.48 | 3,813,375.15 |
| 1974 | 58,379,911 | 3,068,073.58 | 3,011,182.41 |
| 1975 | 44,860,670 | 2,741,596.05 | 2,700,969.62 |
| 1976 | 39,821,876 | 2,618,271.74 | 2,561,223.69 |
| July 1-September 30, 1976 | 8,238,642 | 635,672.05 | 622,505.84 |
| 1977 | 30,799,708 | 2,109.878.24 | 2,050,860.00 |
| 1978 | 23,318,278 | 1,672,955.50 | 1,637,891.87 |
| 1979 | 22,555,290 | 1,614,497.43 | 1,581,388.92 |
| 1980 | 19,536,019 | 1,347,513.12 | 1,314,485.28 |
| 1981 | 15,643,303 | 1,120,886.97 | 1,094,625.80 |
| 1982 | 15,355,512 | 1,292,490.61 | 1,227,000.67 |
| 1983 | 13,098,980 | 1,158,914.23 | 1,132,018.12 |

## MASTER CARDS PRINTED FOR LC TITLES CATALOGED[2]

| | 1982 | 1983 |
|---|---|---|
| New titles printed | | |
| Monographs | 125,741 | 127,130 |
| Film series | 8,039 | 2,355 |
| Map series | 4,616 | 5,468 |
| Sound recordings series | 2,577 | 2,345 |
| Far Eastern languages series | [3]18,460 | 20,490 |
| Serials | 5,197 | 6,252 |
| Name authority cards: Author | 940,426 | 897,443 |
| Total | 1,105,056 | 1,061,483 |

[2] Revised format.

[3] Adjusted figure.

## Appendix 5

# Reader Services[1]

| | Bibliographies prepared | |
|---|---|---|
| | Number | Number of entries[3] |
| **National Programs** | | |
| American Folklife Center | 9 | 1,900 |
| Children's Literature Center | 1 | 141 |
| National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped[2] | 16 | 1,480 |
| Total | 26 | 3,521 |
| **Research Services** | | |
| Performing Arts Library | | |
| African and Middle Eastern Division | 4 | 8,091 |
| Asian Division | | 8,514 |
| European Division | 5 | 26,685 |
| Hispanic Division | 49 | 25,213 |
| Collections Management Division | | |
| General Reading Rooms Division | 18 | 7,076 |
| Loan Division | | |
| National Referral Center | | 2,221 |
| Science and Technology Division | 11 | 1,029 |
| Serial and Government Publications Division | 2 | 3,322 |
| Geography and Map Division | 153 | 15,915 |
| Manuscript Division | | 3,555 |
| Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division | | |
| Music Division | 33 | 1,131 |
| Prints and Photographs Division | 16 | 1,559 |
| Rare Book and Special Collections Division | | |
| Total | 291 | 104,311 |
| Law Library | 372 | 22,910 |
| Law Library in the Capitol | | |
| Processing Services | | |
| **Grand total—1983** | 689 | 130,742 |
| Comparative totals—1982 | 473 | 99,471 |
| 1981 | 419 | 91,550 |
| 1980 | 413 | 227,933 |
| 1979 | 715 | 176,541 |

---

[1] Not included here are statistics for the Congressional Research Service, which answered 418,859 inquiries for members and committees of Congress in fiscal 1983.

[2] See appendix 6 for additional statistics.

[3] Includes entries for continuing bibliographies.

| Circulation of volumes and other units | | Direct reference service | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| For use within the Library | Outside loans[4] | In person | By correspondence | By telephone | Total |
| | | 1,122 | 20,844 | 4,748 | 26,714 |
| | | 1,122 | 20,844 | 4,748 | 26,714 |
| | | 2,511 | 80 | 2,162 | 4,753 |
| 10,805 | *922* | 11,336 | 2,057 | 15,708 | 29,101 |
| 45,356 | *6,468* | 12,609 | 926 | 21,953 | 35,488 |
| 60,193 | | 12,989 | 2,313 | 18,084 | 33,386 |
| 14,393 | *4,075* | 19,577 | 20,509 | 33,826 | 73,912 |
| 720,860 | | 23,360 | 17,911 | 7,200 | 48,471 |
| 393,861 | *2,141* | 197,180 | 9,072 | 65,440 | 271,692 |
| 2,872 | [5] 146,246 | 2,868 | 10,964 | 11,136 | 24,968 |
| | | 1,442 | 7,479 | 4,449 | 13,370 |
| 11,049 | *10* | 27,511 | 5,702 | 8,438 | 41,651 |
| 527,095 | *18,314* | 84,316 | 891 | 23,243 | 108,450 |
| 111,127 | *641* | 16,461 | 1,888 | 10,032 | 28,381 |
| 56,721 | *1,785* | 10,978 | 4,234 | 18,550 | 33,762 |
| 42,604 | *3,765* | 21,399 | 21,445 | 19,464 | 62,308 |
| 37,045 | 568 | 14,260 | 1,580 | 16,320 | 32,160 |
| 96,796 | *397* | 45,152 | 3,531 | 23,280 | 71,963 |
| 33,197 | | 6,692 | 1,162 | 7,414 | 15,268 |
| 2,163,974 | 185,332 | 510,641 | 111,744 | 306,699 | 929,084 |
| 904,568 | | 357,250 | 5,930 | 96,828 | 460,008 |
| 10,863 | 6,022 | 5,512 | | 2,602 | 8,114 |
| | | | 11,234 | 96,879 | 108,113 |
| 3,079,405 | 191,354 | 874,525 | 149,752 | 507,756 | 1,532,033 |
| 2,840,050 | 118,456 | 751,857 | 98,670 | 436,927 | 1,287,454 |
| 2,659,405 | 140,871 | 714,496 | 147,801 | 489,705 | 1,352,002 |
| 2,132,726 | 151,465 | 636,179 | 136,908 | 492,629 | 1,265,716 |
| 2,047,262 | 189,373 | 625,301 | 174,070 | 500,140 | 1,299,511 |

---

[4] All loans except those made by the Law Library in the Capitol are made by the Loan Division; figures for other divisions (shown in italics) represent materials selected for loan.

[5] Includes 17,766 copies of items sent to borrowers in lieu of lending.

## Appendix 6

# *Services to the Blind and Physically Handicapped*

| | 1982 | 1983 |
|---|---|---|
| Purchase of sound reproducers | 60,000 | 50,000 |
| Acquisitions | | |
| Books, including music | | |
| Recorded titles | 1,524 | 1,674 |
| (containers)[1] | 1,360,900 | 1,493,100 |
| Press-braille titles | 320 | 390 |
| (volumes)[1] | 54,000 | 62,800 |
| Hand-copied braille titles | 299 | 302 |
| (volumes | 5,626 | 9,584 |
| Cassette titles produced by volunteers | 153 | 199 |
| Cassette titles produced at NLS/BPH | 117 | 65 |
| Commercial music recordings (containers) | 1,817 | 1,208 |
| Large print music (volumes) | 10 | |
| Magazines, including music | | |
| Recorded titles | 40 | 40 |
| (containers)[1] | 5,558,300 | 5,648,700 |
| Press-braille titles | 36 | 36 |
| (volumes)[1] | 721,000 | 736,400 |
| Cassette titles produced by volunteers | 4 | 2 |
| Music scores | | |
| Press-braille titles | 725 | 704 |
| (volumes) | 3,439 | 2,110 |
| Hand-copied braille masters | 23 | 1 |
| Hand-copied braille volumes | 520 | 13 |
| Large-type masters produced by volunteers | 14 | 3 |
| Large-type volumes produced by volunteers | 14 | 3 |

---

[1] Includes materials deposited in network libraries.

| | 1982 | 1983 |
|---|---|---|
| Certification of volunteers | | |
| Braille transcribers | 326 | 366 |
| Braille proofreaders | 9 | 10 |
| Tape narrators | 20 | 20 |
| Circulation | | |
| Regional and subregional libraries | | |
| Recorded disc containers | 10,667,600 | 10,882,100 |
| Recorded cassette containers | 6,372,800 | 6,601,600 |
| Braille volumes | 663,000 | 661,500 |
| NLS/BPH direct service (overseas) | | |
| Recorded disc books | 3,900 | 3,700 |
| Recorded cassette books | 7,000 | 6,700 |
| Braille books | 100 | 200 |
| NLS/BPH music direct service | | |
| Recorded disc containers | 700 | 700 |
| Recorded cassette containers | 8,600 | 9,000 |
| Braille volumes | 5,500 | 4,100 |
| Large-type volumes | 2,300 | 1,900 |
| Interlibrary loan | | |
| Multistate centers | | |
| Recorded disc containers | 21,500 | 20,800 |
| Recorded cassette containers | 18,400 | 28,100 |
| Tapes (cassette and open-reel) | 40,200 | 48,200 |
| Braille volumes | 13,500 | 13,000 |
| NLS/BPH | | |
| Recorded disc containers | 500 | 400 |
| Recorded cassette containers | 100 | 200 |
| Braille volumes | 9,400 | [2] 700 |
| Duplication (cassette or open-reel) | 4,000 | 3,400 |

---

[2] Reflects transfer of braille collection to Multistate Center for the West.

| | 1982 | 1983 |
|---|---|---|
| Readership | | |
| Regional and subregional libraries | | |
| Recorded disc | 298,550 | 289,860 |
| Recorded cassette | 306,840 | 307,360 |
| Braille | 17,970 | 16,290 |
| NLS/BPH direct service (overseas) | | |
| Recorded disc | 260 | 290 |
| Recorded cassette | 300 | 320 |
| Braille | 20 | 30 |
| NLS/BPH music direct service | | |
| Recorded disc | 1,600 | 100 |
| Recorded cassette | 3,200 | 1,900 |
| Braille | 1,100 | 900 |
| Large-type | 700 | 600 |

# Appendix 7

# Photoduplication

| | Total 1982 | Total 1983 |
|---|---|---|
| Photostat exposures | 11,179 | 9,855 |
| Electrostatic prints | | |
| Catalog cards | 36,873 | 8,347 |
| Other material | 446,351 | 338,443 |
| Negative microfilm exposures | | |
| Catalog cards | 66,228 | 7,104 |
| Books, etc. | | |
| Filmed at Library of Congress | 9,814,365 | 11,266,379 |
| Filmed in New Delhi | 516,377 | 610,838 |
| Positive microfilm (in feet) | 4,005,305 | 3,929,380 |
| Enlargement prints from microfilm | 1,933 | 2,060 |
| Photographic negatives (copy, line, and view) | 6,858 | 9,828 |
| Photographic contact prints | 20,541 | 22,889 |
| Photographic projection prints | 13,007 | 11,659 |
| Slides and transparencies (including color) | 7,220 | 7,601 |
| Black line and blueprints | 1,041 | 1,466 |
| Diazo (microfiche) | 235,966 | 290,799 |

## Appendix 8

# Preservation and Restoration

| | 1982 | 1983 |
|---|---|---|
| IN ORIGINAL FORM | | |
| Books | | |
| Volumes bound or rebound (commercial binding) | 179,451 | 203,851 |
| Rare book materials treated (volumes)[1] | 5,601 | 5,723 |
| Rare book materials surveyed (volumes) | 11,096 | 7,771 |
| Total volumes | 196,148 | 217,145 |
| Nonbook materials | | |
| Manuscripts treated (individual sheets)[1] | 17,924 | 33,730 |
| Maps treated (individual atlas sheets)[1] | 15,524 | 35,284 |
| Prints and photographs treated (individual items)[1] | 6,462 | 10,037 |
| Total nonbook items | 39,910 | 79,051 |
| IN OTHER FORMS | | |
| Brittle books and serials converted to microfilm (exposures) | 3,417,195 | 4,094,486 |
| Newspapers and periodicals converted to microfilm (exposures) | | |
| Retrospective materials | 757,977 | 627,957 |
| Current materials | 1,975,028 | 1,899,218 |
| Deteriorating still-picture negatives converted to safety-base negatives | 261 | 8,010 |
| Deteriorating motion pictures replaced or converted to safety-base film (feet) | 920,487 | 1,946,278 |
| Sound recordings | | |
| Deteriorating discs converted to magnetic tape | 6,528 | 6,612 |
| Deteriorating tapes converted to magnetic tape | 97 | 22 |
| Deteriorating cylinders, wire recordings, etc., converted to magnetic tape | | 14 |
| Recordings cleaned and packed | 7,212 | 7,302 |

---

[1] The number of volumes, pages, etc., reported in any given year may vary considerably from previous years because of differences in treatment times for specific projects. Yearly total figures include both phased and full-treatment projects.

## Appendix 9

# Employment

| | 1982 | 1983 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Paid from appropriations to the Library | Other funds | Total |
| Office of the Librarian | 71 | 60 | 7 | 67 |
| Management | 919 | 736 | 176 | 912 |
| National Programs | 93 | 75 | 18 | 93 |
| Books for the blind and physically handicapped | 143 | 139 | | 139 |
| Total, National Programs | 236 | 214 | 18 | 232 |
| Copyright Office | 546 | 549 | | 549 |
| Law Library | 89 | 95 | | 95 |
| Congressional Research Service | 834 | 891 | | 891 |
| Processing Services | | | | |
| General Services | 1,000 | 1,190 | 6 | 1,196 |
| Cataloging distribution service | 391 | 183 | | 183 |
| Special foreign currency program | 7 | 7 | | 7 |
| Total, Processing Services[1] | 1,398 | 1,380 | 6 | 1,386 |
| Research Services | 1,153 | 932 | 244 | 1,176 |
| **Total, all departments** | 5,246 | 4,857 | 451 | 5,308 |

---

[1] Does not include local personnel hired for overseas programs.

# Appendix 10

# *Financial Statistics*

SUMMARY

| | Unobligated balance from previous year | Appropriations or receipts 1983 |
|---|---|---|
| APPROPRIATED FUNDS | | |
| Salaries and expenses, Library of Congress | $251,977.15 | [1] $129,054,409.20 |
| Salaries and expenses. Copyright Office | | [2] 15,657.000.00 |
| Salaries and expenses, Congressional Research Service | | 35,240,000.00 |
| Books for the blind and physically handicapped | | 33,384,000.00 |
| Collection and distribution of library materials, special foreign currency program | 2,727,917.57 | 4,438,000.00 |
| Furniture and furnishings | 480,894.68 | 1,226,000.00 |
| Total annual appropriations | 3,460,789.40 | 218,999,409.20 |
| TRANSFERS FROM OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES | | |
| Consolidated working funds | | |
| No-year | | 1,966,729.00 |
| 1983 | | 10,796,131.00 |
| 1982–83 | | 218,067.00 |
| 1983–84 | | 208,230.00 |
| Total transfers from other government agencies | | 13,189,157.00 |
| GIFT AND TRUST FUNDS [3] | 3,907,154.64 | 7,969,921.30 |
| **Total all funds** | 7,367,944.04 | 240,158,487.50 |

---

[1] Includes Cataloging Distribution Service receipts, amounting to $4,814,409.20, that were available for obligation in accordance with Public Law 97–276, approved October 2, 1982.

[2] Includes copyright registration receipts, amounting to $5,000,000, that were available for obligation in accordance with Public Law 97–276, approved October 2, 1982.

[3] The principal value of Library of Congress trust funds is invested as follows:

| In the U.S. Treasury | |
|---|---|
| Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard | $20,000 |
| Public debt securities | 1,411,113 |
| Permanent loan | 5,115,348 |
| Total | 6,546,461 |

## STATEMENT

| Total available for obligation 1983 | Obligated 1983 | Unobligated balance not available | Unobligated balance forwarded to 1984 |
|---|---|---|---|
| $129,306,386.35 | $128,394,001.05 | $866,337.60 | $46,047.70 |
| 15,657,000.00 | 15,421,985.87 | 235,014.13 | |
| 35,240,000.00 | 35,161,768.82 | 78,231.18 | |
| 33,384,000.00 | 32,422,000.73 | 961,999.27 | |
| 7,165,917.57 | 3,360,768.19 | | 3,805,149.38 |
| 1,706,894.68 | 1,412,397.83 | 106,768.35 | 187,728.50 |
| 222,460,198.60 | 216,172,922.49 | 2,248,350.53 | 4,038,925.58 |
| 1,966,729.00 | 1,966,729.00 | | |
| 10,796,131.00 | 10,796,131.00 | | |
| 218,067.00 | 218,067.00 | | |
| 208,230.00 | 208,230.00 | | |
| 13,189,157.00 | 13,189,157.00 | | |
| 11,877,075.94 | 7,625,841.30 | | 4,251,234.64 |
| 247,526,431.54 | 236,987,920.79 | 2,248,350.53 | 8,290,160.22 |

**Outside the U.S. Treasury (Market value September 30, 1983)**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Archer M. Huntington Fund** | 1,622,000 |
| **McKim Fund** | 1,413,000 |
| **Katie and Walter Louchheim Fund** | 76,000 |
| **Total** | 3,111,000 |
| **Total investments** | 9,657,461 |

GIFT AND

| Fund and donor | Purpose |
|---|---|
| **Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard**[4] | |
| **Library of Congress Trust Fund,**[5] **U.S. Treasury investment accounts** | |
| Babine, Alexis V., bequest | Purchase of Slavic material |
| Benjamin, William Evarts | Chair of American history, with surplus available for purchase and maintenance of materials for the historical collections of the Library |
| Bowker, R. R. | Bibliographical services |
| Carnegie Corporation of New York | Promotion and encouragement of an interest in and an understanding of fine arts in the United States |
| Coolidge (Elizabeth Sprague) Foundation, established by donation and bequest of Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge | Furtherance of musical research, composition, performance, and appreciation |
| Elson (Louis C.) Memorial Fund, established under bequest of Bertha L. Elson | Provision of one or more annual, free public lectures on music or its literature |
| | Encouragement of public interest in music or its literature |
| Evans (Archibald B.) Fund | Purchase of original American 18th-century newspapers |
| Feinberg (Lenore B. and Charles E.) Fund | Purchase of books, manuscripts, and other materials by and about Walt Whitman and other American writers |
| Friends of Music in the Library of Congress, established by the association | Enrichment of music collection |
| Guggenheim (Daniel) Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics, Inc. | Chair of aeronautics |
| Hanks, Nymphus C., bequest | Furtherance of work for the blind, particularly the provision of books for the Library of Congress to make available to the blind |
| Huntington, Archer M. | |
| Donation | Purchase of Hispanic material |

---

[4] **Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard in the amount of $20,000 accepted by an act of Congress (Public Law 276,62d Congress, approved August 20, 1912) and deposited with the U.S. Treasury.**

## TRUST FUNDS

| Principal | Unobligated balance from previous year | Income or receipts 1983 | Total available for obligation | Obligated 1983 | Unobligated balance forwarded to 1984 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $20,000.00 | $2,602.10 | $2,143.08 | $4,745.18 | $1,802.13 | $2,943.05 |
| 6,684.74 | 3,100.86 | 761.29 | 3,862.15 | 130.94 | 3,731.21 |
| 83,083.31 | 41,694.03 | 10,272.67 | 51,966.70 | 4,204.76 | 47,761.94 |
| 14,843.15 | 5,999.16 | 1,720.94 | 7,720.10 |  | 7,720.10 |
| 93,307.98 | 10,957.67 | 7,951.08 | 18,908.75 | 10,724.99 | 8,183.76 |
| 804,444.26 | 129,473.35 | 86,841.82 | 216,315.17 | 80,716.67 | 135,598.50 |
| 6,000.00 | 3,207.00 | 487.20 | 3,694.20 | 1,000.00 | 2,694.20 |
| 6,585.03 | 2,327.81 | 534.79 | 2,862.60 |  | 2,862.60 |
| 25,000.00 | 12,133.11 | 3,456.84 | 15,589.95 | 4,242.50 | 11,347.45 |
| 1,000.00 | 364.69 | 86.10 | 450.79 |  | 450.79 |
| 11,659.09 | 1,962.83 | 1,248.26 | 3,211.09 | 194.40 | 3,016.69 |
| 90,654.22 | 83,404.54 | 13,415.95 | 96,820.49 | 340.10 | 96,480.39 |
| 5,227.31 | 5,315.77 | 775.02 | 6,090.79 | 2,241.97 | 3,848.82 |
| 112,305.74 | 16,667.83 | 10,518.19 | 27,186.02 | 6,433.46 | 20,752.56 |

---

[1] Authorized under Public Law 541, 68th Congress, March 3, 1925, as amended, "An Act to create a Library of Congress Trust Fund Board and for other purposes."

| Fund and donor | Purpose |
|---|---|
| **Library of Congress Trust Fund, U.S. Treasury investment accounts**—Continued | |
| Huntington, Archer M.—Continued | |
| Donation | Consultant in Spanish and Portuguese literature |
| Bequest | Equipment and maintenance of the Hispanic Society Room and maintenance of a chair of English-language poetry |
| Jurow (Mae and Irving) Fund | Provision of harpsichord concerts at the Library |
| Kaplan (Milton) Fund | Purchase of 18th- and 19th-century American prints, drawings, and photographs |
| Kostelanetz (Andre) Fund | Purchase of books, manuscripts, kinescopes, recordings, and other materials for the Music Division |
| Koussevitzky (Serge) Music Foundation in the Library of Congress, established by the Koussevitzky Music Foundation, Inc. | Furtherance of the art of music composition |
| Kroyt (Boris and Sonya) Memorial Fund | Benefit the concert program developed through the Music Division |
| Longworth (Nicholas) Foundation in the Library of Congress, established by the friends of the late Nicholas Longworth | Furtherance of music |
| Miller, Dayton C., bequest | Benefit of the Dayton C. Miller Collection of Flutes |
| National Library for the Blind, established by the National Library for the Blind, Inc. | Provision of reading matter for the blind and the employment of blind persons to provide library services for the blind |
| Pennell, Joseph, bequest | Purchase of materials in the fine arts for the Pennell Collection |
| Pickford (Mary) Foundation | Support of programs related to the history and development of the motion picture industry |
| Porter (Henry Kirke) Memorial Fund, established by Annie-May Hegeman | Maintenance of a consultantship or other appropriate purpose |
| Reid (Samuel Chester) Trust Fund | Provision of a yearly grant to a "promising, talented, and creative writer of the American Scene" |
| Roberts Fund, established under bequest of Margaret A. Roberts | Benefit of the Library of Congress, its collections, and its services |
| Scala (Norman P.) Memorial Fund, established under bequest of Norman P. Scala | Arrangement, editing, and publication of materials in the Scala bequest |

| Principal | Unobligated balance from previous year | Income or receipts 1983 | Total available for obligation | Obligated 1983 | Unobligated balance forwarded to 1984 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $49,746.52 | $17,097.74 | $5,140.38 | $22,238.12 | $9,402.85 | $12,835.27 |
| 98,525.40 | 6,721.89 | 8,450.60 | 15,172.49 | 5,279.47 | 9,893.02 |
| 50,000.00 | 9,392.04 | 5,500.40 | 14,892.44 | 4,068.11 | 10,824.33 |
| 2,985.00 | 1,014.97 | 320.28 | 1,335.25 | | 1,335.25 |
| 10,000.00 | 2,667.89 | 1,072.16 | 3,740.05 | | 3,740.05 |
| 208,099.41 | 67,856.75 | 26,379.83 | 94,236,58 | 19,723.92 | 74,512.66 |
| 92,295.61 | 16,590.17 | 10,138.55 | 26,728.72 | 2,777.00 | 23,951.72 |
| 10,691.59 | 7,215.79 | 983.59 | 8,199.38 | 5,737.50 | 2,461.88 |
| 20,548.18 | 3,306.87 | 1,668.71 | 4,975.58 | 3,897.75 | 1,077.83 |
| 36,015.00 | 22,758.34 | 4,911.34 | 27,669.68 | 436.90 | 27,232.78 |
| 303,250.46 | 4,011.47 | 24,625.96 | 28,637.43 | 860.00 | 27,777.43 |
| | | 31,225.25 | 31,225.25 | | 31,225.25 |
| 290,500.00 | 116,858.35 | 40,044.87 | 156,903.22 | 37,160.40 | 119,742.82 |
| 74,126.07 | 12,315.66 | 8,749.56 | 21,065.22 | 4,500.00 | 16,565.22 |
| 62,703.75 | 47,211.00 | 9,103.68 | 56,314.68 | | 56,314.68 |
| 92,228.85 | 20,660.04 | 9,062.41 | 29,722.45 | 50.00 | 29,672.45 |

| Fund and donor | Purpose |
|---|---|
| **Library of Congress Trust Fund, U.S. Treasury investment accounts**—Continued | |
| Sonneck Memorial Fund, established by the Beethoven Association | Aid and advancement of musical research |
| Spivacke (Harold and Rose Marie) Fund | Purchase of books, manuscripts, and other materials for the Music Division |
| Stern (Alfred Whital) Memorial Fund, established by the family of the late Alfred Whital Stern | Maintenance of and addition to the Alfred Whital Stern Collection of Lincolniana, including the publication of guides and reproductions of parts of the collection |
| Swann (Caroline and Erwin) Memorial Fund | Maintenance of an exhibit of cartoon and caricature originals |
| Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Poetry and Literature Fund | Development of appreciation and understanding of good literature and poetry in this country, and for the presentation of literature in general |
| Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Foundation, established by Gertrude Clarke Whittall | Maintenance of collection of Stradivari instruments and Tourte bows given by Mrs. Whittall, and presentation of programs in which those instruments are used |
| Wilbur, James B. | |
| Donation | Reproduction of manuscript sources on American history in European archives |
| Bequest | Establishment of a chair of geography |
| Bequest | Preservation of source materials for American history |
| Total, U.S. Treasury investment accounts | |
| **Library of Congress Trust Fund, bank investment department accounts** | |
| Huntington, Archer M.[6] | Equipment for and maintenance of the Hispanic Society Room, and maintenance of a chair of English-language poetry |
| McKim Fund, established under bequest of Mrs. W. Duncan McKim[7] | Support of the composition and performance of chamber music for violin and piano and of related activities |
| Total, bank investment department accounts | |

---

[6] Investments held by the Bank of New York valued at approximately $1,622,000; half of the income accrues to the Library of Congress.

| Principal | Unobligated balance from previous year | Income or receipts 1983 | Total available for obligation | Obligated 1983 | Unobligated balance forwarded to 1984 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $12,088.13 | $13,935.77 | $1,186.58 | $15,122.35 | $600.00 | $14,522.35 |
| 21,913.00 | | 1,916.91 | 1,916.91 | | 1,916.91 |
| 27,548.58 | 9,148.17 | 3,275.79 | 12,423.96 | 2,341.75 | 10,082.21 |
| 1,000,000.00 | 103,788.15 | 102,151.42 | 205,939.57 | 75,115.18 | 130,824.39 |
| 957,977.79 | 223,961.10 | 116,733.25 | 340.694.35 | 104,382.94 | 236,311.41 |
| 1,538,609.44 | 216,060.28 | 173,267.55 | 389,327.83 | 234,702.75 | 154,625.08 |
| 192,671.36 | 61,413.55 | 21,181.74 | 82,595.29 | 14,754.91 | 67,840.38 |
| 81,856.92 | 27,395.77 | 7,085.13 | 34,480.90 | 12,306.58 | 22,174.32 |
| 31,285.29 | 10,174.77 | 3,414.34 | 13,589.11 | 1,357.77 | 12,231.34 |
| 6,526,461.18 | 1,338,165.18 | 755,660.43 | 2,093,825.61 | 649,685.57 | 1,444,140.04 |
| | 31,197.52 | 45,879.33 | 77,076.85 | 37,622.81 | 39,454.04 |
| | 25,087.58 | 276,000.00 | 301,087.58 | 229,686.32 | 71,401.26 |
| | 56,285.10 | 321,879.33 | 378,164.43 | 267,309.13 | 110,855.30 |

---

[7] Bequest of Mrs. W. Duncan McKim, principally in the form of securities, valued at approximately $1,413,000, held by the American Security and Trust Company for the Trust Fund Board. All the income accrues to the Library of Congress. Income invested in short-time securities is valued at approximately $33,000.

| Fund and donor | Purpose |
|---|---|
| **Library of Congress Gift Fund** | |
| Africana Acquisitions Fund | Purchase of publications for the Africana Collection |
| Alaska, State of | Furtherance of a cooperative project for the arrangement, description, and microfilming of the records of the Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic Church of North America, Diocese of Alaska |
| American Association for the Advancement of Slavic Studies | Toward preparation of a bibliography of Slavic and East European studies |
| American Bar Association | Expenses in connection with a celebration of the 150th anniversary of the Law Library |
| American Council of Learned Societies | Furtherance of a program for the acquisition of publications from Europe |
| American Folklife Center, various donors | Toward expenses of the Center |
| American Institute of Architects Foundation, Inc. | Preservation of drawings from the 1792 competition for designs for the Capitol and the President's House |
| American Library Association | For use by the director of the Processing Department |
| American Psychological Association | Furtherance of work in the Manuscript Division in connection with the Archives of the Association |
| American-Scandinavian Foundation | Expenses of a symposium on Scandinavian children's literature |
| Annenberg Fund, Inc. | Support of the Book Garden |
| Baker and Taylor Company | For use by the Office of the Associate Librarian for National Programs |
| Baugh (Harvey) Memorial Fund | Expenses of plantings on the Library's grounds |
| Belmear (Herbert W.) Memorial Fund | For use by employees in emergency situations |
| Book-of-the-Month Club, Inc. | Expenses of the exhibit "A Nation of Readers" |
| Business Week Magazine | For use by the Copyright Office |
| Cafritz (Morris and Gwendolyn) Foundation | Seminars to commemorate or celebrate important events or persons |
| | Support of the opening program for the Performing Arts Library in the John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts |
| | Support of the Council of Scholars |

| Principal | Unobligated balance from previous year | Income or receipts 1983 | Total available for obligation | Obligated 1983 | Unobligated balance forwarded to 1984 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | $430.32 | | $430.32 | | $430.32 |
| | 4,000.00 | | 4,000.00 | | 4,000.00 |
| | 8,457.42 | $4,500.00 | 12,957.42 | $12,777.28 | 180.14 |
| | 1,256.57 | | 1,256.57 | 1,256.57 | |
| | 58.00 | | 58.00 | (58.00) | 116.00 |
| | 154.42 | 2,317.39 | 2,471.81 | 893.34 | 1,578.57 |
| | 3,015.48 | 300.00 | 3,315.48 | | 3,315.48 |
| | 1,305.58 | 15.00 | 1,320.68 | 723.81 | 596.87 |
| | 1,000.00 | 400.00 | 1,400.00 | | 1,400.00 |
| | 7,800.00 | | 7,800.00 | 4,895.03 | 2,904.97 |
| | 6,667.00 | 6,667.00 | 13,334.00 | | 13,334.00 |
| | | 2,550.00 | 2,550.00 | 234.33 | 2,315.67 |
| | 238.00 | 95.00 | 333.00 | 333.00 | |
| | 215.00 | | 215.00 | | 215.00 |
| | 195.94 | | 195.94 | 195.94 | |
| | 4,358.91 | | 4,358.91 | 1,146.77 | 3,212.14 |
| | 22,306.45 | | 22,306.45 | (7.86) | 22,314.31 |
| | 7,767.18 | | 7,767.18 | | 7,767.18 |
| | 12,002.36 | 1,572.10 | 13,574.46 | 9,914.82 | 3,659.64 |

| Fund and donor | Purpose |
|---|---|
| **Library of Congress Gift Fund**—Continued | |
| Cafritz (Morris and Gwendolyn) Foundation—Continued | Support of a two-volume guide to visual resources in the Prints and Photographs Division, *Washingtoniana* |
| Center for the Book, various donors | Expenses of the Center |
| Centro Venezolano Americano | Support of activities relating to the special collections |
| Childs (James Bennett) Fund | Support of publications and programs concerning government documents |
| Clarke, Gertrude, estate of | Expenses of a suitable memorial for Gertrude Clarke Whittall |
| Congressional Continuing Education Fund, various donors | Toward expenses of programs offered by the Congressional Research Service to members of Congress and their staffs |
| Council of Scholars Fund | To support activities of the council |
| Council on Library Resources, Inc. | To facilitate the sale of machine-readable cataloging records and information |
| | Support of a survey of online public catalog users |
| | Support of the Linked Systems Project |
| | Toward expenses of a symposium on "Public Lending Right" |
| Croft (William and Adeline) Fund | Furtherance of the Library's music programs and acquisitions for the music collection |
| Documents Expediting Project, various contributors | Distribution of documents to participating libraries |
| Engelhard (Charles W.) Fund | Chair of history or literature in his memory |
| Evans (Luther H.) Memorial Fund | Purchase of materials for the collections that foster world peace and understanding |
| Federal Library Committee, various donors | Expenses of the committee |
| Feinberg (Lenore B. and Charles E.) Fund | Purchase of books, manuscripts, and other materials by and about Walt Whitman and other American writers |
| Finlandia Foundation, Inc. | Purchase of noncurrent materials in the Finnish field |
| Ford Foundation | Support of a revised and enlarged edition of Edmund C. Burnett's *Letters of Members of the Continental Congress* |

| Principal | Unobligated balance from previous year | Income or receipts 1983 | Total available for obligation | Obligated 1983 | Unobligated balance forwarded to 1984 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | $156,649.00 | $156,649.00 | $8.529.34 | $148,119.66 |
| | $41,349.61 | 79,989.11 | 121,338.72 | 59,383.68 | 61,955.04 |
| | 2,878.63 | 13,450.48 | 16,329.11 | 802.96 | 15,526.15 |
| | 1,574.45 | 318.57 | 1,893.02 | | 1,893.02 |
| | | 5,000.00 | 5,000.00 | | 5,000.00 |
| | 3,262.63 | 10,838.79 | 14,101.42 | 3,386.31 | 10,715.11 |
| | 10,003.50 | 6,000.00 | 16,003.50 | 2,549.18 | 13,454.32 |
| | 13,310.33 | | 13,310.33 | 5,648.24 | 7,662.09 |
| | 6,718.47 | | 6,718.47 | 6,718.47 | |
| | 40,000.00 | 114,576.00 | 154,576.00 | 111,551.10 | 43,024.90 |
| | | 5,000.00 | 5,000.00 | 4,458.00 | 542.00 |
| | 14,470.06 | 5,000.00 | 19,470.06 | 17,933.77 | 1,536.29 |
| | 62,752.22 | 127,306.76 | 190,058.98 | 177,795.18 | 12,263.80 |
| | 50,661.60 | | 50,661.60 | 29,378.23 | 21,283.37 |
| | 800.00 | 50.00 | 850.00 | | 850.00 |
| | 248,037.01 | 160,820.99 | 408,858.00 | 325,839.95 | 83,018.05 |
| | 157.97 | | 157.97 | | 157.97 |
| | 107.55 | | 107.55 | | 107.55 |
| | 5,815.61 | | 5,815.61 | 153.10 | 5,662.51 |

| Fund and donor | Purpose |
|---|---|
| **Library of Congress Gift Fund**—Continued | |
| Ford Foundation—Continued | Support of advisory groups of the Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning |
| Foreign program, various contributors | Support of the program for cataloging material purchased under Public Law 480 in Israel |
| | Support of the program for the purchase of material in Bangladesh under Public Law 480 |
| | Support of the program for the purchase of material in foreign countries under Public Law 480<br>Fiscal year 1981<br>Fiscal year 1982<br>Fiscal year 1983 |
| | Acquisition of publications from Southeast Asia |
| | Acquisition of publications from Brazil |
| | Acquisition of publications from Sri Lanka |
| | Acquisition of publications from the Middle East |
| | Acquisition of publications from Nepal |
| | Acquisition of publications from Burma |
| Forest Press, Inc. | Toward the cost of a five-year project to edit the 19th edition of the *Dewey Decimal Classification* |
| Friends of Music, various donors | Furtherance of music |
| Friends of the Folk Archive, various donors | Expenses of the Archive of Folk Song |
| German Marshall Fund of the United States | Expenses of a study of corporate-shareholder tax integration in selected European countries by the Congressional Research Service |
| Gish (Lillian) Foundation | Furtherance of the Library's programs |
| Goff (Frederick R.) Memorial Fund | Acquisition of materials for the rare book collection and special collections of the Library |
| Gottscho (Samuel H.) Fund | Acquisition of photographic negatives from the Gottscho-Schleisner Archives |
| Heineman Foundation | Purchase of Library material of special interest to the Music Division |

| Principal | Unobligated balance from previous year | Income or receipts 1983 | Total available for obligation | Obligated 1983 | Unobligated balance forwarded to 1984 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | $370.07 | | $370.07 | $370.07 | |
| | 3,545.72 | | 3,545.72 | 49.12 | $3,496.60 |
| | 23,835.40 | $8,977.00 | 32,812.40 | 23,708.99 | 9,103.41 |
| | 500.00 | | 500.00 | 500.00 | |
| | 15,000.00 | | 15,000.00 | 15,000.00 | |
| | | 16,500.00 | 16,500.00 | | 16,500.00 |
| | 42,637.80 | 230,455.00 | 273,092.80 | 120,197.14 | 152,895.66 |
| | 450.00 | 750.00 | 1,200.00 | 390.62 | 809.38 |
| | 23,443.73 | 9,579.00 | 33,022.73 | 23,759.76 | 9,262.97 |
| | 145,251.49 | 264,616.05 | 409,867.54 | 300,494.73 | 109,372.81 |
| | 24,801.95 | 8,987.00 | 33,788.95 | 16,649.62 | 17,139.33 |
| | 2,800.00 | 500.00 | 3,300.00 | 2,800.00 | 500.00 |
| | 28,696.85 | 61,500.00 | 90,196.85 | 64,483.61 | 25,713.24 |
| | 2,873.45 | 3,735.00 | 6,608.45 | 2,600.80 | 4,007.65 |
| | 717.40 | 3,884.37 | 4,601.77 | 1,630.00 | 2,971.77 |
| | 61.03 | | 61.03 | 61.03 | |
| | 26,205.40 | | 26,205.40 | 1,311.32 | 24,894.08 |
| | | 8,150.00 | 8,150.00 | 4,800.00 | 3,350.00 |
| | 5,865.30 | | 5,865.30 | 2,379.94 | 3,485.36 |
| | 2,822.22 | 5,000.00 | 7,822.22 | 6,720.24 | 1,101.98 |

| Fund and donor | Purpose |
|---|---|
| **Library of Congress Gift Fund**—Continued | |
| Hispanic Publication Fund, various donors | For use by the Librarian in the support of Hispanic activities of the Library |
| Insurance Company of North America | Furtherance of the Library's preservation program |
| IBM Corp. | Toward preparation of the Charles and Ray Eames Collection |
| Kennedy (John F.) Center for the Performing Arts | Purchase of library materials for the center |
| Knight, John | Furtherance of the Library's program for the blind |
| Knoxville International Energy Exposition | Toward expenses of a folklife festival in conjunction with the 1982 World's Fair |
| League of Arab States | Support of conference on Arab-American literature |
| Librarian's Office, various donors | Purchase of special material for the office |
| | Toward expenses of support services |
| Loeffler, Elise Fay, bequest | Purchase of music |
| Louchheim, Katie S. | Processing her papers in the Manuscript Division |
| Louchheim (Katie and Walter) Fund | Distribution of tape recordings of concerts to broadcasting stations |
| Louisiana Colonial Records Project, various contributors | To microfilm Louisiana colonial documents |
| Luce, Clare Boothe | Furtherance of the work of organizing her personal papers in the Library of Congress |
| Luce, Henry R. | Furtherance of the work of organizing the Clare Boothe Luce papers in the Library of Congress |
| Mellon, Paul | Purchase of a collection of Sigmund Freud letters |
| Middle East Studies Association | Expenses of the Near East Union List Project |
| Morrow (Malcolm) Memorial Fund | Acquisition of scientific materials for the collections of the Library |
| Mumford (L. Quincy) Memorial Fund | Purchase of retrospective children's literature for addition to the collections |

| Principal | Unobligated balance from previous year | Income or receipts 1983 | Total available for obligation | Obligated 1983 | Unobligated balance forwarded to 1984 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | $8,867.57 | $1,203.57 | $10,071.14 | $5,406.25 | $4,664.89 |
| | 15,016.83 | | 15,016.83 | 5,022.91 | 9,993.92 |
| | 148,083.54 | | 148,083.54 | 1,581.00 | 146,502.54 |
| | 13.58 | | 13.58 | 13.28 | .30 |
| | 75.27 | | 75.27 | | 75.27 |
| | 145.58 | | 145.58 | 145.58 | |
| | | 22,000.00 | 22,000.00 | 15,459.56 | 6,540.44 |
| | 2,748.70 | 32,888.44 | 35,637.14 | 1,142.55 | 34,494.59 |
| | 11,054.00 | 11,966.95 | 23,020.95 | | 23,020.95 |
| | 525.31 | 19.51 | 544.82 | | 544.82 |
| | 429.28 | | 429.28 | | 429.28 |
| | 7,691.40 | [a] 5,481.06 | 13,172.46 | 9,422.01 | 3,750.45 |
| | 43.29 | | 43.29 | 43.29 | |
| | 4,447.05 | | 4,447.05 | | 4,447.05 |
| | 1,884.46 | | 1,884.46 | | 1,884.46 |
| | 2.39 | | 2.39 | 2.39 | |
| | 11,856.62 | 60,095.00 | 71,951.62 | 66,927.03 | 5,024.59 |
| | 345.00 | | 345.00 | | 345.00 |
| | 740.00 | 1,100.00 | 1,840.00 | 1,250.00 | 590.00 |

---

[a] Does not include securities, valued at approximately $76,000, held by the American Security and Trust Company for the Trust Fund Board. All of the income accrues to the Library of Congress.

| Fund and donor | Purpose |
|---|---|
| **Library of Congress Gift Fund**—Continued | |
| Naval Historical Foundation | Processing the Naval Historical Foundation Collections deposited in the Library of Congress |
| Organization of American States | Preparation of a third edition of the *National Directory of Latin Americanists* |
| Pickford (Mary) Foundation | Support of programs related to the history and development of the motion picture industry |
| Pickford (Mary) Theater Dedication Fund | Expenses of dedicating the Mary Pickford Theater |
| Portner (Mildred Chaffin) Fund | Toward expenses to retain in a consulting capacity experts in the preservation of records created by the Library of Congress |
| Program for the blind, various donors | Furtherance of the Library's program for the blind |
| Publications, various donors | Toward expenses of publications |
| Radio Corporation of America | For use by the Music Division |
| Research Libraries Group, various donors | Acquisition of publications from Eastern Africa |
| Rhode Island, State of | Support of the Rhode Island Folklife Project |
| Rizzuto, Angelo A., estate of | Arrangement, publication, and preservation of the photographs of New York known as the Anthony Angel Collection |
| Ross (Arthur) Foundation | Expenses of a reception to celebrate the publication of *The Library of Congress: Its Architecture and Decoration* |
| Rowman and Littlefield, Inc. | Editing and preparation costs in connection with the quinquennial edition of the Library of Congress *National Union Catalog* |
| | Preparation cost in connection with the filming of the *Slavic (Cyrillic) Union Catalog* |
| Schwartz (Bern) Photographic Fund | Acquisition of original photographic prints, negatives, and transparencies |
| Seagram (Joseph E.) & Sons, Inc. | Expenses of matting photographs from the Seagram County Court House Project |
| Sham, Donald | Purchase of backup microfilm copies of damaged volumes in the Law Library |

| Principal | Unobligated balance from previous year | Income or receipts 1983 | Total available for obligation | Obligated 1983 | Unobligated balance forwarded to 1984 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | $610.98 | | $610.98 | | $610.98 |
| | 9,509.63 | $12,000.00 | 21,509.63 | $14,387.47 | 7,122.16 |
| | | 22,410.00 | 22,410.00 | 12,587.69 | 9,822.31 |
| | | 10,000.00 | 10,000.00 | 8,874.99 | 1,125.01 |
| | 2,455.00 | 250.00 | 2,705.00 | | 2,705.00 |
| | 818.91 | 1,516.85 | 2,335.76 | 420.86 | 1,914.90 |
| | 1,585.85 | | 1,585.85 | 1,585.85 | |
| | 462.66 | 2,134.93 | 2,597.59 | 411.27 | 2,186.32 |
| | 10,423.22 | 10,248.00 | 20,671.22 | 8,017.53 | 12,653.69 |
| | 8.06 | | 8.06 | 8.06 | |
| | 767.08 | | 767.08 | 767.08 | |
| | | 6,500.00 | 6,500.00 | 3,727.04 | 2,772.96 |
| | 107,510.32 | | 107,510.32 | 21,006.63 | 86,503.69 |
| | 10,000.00 | | 10,000.00 | | 10,000.00 |
| | 4,358.02 | 5,000.00 | 9,358.02 | 8,582.92 | 775.10 |
| | 6,001.02 | | 6,001.02 | 6,001.02 | |
| | 41.87 | | 41.87 | | 41.87 |

| Fund and donor | Purpose |
|---|---|
| **Library of Congress Gift Fund**—Continued | |
| Skaggs Foundation | Support of the Federal Cylinder Project |
| Sonneck, Oscar G., bequest | Purchase of an original music manuscript or manuscripts |
| Stern (Alfred Whital) Publication Fund | Toward expenses of cataloging the Alfred Whital Stern Collection of Lincolniana |
| Surplus Book Disposal Project, various donors | Toward expenses of the project |
| Task force on Goals, Organization, and Planning, various donors | Support of advisory groups of this organization |
| Time-Life Books, Inc. | Purchase of library materials for the collections of the Rare Book and Special Collections Division |
| Times Mirror | Support of expenses of the dinner honoring the book *Treasures of the Library of Congress* |
| Tinker Foundation | Support of the third edition of the *National Directory of Latin Americanists* |
| United States-Spanish Committee for Educational and Cultural Affairs | Support of Spanish Scholars of the Council of Scholars |
| United Technologies | Support of the American Cowboy Exhibition |
| Waters (Edward N.) Fund | Publication of facsimiles of rare and significant items, especially manuscripts, in the Music Division |
| Wilkins, Emily Howell, estate of | Purchase of antique stringed musical instruments |
| Total, Library of Congress Gift Fund ........................................................ | |
| **Revolving fund service fees** | |
| American Folklife Center | Support of publications and related expenses |
| Cafritz Foundation Scholarly Activities Fund | Support of publication of Library exhibit catalogs and related expenses |
| Clapp (Verner W.) Publication Fund | Support of publications |
| Da Capo Fund | Support of concerts, publications, recordings, and broadcasts relating to Music Division programs and collections |

| Principal | Unobligated balance from previous year | Income or receipts 1983 | Total available for obligation | Obligated 1983 | Unobligated balance forwarded to 1984 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | $14,856.00 | [9] ($14,856.00) | | | |
| | 1,474.93 | | $1,474.93 | $1,474.93 | |
| | 4,468.51 | 20.00 | $4,488.51 | | 4,488.51 |
| | 18,769.80 | 20,800.86 | 39,570.66 | 16,032.77 | 23,537.89 |
| | 448.08 | | 448.08 | 448.08 | |
| | 12,500.00 | 2,000.00 | 14,500.00 | 7,555.50 | 6,944.50 |
| | 2,392.03 | [10] (2,392.03) | | | |
| | 13,130.45 | 31,000.00 | 44,130.45 | 20,213.17 | 23,917.28 |
| | | 1,750.00 | 1,750.00 | 1,750.00 | |
| | 28,550.40 | 106,000.00 | 134,550.40 | 132,727.33 | 1,823.07 |
| | 1,350.00 | | 1,350.00 | | 1,350.00 |
| | 5,000.00 | | 5,000.00 | | 5,000.00 |
| | 1,404,468.87 | 1,675,186.75 | 3,079,655.62 | 1,747,335.57 | 1,332,320.05 |
| | 6,359.39 | 58,444.72 | 64,804.11 | 36,092.52 | 28,711.59 |
| | 7,926.51 | 16,997.75 | 24,924.26 | 7,858.75 | 17,065.51 |
| | 2,954.21 | 139,897.99 | 142,852.20 | 100,608.36 | 42,243.84 |
| | 34,701.81 | 78,426.60 | 113,128.41 | 50,664.25 | 62,464.16 |

---

[9] Reflects transfer of previous year's receipts to the American Folklife Center.
[10] Reflects transfer of previous year's receipts to the Center for the Book.

| Fund and donor | Purpose |
|---|---|
| **Revolving fund service fees**—Continued | |
| Frissell (Toni) Fund | Maintenance of the Toni Frissell Collection of photographs in the Library of Congress |
| Green (Constance McLaughlin) Revolving Fund | Support of materials related to the Library of Congress and its collections |
| Photoduplication Service | Support of reproduction of materials in various forms |
| Pickford (Mary) Company | Support of the preservation of motion picture and television program films from nonprofit film archives |
| Recording Laboratory | Support of reproduction of materials in recorded form |
| Traveling Exhibits Fund | Support of traveling exhibits |
| Various Donors | Conversion of motion picture film to a safety base |
| Total service fees | |
| **Total, all gift and trust funds** | |

| Principal | Unobligated balance from previous year | Income or receipts 1983 | Total available for obligation | Obligated 1983 | Unobligated balance forwarded to 1984 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | $1,440.45 | $1,575.00 | $3,015.45 | $1,656.18 | $1,359.27 |
| | 7,600.95 | 140,511.59 | 148,112.54 | 118,909.16 | 29,203.38 |
| | 794,243.82 | 4,429,488.28 | 5,223,732.10 | 4,226,250.41 | 997,481.69 |
| | 1,508.75 | | 1,508.75 | | 1,508.75 |
| | 173,456.13 | 241,460.91 | 414,917.04 | 288,959.25 | 125,957.79 |
| | 31,360.98 | 35,239.25 | 66,600.23 | 56,122.70 | 10,477.53 |
| | 44,080.39 | 73,009.62 | 117,090.01 | 72,587.32 | 44,502.69 |
| | 1,105,633.39 | 5,215,051.71 | 6,320,685.10 | 4,959,708.90 | 1,360,976.20 |
| | 3,907,154.64 | 7,969,921.30 | 11,877,075.94 | 7,625,841.30 | 4,251,234.64 |

## SUMMARY OF TREASURY INVESTMENT

| | |
|---|---|
| Permanent loan principal | |
| Balance October 1, 1982 | $4,793,384.71 |
| Plus additions | |
| December 6, 1982 | 21,913.00 |
| January 6, 1983 | 300,000.00 |
| February 16, 1983 | 50.00 |
| 8½% market bonds due May 15, 1994–99, purchased on January 7, 1976 (face value $1,340,000) | |
| Permanent loan balance September 30, 1983 | 5,115,347.71 |
| Income invested in 16% market notes due September 30, 1983 (face value $705,000) | 718,738.57 |
| Income invested in market bills: | |
| 7.48%, due December 30, 1982 (face value $190,000) | 186,960.21 |
| 7.80%, due March 31, 1983 (face value $130,000) | 125,268.00 |
| 8.45%, due September 29, 1983 (face value $30,000) | 28,774.75 |
| | 1,059,741.53 |

## AND RELATED INCOME

| Interest on permanent loan | Interest on 8½% market bonds due May 15, 1994–99 (net) | Interest on short-term securities | Total income fiscal 1983 |
|---|---|---|---|
|  | $111,678.06 |  |  |
| $539,264.42 |  |  |  |
|  |  | $65,720.91 |  |
|  |  | 3,039.79 |  |
|  |  | 4,732.00 |  |
|  |  | 1,225.24 |  |
| 539,264.42 | 111,678.06 | 74,717.95 | 725,660.43 |

Appendix **11**

# Legislation

*Public Law 97–276*, approved October 1, 1982, made continuing appropriations for fiscal year 1983 through September 30, 1983, for the legislative branch. This act provides funds for the Library of Congress as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| Salaries and Expenses | |
| Library of Congress | $120,303,000 |
| Copyright Office | 10,477,000 |
| Congressional Research Service | 33,851,000 |
| Books for the blind and physically handicapped | 33,384,000 |
| Collection and distribution of library materials | 4,438,000 |
| Furniture and furnishings | 1,226,000 |

*Public Law 97–366*, approved October 25, 1982, amended section 110, of the copyright law to provide an exemption for nonprofit veterans' and fraternal organizations from the requirement of paying certain performance royalty fees for musical works which are used for charitable purposes. The act also amended section 708 of the copyright law to replace the registration fee schedule with a filing fee schedule.

*Public Law 98–51*, approved July 14, 1983, made appropriations for fiscal year 1984 through September 30, 1984, for the legislative branch. This act provides funds for the Library of Congress as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| Salaries and Expenses | |
| Library of Congress | 130,728,000 |
| Copyright Office | 16,181,000 |
| Congressional Research Service | 36,620,000 |
| Books for the blind and physically handicapped | 35,099,000 |
| Collection and distribution of library materials | 2,962,000 |
| Furniture and furnishings | 1,524,000 |

*Public Law 98–63*, approved July 30, 1983, made supplemental appropriations for fiscal 1983. The act appropriated the following additional amounts for increased pay costs:

| | |
|---|---|
| Salaries and Expenses | |
| Library of Congress | 3,937,000 |
| Copyright Office | 180,000 |
| Congressional Research Service | 1,389,000 |

## Appendix 12

# Exhibits

**NEW MAJOR EXHIBITIONS**

THE KIRALFY BROTHERS PRESENT . . . Thirteen full-color posters depicting scenes from ten of the Kiralfy Brothers' spectacular theatrical productions. October 1982 to May 1983.

PANORAMIC MAPS OF NORTH AMERICAN CITIES. Fifty-one cities in the United States and Canada during the late nineteenth and twentieth centuries portrayed as if viewed from an elevation of two thousand to three thousand feet at an oblique angle. November 1982 to September 1983.

CURRIER & IVES REVISITED. Fifty lithographs from the Library's collection of thirty-eight hundred Currier & Ives originals, chosen to exemplify the various types, qualities, and styles of works produced by Currier & Ives. December 1982 to September 1983.

AMERICA IN THE WAR. Created by Artists for Victory, Inc., a group of American artists who joined together to use their talents "in prosecution of World War II and the protection of the country," these prints demonstrate what these artists thought and felt about World War II. February 1983 to July 1983.

THE AMERICAN COWBOY. More than 370 objects, including artifacts, paintings, prints, posters, books, film clips, and sheet music, are displayed in one of the largest exhibitions of visual material on the cowboy ever assembled. Seventy other institutions and private collectors loaned items to the exhibit to add to the materials drawn from the Library's collections. Opened March 1983.

WHITE HOUSE NEWS PHOTOGRAPHERS 40TH ANNUAL EXHIBITION. Included were more than 150 black-and-white and color photographs of 1982 events taken by members of the association. Opened April 1983.

ART, POETRY, AND A WAY TO BROOKLYN. Currier & Ives prints, stereopticon cards, posters, wood engravings, photographs, and trade cards featuring diverse images of the Brooklyn Bridge. Opened April 1983.

MARY PICKFORD, "AMERICA'S SWEETHEART," 1893–1979. Costumes, a bronze bust of Mary Pickford, photographs, posters, scrapbooks, and other memorabilia were among ninety items featured in this exhibition. May 1983 to July 1983.

CELEBRATION OF THE GERMAN TRICENTENNIAL. Broadsides, prints, sheet music, and rare books were included in this exhibit marking the tricentennial of German settlement in America. The exhibit focused on the impact of Germanic cultures on the United States. Opened June 1983.

LEWIS HINE, REFORMER WITH A CAMERA. Sixty-one photographs taken from the original Lewis Hine albums documenting the mistreatment of children under substandard working conditions. These pictures were instrumental in the passage of the Child Labor Law in 1916. Opened August 1983.

MAPPING THE NORTH AMERICAN PLAINS. Maps drawn by Lewis and Clark and a map of the battle plan of Little Big Horn by Sioux chief Redhorse were included in this exhibit of more than seventy maps tracing the image of the North American plains from the sixteenth century to the turn of the twentieth. Opened August 1983.

RAILROAD MAPS OF NORTH AMERICA, THE FIRST ONE HUNDRED YEARS. Fifty-four maps illustrating the growth of travel and settlement and the development of industry and agriculture in the United States, Canada, and Mexico. Opened September 1983.

**SPECIAL EXHIBITS**

ELEVENTH ANNUAL LC EMPLOYEE ART AND CRAFT SHOW. December 1982 to February 1983.

**CONTINUING MAJOR EXHIBITS**

FOCUS ON THE PERFORMING ARTS: THE PORTRAIT PHOTOGRAPHY OF BERN SCHWARTZ. Closed October 1982.

RECENT ACQUISITIONS OF FINE PRINTS. Closed March 1983.

JAMES MADISON AND THE SEARCH FOR NATIONHOOD. Closed November 1982.

A NATION OF READERS. Closed November 1982.

TO GROWL WARNINGS: CARTOONISTS ON FDR. Closed December 1983.

**CONTINUING SPECIAL EXHIBITS**

LEVINE, OSBORN AND SOREL. Opened August 1982.

THE 150TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE LAW LIBRARY. Closed March 1983.

THE LIBRARIANS OF CONGRESS. Opened September 1983.

**TRAVELING EXHIBITS**

AUTOCHROMES: COLOR PHOTOGRAPHY COMES OF AGE. Shown in Mobile, Alabama; Oberlin, Ohio; Montreal, Canada; Albuquerque, New Mexico; and Tampa, Florida.

WOMEN LOOK AT WOMEN. Shown in Tarbell, Illinois; Painesville, Ohio; University Center, Michigan; Norton, Massachusetts; Knoxville, Tennessee; and Denton, Texas.

WHITE HOUSE NEWS PHOTOGRAPHERS 38TH ANNUAL EXHIBITION. Shown in American embassies and consulates overseas, including: Nicosia, Cypress; Trieste, Italy; Naples, Italy; Milan, Italy; Izmir, Turkey; Ankara, Turkey; and Madrid, Spain.

WHITE HOUSE NEWS PHOTOGRAPHERS 39TH ANNUAL EXHIBITION. Shown in San Diego, California; Odessa, Texas; Brea, California; Boston, Massachusetts; Peoria, Illinois; Fairbanks, Alaska; and Austin, Texas.

GENERATION TO GENERATION: SHARING THE INTANGIBLE. Shown in Phoenix, Arizona; San Bernardino, California; Spartansburg, South Carolina; Denton, Texas; Louisville, Kentucky; Vallejo, California; Buffalo, New York; and Lexington, Kentucky.

HOUSES OF JUSTICE: COUNTY COURT ARCHITECTURE. Shown in Carbondale, Illinois; New York City; Dayton, Ohio; San Bernardino, California; Philadelphia, Pennsylvania; St. Louis, Missouri; and Boston, Massachusetts.

FOCUS ON THE PERFORMING ARTS: THE PORTRAIT PHOTOGRAPHY OF BERN SCHWARTZ. Shown in Urbana, Illinois.

AMERICA IN THE WAR. Shown in McLean, Virginia; and Fort Bliss, Texas.

**EXHIBITS DEVELOPED FOR TRAVELING**

CURRIER & IVES, REVISITED

LEWIS HINE, REFORMER WITH A CAMERA

THE AMERICAN COWBOY

THE CELEBRITY PHOTOGRAPHS OF ARNOLD GENTHE

## Appendix 13

# Concerts, Lectures, and Other Programs

## CONCERTS

### Presented under the Auspices of the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation

**1982**

OCTOBER 30. Continuum; Joel Sachs, Director.

**1983**

JANUARY 14. Jan DeGaetani, mezzo-soprano; Gilbert Kalish, piano.

APRIL 22. The Hilliard Ensemble.

### Presented under the Auspices of the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation

**1982**

OCTOBER 1. The Juilliard String Quartet.

OCTOBER 7, 8. The Juilliard String Quartet.

OCTOBER 14, 15. The Juilliard String Quartet.

OCTOBER 18. The Deller Consort.

OCTOBER 21, 22. The Juilliard String Quartet with Eliot Fisk, guitar.

OCTOBER 23. Thomas Riebl, viola; Susan Tomes, piano.

NOVEMBER 6. Colin Carr, violoncello; Francis Grier, piano.

NOVEMBER 13. Mitchell Stern and Todd Phillips, violins; Sarah Clarke and Matthias Buchholz, violas; Judith Serkin, violoncello; Marc Marder, double bass; Robin Grahm, French horn.

NOVEMBER 17. Vladimir Ussachevsky, lecturer; James Ostryniec, oboe; Faye-Ellen Silverman, piano; The Norman Scribner Choir, directed by Norman Scribner.

NOVEMBER 19. The Concord String Quartet.

DECEMBER 2. The Amadé Trio.

DECEMBER 17, 18. The Juilliard String Quartet.

**1983**

JANUARY 7. Luis Leguia, violoncello; Alan Mandel, piano.

JANUARY 8. Faith Esham, soprano; Thomas Muraco, piano.

MARCH 19. Music from Marlboro.

MARCH 24, 25. The Juilliard String Quartet.

MARCH 31, APRIL 1. The Juilliard String Quartet.

APRIL 5. An Evening with Queen Victoria.

APRIL 7, 8. The Juilliard String Quartet with Yefim Bronfman, piano.

APRIL 9. Music from Marlboro.

APRIL 14, 15. The Juilliard String Quartet.

APRIL 30. Music from Marlboro.

MAY 11. The American String Quartet.

JUNE 19. Harvey Phillips, tuba; The Lehnert Duo.

### Presented under the Auspices of the McKim Fund

**1982**

DECEMBER 10. Takayo Urakawa, violin; Franz Rupp, piano.

**1983**

JANUARY 28. Elmar Oliveira, violin; Robert McDonald, piano.

FEBRUARY 4. Ruth Laredo, piano; Arturo Delmoni, violin; Nathaniel Rosen, violoncello.

MARCH 18. Uto Ughi, violin; Jonathan Feldman, piano.

MARCH 30. The Music of Ernst Bacon.

APRIL 29. Ani Kavafian, violin; Walter Trampler, viola; Lee Luvisi, piano.

MAY 11. The American String Quartet.

### Presented under the Auspices of the William and Adeline Croft Fund

**1983**

FEBRUARY 17, 18. The Beaux Arts Trio.

FEBRUARY 24, 25. The Beaux Arts Trio.

MARCH 3, 4. The Beaux Arts Trio.

### Presented under the Auspices of the Mae and Irving Jurow Fund

**1982**

OCTOBER 28. New Amsterdam Ensemble.

NOVEMBER 12. "New Music" between the World Wars.

**1983**

JANUARY 21. Trevor Pinnock, harpsichord.

### Presented under the Auspices of the Boris and Sonya Kroyt Memorial Fund

**1983**

MARCH 11. The Sequoia String Quartet.

### Presented under the Auspices of the Louis Charles Elson Memorial Fund

**1982**

DECEMBER 2. H. C. Robbins Landon, lecturer; The Amadé Trio.

### Presented under the Auspices of Scandinavia Today

**1982**

NOVEMBER 5. The Fresk String Quartet.

**1983**

MAY 20. The Aurora Players.

### Presented under the Auspices of the Da Capo Fund

**1983**

MAY 3–8. The International Brahms Festival and Conference on the Occasion of the Sesquicentenary of the Birth of Johannes Brahms, jointly sponsored by the Library of Congress and the University of Washington (Seattle). The concerts and public lectures of the Brahms Festival were supported by the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation, the McKim Fund, and the Da Capo Fund, all in the Music Division, Library of Congress. A special contribution was received from Mercedes-Benz of North America, Inc.

JUNE 14. Summer Chamber Music Festival.

JUNE 15. Summer Chamber Music Festival.

JUNE 17. Summer Chamber Music Festival.

JUNE 21. Summer Chamber Music Festival.

JUNE 22. Summer Chamber Music Festival.

JUNE 28. Summer Chamber Music Festival.

## POETRY READINGS, LECTURES, AND DRAMATIC PERFORMANCES

**1982**

OCTOBER 4. Anthony Hecht, 1982–84 Consultant in Poetry, reading his poems.

**1983**

MAY 2. Anthony Hecht, lecture, "Robert Lowell."

### Presented under the Auspices of the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund

**1982**

OCTOBER 5. Edward Kamau Brathwaite reading his poems.

OCTOBER 12. An Evening of Scandinavian Poetry. Paal Helge-Haugen, Sigurdur A. Magnússon, Henrik Nordbrandt, Pentti Saaritsa, and Göran Sonnevi reading from their work.

OCTOBER 18. The Deller Consort, "Music in Tudor and Stuart England." Sponsored jointly with the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation.

OCTOBER 26. Carolyn Forché and George Starbuck reading their poems.

NOVEMBER 8. Alfred Corn and Carl Dennis reading their poems.

DECEMBER 7. William Jay Smith, "Army Brat: A Dramatic Narrative for Three Voices."

**1983**

FEBRUARY 22. Richard Murphy and Jon Stallworthy reading their poems.

MARCH 1. Richard Ellmann, lecture, "Oscar Wilde at Oxford."

MARCH 7. Tom Stoppard, lecture/reading.

MARCH 28. Ralph Ellison reading from a novel-in-progress.

APRIL 5. "An Evening with Queen Victoria." A musical/literary program with Prunella Scales, Ian Partridge, and Richard Burnett. Sponsored jointly with the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation.

APRIL 11. Alicia Ostriker and Dave Smith reading their poems.

APRIL 19. Stephen Spender, lecture/reading.

APRIL 25. Donald Barthelme, lecture.

## MARY PICKFORD THEATER SCREENING PROGRAMS

**1983**

*Series: Mary Pickford and Her Contemporaries*

MAY 11–17. A Feud in the Kentucky Hills; Ramona: A Story of the White Man's Injustice to the Indian; My Best Girl; The Lonedale Operator; The Goddess of Sagebrush Gulch; The Secret Sins; 100% American; Stella Maris; Zaza; They Would Elope; The New York Hat; The Taming of the Shrew.

*Series: The American Cowboy on Film*

MAY 24–JUNE 16. The Virginian; Trail of the Vigilantes; The Good Bad Man; Travelin' on; Der Kaiser von Kalifornien (in conjunction with the European Division and the symposium "300 Years of Germanic Settlement in the United States"); A Ranchman's Rival; The Son-of-a-Gun; North of 36; Westward the Women; The Stolen Ranch; The Sky Pilot; Heaven's Gate.

*Television Series*

JULY 26–SEPTEMBER 13. "Hollywood," Episodes 1-13, by Thames TV.

*Special Events: Film Scholars Introduce Seldom-Seen Films*

AUGUST 1. American Madness (introduced by Lawrence W. Levine).

AUGUST 10. The Films of Thomas Ince (introduced by Steven Higgins). 'Tween Two Loves; The Forged Dispatch; The Empty Water Keg; The Indian Massacre; The Post Telegrapher; The Invaders; The Favorite Son.

JULY 21. 1929—The Coming of Sound. Flight; Applause.

AUGUST 18. Film Directors Direct TV. "The Dick Powell Show: "330 Independence SW"; "Bus Stop: The Covering Darkness."

AUGUST 29. Clarence Brown at Universal. The Goose Woman; Smouldering Fires.

SEPTEMBER 8. Miss Lulu Bett (introduced by Thomas Cripps).

SEPTEMBER 15. Josef von Sternberg's Flawed Classics. The Epic That Never Was; Crime and Punishment.

## Appendix 14

# Library of Congress Publications[1]

ACCESSIONS LISTS. Subscriptions available to libraries from the Field Director, Library of Congress Office, at the addresses indicated.

BRAZIL. New Delhi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Bimonthly.

EASTERN AFRICA. Karachi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Bimonthly.

MIDDLE EAST. Karachi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Bimonthly.

SOUTH ASIA. New Delhi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Monthly.

SOUTHEAST ASIA. Karachi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Bimonthly.

THE AMERICAN COWBOY. 1983. 228 p. Paper. Information Office, $18.95.

AMERICAN DOCTORAL DISSERTATIONS ON THE ARAB WORLD. SUPPLEMENT, 1975–1981. 1983. 200 p. Cloth. $9.

ANTARCTIC BIBLIOGRAPHY. Vol. 12. 1983. 491 p. Cloth. $17.

ARAB OIL: A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF MATERIALS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. 1982. 203 p. Paper. $7.50.

THE ARABS IN THE UNITED STATES: A SELECTED LIST OF REFERENCES. 1983. 41 p. Paper. Free from the Near East Section.

ARTISTS FOR VICTORY: AN EXHIBITION CATALOG, by Ellen Landau. 1983. 130 p. Paper. $5.50.

BRAILLE BOOK REVIEW. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Bimonthly. In braille and in print.

BRAILLE BOOKS, 1982. 1982. 188 p. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

CALENDAR OF EVENTS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Free from the Central Services Division. Monthly.

CARL SCHURZ, 1829–1906: A BIOGRAPHICAL ESSAY AND A SELECTIVE LIST OF READING MATERIALS IN ENGLISH. 1983. 20 p. Paper. Free from the European Division.

CASSETTE BOOKS, 1982. 1982. 264 p. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

CATALOGING SERVICE BULLETIN. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $15. 4 issues.

CHILDREN'S BOOKS, 1982: A LIST OF BOOKS FOR PRESCHOOL THROUGH JUNIOR HIGH SCHOOL AGE. 1983. 16 p. Paper. $2.75.

CONTEMPORARY AMHARIC CREATIVE LITERATURE: A GUIDE. 1982. 43 p. Paper. Free from the African Section.

CREATIVITY IN STATECRAFT, by Arthur Schlesinger, Jr. 1983. 34 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

---

[1] This is a list of titles issued during the fiscal year. For a more complete list see *Library of Congress Publications in Print*. Unless otherwise indicated, priced publications are for sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. NLS/BPH orders should be addressed to the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, Library of Congress, 1291 Taylor Street NW, Washington, D.C. 20542. Other requests should be addressed to the division or office listed, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20540.

Payment must accompany all orders for priced publications. For foreign mailing or publications available from the Superintendent of Documents, one-fourth of the publication price should be added unless otherwise stated. Information Office and Cataloging Distribution Service prices include the cost of foreign and domestic mailing.

DIGEST OF PUBLIC GENERAL BILLS AND RESOLUTIONS. Paper. Single copy prices vary.
- 97th Congress, 2d session. One cumulative issue and the final issue.
- 98th Congress, 1st session. First issue and one cumulative issue.

THE EARLY ILLUSTRATED BOOK: ESSAYS IN HONOR OF LESSING J. ROSENWALD, edited by Sandra Hindman. 1982. 260 p. Cloth. Information Office, $50.

GIUSEPPE GARIBALDI, 1807–1882: A BIOGRAPHICAL ESSAY AND A SELECTIVE LIST OF READING MATERIALS. 1983. 17 p. Paper. Free from the European Division.

HUMAN RIGHTS IN LATIN AMERICA, 1964–1980: A SELECTIVE ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY. 1983. 257 p. Cloth. $13.

INFORMATION FOR READERS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. 1983. 20 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

JAMES JOYCE'S HUNDREDTH BIRTHDAY: SIDE AND FRONT VIEWS, by Richard Ellmann. 1982. 28 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

LAFAYETTE IN AMERICA: A SELECTIVE LIST OF READING MATERIALS IN ENGLISH. 1983. 38 p. Paper. Free from the European Division.

LC CLASSIFICATION–ADDITIONS AND CHANGES. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $45 a year. Lists 207–209.

LETTERS OF DELEGATES TO CONGRESS, 1774–1789. Cloth.
- Vol. 9. February 1–May 31, 1778. 1982. 843 p. $19.

LIBERIA DURING THE TOLBERT ERA: A GUIDE. 1983. 79 p. Paper. Free from the African Section.

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, 1982. 1983. 36 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS ACQUISITIONS.
- MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, 1981. 1983. 48 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.
- RARE BOOK AND SPECIAL COLLECTIONS DIVISION, 1980. 1982. 32 p. Paper. Free from the Rare Book and Special Collections Division.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS INFORMATION BULLETIN. Paper. Free to publicly supported libraries from the Information Office. Weekly.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PUBLICATIONS IN PRINT 1983. 1983. 87 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

LIBRARY RESOURCES FOR THE BLIND AND PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED, 1982. 1983. 80 p. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

LITERACY IN HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE. 1983. 170 p. Cloth. $8.

LITHUANIAN PERIODICALS IN AMERICAN LIBRARIES: A UNION LIST. 1982. 125 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

LUTHER HARRIS EVANS, 1902–1981: A MEMORIAL TRIBUTE TO THE TENTH LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS. 1982. 26 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

MARKING PAPER MANUSCRIPTS. 1983. 4 p. Paper. Free from the Preservation Office.

MONTHLY CHECKLIST OF STATE PUBLICATIONS. Paper. $33 a year.

MUSIC, BOOKS ON MUSIC, AND SOUND RECORDINGS. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $100 a year. Semiannual.

THE MUSICAL MAINSTREAM. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Bimonthly. In print, braille, and on cassette.

MYSTERIES. 1982. 206 p. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

NAME AUTHORITIES, CUMULATIVE MICROFORM EDITION. Cataloging Distribution Service, $170. Quarterly.

NATIONAL REGISTER OF MICROFORM MASTERS, 1981. 1982. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $125.

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG. Cataloging Distribution Service. Beginning in January 1983, the *National Union Catalog* is published in microfiche in parts as follows:

BOOKS. $350 a year. Monthly.
U.S. BOOKS. $195 a year. Monthly.
AUDIOVISUAL MATERIALS. $23 a year. Quarterly.
CARTOGRAPHIC MATERIALS. $105 a year. Quarterly.
REGISTER OF ADDITIONAL LOCATIONS. $150 a year. Quarterly.

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG OF MANUSCRIPT COLLECTIONS, 1981, and INDEX, 1980–81. 2 v. Cataloging Distribution Service, $95.

NEW SERIAL TITLES. A union list of serials held by libraries in the United States and Canada. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $325 a year. 8 monthly issues, 4 quarterly issues, and cumulation.

NEWS. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Quarterly. In print and braille.

NEWSPAPERS RECEIVED CURRENTLY IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. 1982. 46 p. Paper. $4.75.

OVERSEAS OUTLOOK. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Semiannual.

PERSPECTIVES ON JOHN PHILIP SOUSA. 1983. 144 p. Cloth. $17.

A PORTRAIT OF THE AUTHOR AS A BIBLIOGRAPHY, by Dan H. Laurence. 1983. 20 p. Paper. Free from the Center for the Book.

PRESERVATION OF LIBRARY MATERIALS: FIRST SOURCES. 1982. 8 p. Paper. Free from the Preservation Office.

QUARTERLY JOURNAL OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Published as a supplement to the *Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress*. Paper. $16 a year.

SPEAKING OUT: PERSONAL AND PROFESSIONAL VIEWS ON LIBRARY SERVICE TO BLIND AND PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED INDIVIDUALS. 1982. 188 p. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

SUPPLEMENT TO LC SUBJECT HEADINGS. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $60 a year. Quarterly, with annual cumulation.

TALKING BOOK TOPICS. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Bimonthly. On flexible discs and in print.

UPDATE. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Quarterly. In print and braille.

WESTERNS. 1983. 80 p. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

WILBUR AND ORVILLE WRIGHT: PICTORIAL MATERIALS. A documentary guide by Arthur G. Renstrom. 1982. 200 p. Paper. $6.

# Index

A–76 Revision, 26
*AACR 2*; see *Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules 2*
Abbott, Marian B., x
ABC Children's Television, 2
Abell, Arthur M., 84
*Accessions List: Brazil*, 64
Accessions lists, A55
Accounting and Disbursing system, 12
Accounting officer, viii
Acquisition activities, 3, 61–66, 83–87
  blanket ordering, 61, 62, 65
  claiming, 66
  Congressional Research Service, 45
  copyright deposits, 81, 84, 85, A9
  exchanges, 33, 64–65, 83, 86
  Law Library, 103–105, 106, A9
  policy, 3
  Research Services, A9
  special ordering, 61
  statistics, A9 (table)
  see *also* National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC)
Acquisitions
  Congressional Research Service, 45, A8
  exchanges, A9
  for the blind and physically handicapped, A8, A9, A18
  foreign, 62–64, 85–86
  gifts, 32, 33, 61, 65, 83, 84, 85, 86, 103–104
  law and legal materials, 61, 103–105, A8
  manuscript collections, 21, 34, 85, 104, A4–A5
  maps and atlases, 62, 85, A6–A7
  microforms, 86–87, A6–A7
  motion pictures, 82, 84, A6–A7, A8
  music, 4, A6–A7
  newspapers, 86, A6–A7
  prints and photographs, 3, 62, 65, 85, A6–A7
  purchases, 33, 61–62, 84, 85, 104–105, A3, A8 (table)
  rare books, 34, 83, 104
  serials, 61
  sources, A8–A9 (table)
  statistics, A4–A7
  transfer of funds or materials, 65, 85, 86, 89, 105, A8, A9
  see *also* Gifts
Acquisitions and Overseas Operations, Office of the Director for (Proc)
  officers, ix–x, 60, 61
Acquisitions and Processing Division (Cop), 105, 109
  officers, ix
Adams, Andy, 21
Adams, John Quincy, 84
Adams, Melba D., x
Adams, Ralph L., viii
Adams (John) Building
  fire protection, 4, 11
  food services, 11
  relocations, 4
  restoration and renovation, 5, 11, 12
  Social Science Reading Room, 91
Add-on Law Library Catalog, A11
Add-on Main Catalog, A11
Add-on Music Catalog, A11
Add-on Official Catalog, A11
Administration of the Library, 1–18
Administrative and Special Assignment Section (CRS Gov), 56
Administrative Detail Program, 8, 9
Administrative Law Section (CRS A), 48
Administrative Procedure Act, 121
Administrative Systems, 78
Advanced Legislative Institute, 56
Aeronautics, chair of, trust fund, A26–A27
Affirmative action, 7–8, 15
Affirmative Action Applicants' File, 7
Affirmative Action Fellowship Program, 8, 15, 16
Affirmative Action Office, 7
  officers, vii, 8
Affirmative Action Recruitment Task Force, 8
Affirmative Action Research and Analysis project, 15
Affirmative Action Seminars, 8
African and Middle Eastern Division, 87, 95, 97
  officers, xi
  reader services, A16–A17
African Bibliographic Center, 86
African Section (Afr/ME), officers, xi
Africana, 86
Africana Acquisitions Fund, A32–A33

Africana Collection, A32
Africana Directions, 94
AFSCME (American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees), 14, 15, 16
Agencies, federal; *see* U.S. government agencies
Agencies, state and local, A9
Air Force, U.S., 103
ALA; *see* American Library Association
Alaska, State of, gift fund, A32–A33
Albin, Michael W., x, 64
*An Album of Modern Poetry*, 94
Alfonso IX, King (Spain), 103
Alfonso X, King (Spain), 104
Alfonso XI, King (Spain), 104
Alim, Barbu, xi
Amadé Trio, 95, A51, A52
*Amarcord*, 84
Ameling, Elly, 94
"America in the War," exhibit, 24, A49, A50
American Antiquarian Society, 71
American Association for the Advancement of Slavic Studies, gift fund, A32–A33
American Bar Association, gift fund, A32–A33
*American Bibliography of Slavic and East European Studies*, 94
American Biograph, 82
American-British Law Division (LL), 101
  officers, ix
American Council of Learned Societies, 83
  gift fund, A8, A32–A33
*The American Cowboy*, 33, A55
"The American Cowboy," exhibit, 10, 12, 19–20, 21, 23, 24, 27, 81, A42, A49, A50
"The American Cowboy on Film," series, 81, A53
*American Doctoral Dissertations on the Arab World: Supplement, 1975–1981*, 34, 94, A55
American Enterprise Institute, 37, 101
American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees (AFSCME), 14, 15, 16
American Film Institute, 81
American Folklife Center, 10, 19–22, 27, A43n
  concerts, 20
  officers, vii, 20
  reader services, A16–A17
American Folklife Center Fund, A32–A33, A42–A43
*American Heritage*, 83
American history
  chair, A26
  gift and trust funds, A26–A27, A30–A31
*An American in Paris*, 84
"American Indian and Eskimo Music: A Selected Bibliography through 1981," 21
American Institute of Architects, 89
American Institute of Architects Foundation, Inc., gift funds, A32–A33
American Law Division (CRS), 42, 47–49
  officers, viii
American Library Association (ALA), 10, 60, 67, 80, 90, 96, 97
  conferences, 2, 23, 76, 79
  gift funds, A32–A33
  president, 19
American Library Association—Association for Library Service to Children, 22
American literature, gift and trust funds, A26–A27, A28–A29, A30–A31, A34–A35
*American Madness*, A54
American National Standards Institute (ANSI), 73, 79, 80
*American Philosophical Society Yearbook*, 94
American Printing House for the Blind, 28, 33
American Psychological Association
  archives, A32
  gift funds, A32–A33
American Revolution, 90–91
American-Scandinavian Foundation, gift funds, A32–A33
*American Sea Songs and Shanties*, 94
American Sociological Association, papers, 65
American String Quartet, A51, A52
AMIGOS Bibliographic Council, 25
Anami, Motoki, 64
"And Now. . . Read About It!," 1–2
Andersen (Hans Christian) Awards Committee, 22
Anderson, Sherwood, 84
Andre, Pamela Q., x
Angel (Anthony) Collection, A40
*Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules 2 (AACR 2)*, 60, 67, 70, 76
Annenberg Fund, Inc., A32–A33
Annex; *see* Adams (John) Building
Annexes; *see* Buildings of the Library, annexes
Anniversaries
  Armed Services Editions, 28
  Brahms, Johannes, sesquicentenary, 96, A52
  Brooklyn Bridge, centennial, 24
  German tricentennial, 24, 28, 95, 96, A3, A49
  Gibran, Kahlil, centennial, 95
  Haydn, Franz Joseph, 95, A3
  Historic American Buildings Survey, 89
  Law Library, A32, A50
  New Delhi field office, 63
  *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*, 35
  Rosenwald, Lessing J., first gift, 96
  Treaty of Paris, bicentennial, 90
Annotated Card Series, 69
*Annual Report* (1981), 83
*Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress*, A57
"Annual Summary of Records Holdings," 14
*Antarctic Bibliography*, 34, 94, A55

APIF (Automated Process Information File), 62, 65, 66, 68, 69, 76, 78
Appenzeller, Terry L., 27
*Applause*, A54
Appropriations, 4, 5, 12, 30, 61, A48
  acquisitions from appropriated funds, A8
  statistics, A23, A24–A25
Arab-American literature symposium, 23, A38
*Arab Oil: A Bibliography of Materials in the Library of Congress*, 34, A55
Arabic material, 86
Arabic Reading Collection Program, 64
*The Arabs in the United States: A Selected List of References*, 34, A55
Aramayo, Susan B., ix
Architect of the Capitol, 4, 5, 12
  Office of, 106
Architecture, exhibit, A50
Archive of Folk Culture, 21–22, A36
  officers, vii
Archive of Folk Song; see Archive of Folk Culture
Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape, 86
*Archives, Personal Papers, Manuscripts: A Cataloging Manual . . .*, 68, 94
Area Studies, 85–86, 95
  officers, x, xi, 64, 83, 98
Armed Services Editions, 23, 28
Armstrong, James C., x, 62, 63
Army, U.S. Department of, 87, 103
*Army Brat*, 95
"Army Brat: A Dramatic Narrative for Three Voices," A53
"Art, Poetry, and a Way to Brooklyn," exhibit, 24, A49
Artcraft Printing Company, 85
*Artists for Victory: An Exhibition Catalog*, 34, A55
Artists for Victory, Inc., 24, A49
Asia/Latin America Section (CRS F), 54
Asian Division, 87, 92, 95
  officers, xi, 82
  reader services, A16–A17
Asian/Pacific American Librarians Association Distinguished Service Award, 96
Assignment, Reference, and Special Services, Office of (CRS), 41–46
  officers, viii
Assistant Librarian for Copyright Services; see Register of Copyrights
Assistant Librarian for Processing Services, ix, 60
Assistant Librarian for Research Services, x, 94
Associate Librarian for Management, vii
  Office of, 7–18
Associate Librarian for National Programs, vii, 19
Associate Librarian of Congress, vii, 5
Association of American Publishers, 113
Association of Bibliographic Agencies of Britain, Australia, Canada, and the United States, 79
Astras, Ursule, 21
AT & T, 14
Atiyeh, George N., xi, 86
Atlases; *see* Maps and atlases
Audio material, acquisitions, A4–A5
Audiobriefs, 41
Audiovisual and Office Systems Section (AIS), 39
*Audiovisual Materials*, 74, 77, 78, A13
Audiovisual materials, copyright, 116, 121
Audiovisual Section (Spec Mat Cat), 68
Audiovisual systems, 39
Audiovisual Unit (CRS AIS), 41
Auman, Elizabeth H., xii
Aurora Players, A52
Austin, Judith P., xi
Austin, Richard H., viii
*The Austrian Law on Extradition and Mutual Assistance in Criminal Matters*, 103
Authorities: A MARC Format, 76
Authorities institutes, 60, 80
Authority records, 60, 67, 70, 71, 73, 76
"Autochromes: Color Photography Comes of Age," exhibit, A50
Automated Correspondence Management System, 110
Automated Information Services, Office of (CRS), 39–41
  officers, viii
Automated Process Information File (APIF), 62, 65, 66, 68, 69, 76, 78
Automated Systems Office (ALM), 4, 8, 9, 10, 12, 19, 39, 40, 75, 77, 110
  officers, vii
Automation; see Computers *and* Data processing
Automation and Reference Collections Section (GRR), officers, xi
Automation officer (Res), xi
Automation Orientation Center, 4, 9
Automation Planning and Liaison Office (Proc), 69, 70, 74, 75, 76, 77
  officers, x
*Autumn Sonata*, 84
Avram, Henriette D., x, 60, 72, 73, 79

Babine, Alexis V., bequest, A8, A26–A27
Bacon, Ernst, A52
Bailey, Pearl, 29
Baker, Holly Cutting, 21
Baker and Taylor Company, gift funds, A32–A33
Baldwin, Dalton, 94
Ballantyne, Lygia, 64
Balogh, Erno, 84
Bangladesh, A36
Bankruptcy Act, A2
Bankruptcy Court, A2

Barnet, Will, 35
Barnouw, Erik, 81
Barrymore, Ethel, 84
Barthelme, Donald, 95, A53
Bartley, Linda K., x
Barton, Ralph, 84
Baryshnikov, Mikhail, 1
Basic Computer Concepts, 39
Basic Legislative Institute, 56
Basic Manual Communications Course, 16
Batiste, Angel, 34
Baugh (Harvey) Memorial Fund, A32–A33
Bayar, Belma, 103
Beal, Edwin G., xiii
Beaux Arts Trio, 95,A52
Beethoven Association, A30
Bellefontaine, Arnold G., vii
Belmear (Herbert W.) Memorial Fund, A32–A33
Beni Librari, 69
Benjamin (William Evarts) Fund, A26–A27
Bequests, forms of, vi
Bergman, Ingmar, 84
Bernard, Patrick S., x
Berne Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Property, 126, 127, 128, 129
Bernier, Bernard A., Jr., xii
Bernstein, Leonard, 65
Berwick, Philip C., ix
Bessie, Simon Michael, 2
Betz, Elisabeth, 94
BibFlip, 70
Bibles, 68, 89
Bibliographic data, 61, 64, 76
Bibliographic data bases, 45, 60
Bibliographic records, 13, 33, 61, 66, 67, 68, 70, 71, 72, 75, 76, 78, 93, 105
Bibliographic Retrieval Services 25
Bibliographic services, 25, 30, 65, 100
  trust funds for, A26–A27
Bibliographic Services (Photodup), assistant chief for, viii
Bibliographic Services Development Program, 72
Bibliographic Systems, 78
Bibliographical Center for Research, 25
Bibliographical Society of America, 97
Bibliographies, 21, 22, 29, 30, 31, 32, 34, 43, 44, 88, 93–94, A57
  gift and trust funds to support, A32–A33
  law and legal materials, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104
  statistics, A16
  *see also* titles of published bibliographies
*Bill Digest*, 10, 39, 48
Bill Digest Section (CRS A), 48
Binding, statistics, 91, 107, A22
Binding Office, 91, 106
  officer, xi
Binding Unit, 13
Black, Hugo, papers, 85
*Black Orpheus*, 84
Blake, Eubie, 84
Blancheri, Howard A., vii
Blanket Order Section, 62
Blind and physically handicapped, services to, 28–33
  acquisitions, A8, A9, A18
  appropriations, 30, A24–A25, A48
  copyright and, 127
  data processing, 28–29, 30
  distribution of materials, 13
  employment statistics, A23
  gift and trust funds, A26–A27, A28–A29, A38–A39, A40–A41
  publications, A55, A56, A57
  statistics, A18–A20 (table)
  volunteers, 31, A18, A19
  *see also* National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped
Bloch, Ernest, 65, 84
Bluestone, Irving, 1
Boardman, True, 35, 81
Bolívar, Simón, 103
Bollingen Foundation, 35
Bollingen Prize in Poetry, 95
Bonham, Donald H., xi
"A Book Can Change Your Life," 2
Book conveyor system, 106
Book Garden, funds for support of, A32
Book-of-the-Month Club, Inc., gift funds, A32–A33
Book paging system, 10, 43, 106
Book Service Section (Col Mgmt), officers, xi
*Books in Print*, 66
"Books Make a Difference," 2
"Books Make a Difference: Twenty Years of the Library of Congress through Indian Eyes," exhibit, 63
Book of hours, 89
Boorstin, Daniel J., vi, vii, xii, xvii, 5, 14, 20, 63, 64, 115, A2
Boorstin, Mrs. Daniel J., 63, 64
Bosworth, Barry, 37
Bowker (R.R.) Company, 66
  trust fund, A26–A27
Bozarth, George, 95
Brahms, Johannes, 84, 91, 95, 96, A52
Brahms Festival, 28, 84, 91, 94–95, A3, A52
*Braille Book Review*, 29, A55
Braille books, 16, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 127, A18, A19, A20
*Braille Books, 1982*, A55
Braille codes, 32

Brannan, Beverly, 96
Brathwaite, Edward Kamau, A53
Bratislava Biennale, 22
Brazil, A36
  accessions list, A55
  field director, x
  *see also* Rio de Janeiro
Bridge, Peter H., x
Briefings, 37, 47, 49, 51, 52, 53, 54, 56, 59, 99, 100–101
British Columbia, University of, 93
British Library, 64, 77
Brittle books and serials, A22
Broadcasts, A42
  LC concerts, A38
Broderick, John C., x, 96
Bronfman, Yefim, A51
Brooke, Edward, papers, 89
Brookings Institution, 37
Brooklyn Bridge, 24, A49
Brotherhood of Sleeping Car Porters, records, 85
Brown, Clarence, A54
Brown, Margaret L., 34
Brownstein, Cy, viii
Bruch, Max, 84
Brünken, Erika von, 92
Brussels Satellite Convention, 129
Buchholz, Matthias, A51
Budget officer, viii
Buenos Aires Convention (1910), 131–134, 135n
Buffet room, 11
Buildings Graphics Facility, 13, 14
Buildings management, 11–12
Buildings Management Division, 10
  officers, viii
Buildings of the Library
  annexes, 4, 12, 13, 14
  appropriations, 4, 5, 12
  restoration and renovation, 4, 11
  *see also* Adams (John) Building; Jefferson (Thomas) Building; *and* Madison (James) Memorial Building
Bunker Hill, Battle of, map, 85
Burford, Anne Gorsuch, 53
Burke, Michael D., ix
Burma, A36
Burnett, Edmund C., A34
Burnett, Richard, A53
Burney, Thomas D., xi
"Bus Stop: The Covering Darkness," A54
Bush, Nancy F., vii
Bush, Stephen E., vii
Business/Government Relations Section (CRS E), 49
Business Week Magazine, gift funds, A32–A33
Byrum, John D., Jr., x

C & P Telephone Company, 14
C-1 cassette machine, 33
Cable television, copyright, 6, 109, 115, 116–117, 126, 129, 139
Cafritz (Morris and Gwendolyn) Foundation, 89
  gift funds, A32–A35
Cafritz Foundation Scholarly Activities Fund, A42–A43
Cairo, Egypt, field office, 63–64
*Calendar of Events in the Library of Congress*, A55
California, University of, at Los Angeles, 76
*Camille*, 84
Campos, Orlando L., ix
Camus, Marcel, 84
Canada, National Library of, 23, 91, 93
*Canadian Prelaw Handbook*, 108
Canfield, Earl, viii
Capitol (U.S.), A32
  Law Library Capitol branch, 98, 100, 101, 106
  Library station, xi
Capitol Hill Information Seminar, 36, 39
Caponio, Joseph F., 27
Captured German Documents Collection, 92
Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR), 11–12
Career Resource Center, 16
Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act, 117
Caribbean Basin Initiative, 128
Caricature drawings, 85, 95
  exhibit, 24, 96
  trust funds, A30–A31
*Carl Schurz, 1829–1906: A Biographical Essay and a Selective List of Reading Materials in English*, 34, A55
Carneal, Robert B., xii
Carnegie Corporation of New York, trust fund, A26–A27
Carpenter, Humphrey, 22
Carr, Colin, A51
Carrington, David K., xii
Carroll, Frank J., xii, 97
Carter, Constance, xi
Carter, William E., 82, 93
Cartographic history (U.S.), honorary consultant, xiii
Cartographic materials
  cataloging, 83
  copyright, 109
Cartography; *see* Maps and atlases
Cartoon drawings, 85
  trust funds, A30–A31
Cassette books, 30, 31, 32, 33
*Cassette Books, 1982*, A55
Cassette machines, 29, 30, 32, 33
Catalog cards
  photoduplication, A21
  printing, A15 (table)
  sales and distribution, A13 (table), A14 (table), A15

(table)
  statistics, 77, 78, A11 (table), A12 (table)
Catalog Management and Publication Division (Proc), 4, 10, 77, 78
  officers, x
Cataloging, 66–79
  cartographic materials, 88
  cooperative, 67, 70–71
  descriptive, 66–68, 70, 71, 105, A10
  gift funds for, A36–A37, A42–A43
  graphic materials, 94
  instruction, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 75, 76, 97
  manuals, 68, 94
  manuscripts, 94
  microform, 71–72, 78
  minimal-level, 68, 72, 74, 76, 78, A6–A7, A10
  music, 68, 69
  newspaper, 97
  prints and photographs, 89
  production, 67
  serials, 74
  shared, 25, 62, 66, 67, 68, 71
  special materials, 66, 67, 68
  statistics, A10 (table)
  subject, 66–70, 72, 105, A10
  see *also* Cataloging distribution; MARC; *and* National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC)
Cataloging, Office of the Director for (Proc), officers, x, 60, 80
Cataloging and Control System, 10
Cataloging and maintenance of catalogs, statistics, A10–A12 (tables)
Cataloging distribution, 78–79
  employment statistics, A23
  statistics, A13–A15 (table)
Cataloging Distribution Service (Proc), 9, 12, 18, 74, 77, 78–79, A24n
  card catalogs, A14
  officers, x
Cataloging Division (Cop), 109
  officers, ix
Cataloging in Publication (CIP), 66, 78
Cataloging in Publication Division, 66
  officers, ix, 60
Cataloging Instruction Office (Proc), officers, x
*Cataloging Service Bulletin*, A55
Catalogs, book and microform, 19, 20, 29, 31, 33, 34, 61
  sales and distribution, A13 (table), A14 (table)
  *see also* titles of specific book catalogs
Catalogs, cards, 67, 78, 109, 110
  statistics, 78, A11 (table), A12 (table)
Cather, Willa, 35
Catholic University School of Library Information Science, 79
*Cattle Queen of Montana*, 20
CBS Network Radio, 1
CBS Television, "Read More About It," 1, 94
"Celebration of the German Tricentennial," exhibit, A49
"The Celebrity Photographs of Arnold Genthe," exhibit, A50
Center for the Book, 1–2, 22, 34, A43n
  executive director, vii
  gift funds, A8, A34–A35
  National Advisory Board, 2
Central administrative services, 13–14
"Central America—News Summary," 43
Central Charge File, 87
Central Services Division, 13, 23
  officers, viii
Centrex Rate Stability Plan, 14
Centro Venezolano Americano, gift funds, A34–A35
Chang, Sen Don, 88
Chaplin, Charlie, 35, 84
Character sets, 9, 73
Charles, Barbara, 20
Chase, Janet, vii
Chew, Benjamin, 85
Chicago, University of, 70
Chief internal auditor, vii
Child Labor Law, A49
Childers, John, vi
Children and Young Adult Discussion Group of the District of Columbia Library Association, 22
Children's Book Council, 22
Children's Book Week, 22
Children's Books, 22
Children's Books, Catalog of, statistics, A11
*Children's Books, 1982: A List of Books for Preschool through Junior High School Age*, 35, A55
Children's literature, 22
  gift funds, A32–A33, A38–A39
Children's Literature Association, 22
Children's Literature Center, 22
  officers, vii, 22
  reader services, A16–A17
Childs (James Bennett) Fund, A34–A35
China, People's Republic of
  acquisitions, 86–87
  constitutions, 108
  National Library, 65
Chinese and Korean Section (Asian), officers, xi
Chinese Cooperative Catalog, 77, 78, A13
Chinese materials, 60, 62, 67, 70, 71, 86, 88
Chinese Union Catalog, statistics, A12
Cho, Sung Yoon, ix
Christiansen, Hugo W., x
*C.I.A. Reference Aids*, 65
Cini-Grissom Associates, Inc., 11

CIP; *see* Cataloging in Publication
CIP Publishers Workshops, 66
Circulation of materials
  automated control system, 93
  interlibrary loans, 31, 32, 93, 106
  Law Library, 106
  statistics, 97, 106, A17
  to the blind and physically handicapped, 28, 30, 31, A19
Circulation Section (Loan), officers, xi
Civil Rights Section (CRS Gov), 56
Clapp, Verner, 83
Clapp (Verner W.) Publication Fund, 35, A42–A43
Clarence Brown at Universal, A54
Clarke, Gertrude, estate of, gift fund, A34–A35
Clarke, Sarah, A51
Clarke, Stephen, 101, 108
Classification, 68–70
  schedules, 69, 106
  statistics, 69–70, 103, A4–A5, A10 (table), A11
  *see also* Decimal classification
"Classification and Qualification Standards for the GS–1410 Library-Information Service Series," 26
*Classification Program Facts*, 16
Classified book collections, A4–A5
Clearing Section, 62
Cleveland, Grover, papers, 85
Clinton, Henry, 85
Clouzot, Henri-Georges, 84
*Codex Iuris Canonici*, 103
COHD, 110
COHM, 110
COHS, 110
Coinmaster-Sharp 850 copiers, 18
COINS III (Copyright Office In-Process System), 110
Cole, James P., ix
Cole, John Y., vii
Cole, Leon M., viii
Cole, Milton, 83
Collections Development Office, 3–4, 62, 85, 87
  director, vii
Collections Improvement Section (Col Mgmt), officers, xi
Collections Maintenance Section (Col Mgmt), officers, xi
Collections management, 87–89
Collections Management Division, 10
  officers, xi
  reader services, A16–A17
Collections of the Library
  acquisitions, A4–A7 (table)
  classified, A4 (table), A10, A11
  general, 3, 87, 88, 91, 103, A8
  inventory, 87–88, 91
  microfilmed, 17
  motion pictures, 81, 82
  music, 4, 21, 22, 30, 89
  prints and photographs, 89
  rare books, 107
  *see also* Acquisitions *and* Preservation and care of the collections
Collections planner (P & P), xii
College debate manual, 37, 53
COMARC, 67
Comaromi, John P., x, 69
The Coming of Sound, A54
Commerce, U.S. Department of, 113
Commercial Law Section (CRS A), 46
*Commercial Laws of the Middle East*, 105
Committee on Representation in Machine-Readable Form of Bibliographic Information, 76
Committee prints, 49, 50, 51, 53, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59
Committee to Select Prints for Purchase under the Pennell Fund, xii
Common Communications Format, 73
*Compendium of Copyright Office Practices*, 110
Composing Unit, 14
Comprehensive Mailing List System, 28, 31
Compucorp, 12
Compugraphic MCS system, 14
Computer Analysts, Ltd., A11n
Computer Applications Section, 78
Computer graphics, 39, 40, 52
Computer output microform, 61, 88
Computer programs, and copyright, 110, 115, 118–121, 126, 129–130
Computer Service Center, 9
Computers, 5–6, 9, 13, 23, 36, 39–40, 52, 70
  microcomputers, 10, 11, 12, 25, 26, 27, 28–29, 30, 31, 64
Concerts, 20, 21, 95
  gift funds for performances and broadcasting, A3, A28–A29, A30–A31, A38–A39, A42–A43
  list, A51–A52
*The Concise Heritage Dictionary*, 28, 33
Concord String Quartet, A51
Cone, Edward, 94
Conference of Directors of National Libraries, 72
Conferences and symposia, Library, 1, 20, 22, 23, 27, 28, 34, 57, 81, 82, 84, 91, 94–95, A53
  gift and trust funds, A3, A32–A33, A34–A35
Congress (U.S.)
  appropriations, 12, 81
  Committee on Energy and Commerce, 52
  Committee on Finance, 52
  Committee on Labor and Human Resources, 52
  Committee on Ways and Means, 52
  congressional inquiries, 5, 36, 39, 41, 42–43, 49, 51, 56, 92, 98–99, A18n
  copyright legislation, 111, 113, 116, 118, 128

  documents, 37, 65
  Joint Committee on Printing, 37
  Joint Committee on the Library, vi, A2
  98th Congress, vi, 10, 48, 54, 116, 117
  97th Congress, 117
  services to, 36–59, 98–101
  *see also* House of Representatives (U.S.) *and* Senate (U.S.)
*Congress and Foreign Policy*, 54
Congress Section (CRS A), 46
Congressional Budget Office, 13, 38
Congressional Continuing Education Fund, A34–A35
Congressional Documents Unit, 44
Congressional Organization and Operations Section (CRS Gov), 56
Congressional Reading Rooms, 1, 43
*Congressional Record*, 10, 39, 87
Congressional Reference Division (CRS), 42–43, 45
  officers, viii
Congressional Research Employees Association (CREA), 14, 38
Congressional Research Service, 16, 36–59, 103
  acquisitions, 45, A8
  appropriations, A24–A25, A48
  automated information services, 39–41
  data processing, 39–41, 45
  employment statistics, A23
  gift funds, A34–A35, A36–37
  inquiries statistics, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42–43, 49, 51, 56, A16n
  institutes, 36–37
  interagency activities, 38–39
  interdivisional teams, 46, 47
  labor-management relations, 38
  officers, viii–ix, 37
  orientation programs, 37, 46
  publications, 10, 46, 57, 58
  reference centers, 39, 43, 45
  reports, 49, 50–51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59
  research services, 46–59
  seminars and workshops, 36, 37, 38, 39, 44, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 55, 56, 57, 58
  television program, 53
CONSER, 74, 75
CONSER data base, 75
CONSER Operational Staff, 74
CONSER operations coordinator, x
CONSER Participants, 74
Conservation of books and other materials: see Preservation and care of the collections
Constitution, U.S., 122
*Constitution of the United States—Analysis and Interpretation*, 48
*Constitutions of the Countries of the World*, 108
Consultants, honorary, xiii
  gift and trust funds for, A28–A29
*Consumer Bulletin*, 31
*Consumer Relations in Network Libraries*, 31
Consumer Relations Section, 31
*Contemporary Amharic Creative Literature*, 33, A55
Continuum, A51
Contracts Section (P & S), 13
Convention for the Protection of Producers of Phonograms against Unauthorized Duplication of Their Phonograms, 131–134
Coolidge, Elizabeth Sprague, A26
Coolidge (Elizabeth Sprague) Foundation, A26–A27
  sponsorship of concerts, A51
Cooperative acquisitions program, 60, 61
Cooperative cataloging, 67, 70–71
Cooperative Preservation of Architectural Records, 94
Cooperative Reference Exchange, 23, 91
COPAR Newsletter, 94
Copyright
  cable television, 6, 109, 115, 116–117, 126, 129, 139
  cartographic materials, 109
  cataloging, 109, 110
  computer programs, 110, 115, 118–121, 126, 129–130
  deposits, 6, 75, 81, 84, 85, 87, 105, 109, 114, 115, 122, 137 (table), 142n, A9
  fees, 6, 10, 110, 114–115, 138, A48
  international developments, 126–130, 131–134 (table)
  judicial developments, 118–126
  jukebox licenses and royalties, 6, 109, 117, 139
  legislation, 116–118, A48
  machine-readable works, 136
  manufacturing clause, 113–114, 122
  motion pictures, 6, 81, 109, 116, 121, 125, 128, 136, 137
  music, 109, 112–113, 128, 136, 137
  notice, 113, 122–124, 125
  photoduplication, 111–112
  preservation techniques, 112
  prints and photographs, 136, 137
  recordings, 109, 113, 116, 128, 136, 137
  records, 14
  registration, 81, 84, 109, 110, 111, 114, 115, 120, 121, 122, 123, 125, 136 (table), 137, 138 (table), 140–142 (table), A24n, A48
  renewals, 109, 115, 136
  report, 111–113
  royalty fees, 6, 115, 116, 117, 126, 139 (table), A48
  television programs, 84–85, 114, 121, 122, 126, 128, 129
  videotaping, 116, 121, 122, 124
Copyright Act of 1976, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 121, 122, 123, 125
Copyright Office, xvii, 5, 6, 12, 75, 105, 109–130
  acquisitions, A8
  appropriations, A24–A25, A48
  data processing, 110

  employment statistics, A23
  financial summary, 138 (table)
  gift funds, A32–A33
  officers, ix, 113
  Register of Copyrights, ix, 83, 111, 114, 115, 116, 121, 122, 123, 125, 130, 142n
  regulations, 84, 114, 115, 122, 125
Copyright Office In-Process System (COINS), 110
Copyright Royalty Tribunal, 6, 115, 116, 117, 126, 139
Coquette, 24
Corcoran, Thomas C., papers, 85, 89
Corn, Alfred, A53
Coronelli, Vincenso Maria, 62, 85
Correspondence services, statistics, A17
Corvinus, Matthias, 84
"Cost and Benefit Issues in the Military Retirement System," 55
Coughlan, Margaret N., 22, 35
Council of Scholars, 1, 34
  chairman, 1
  gift funds, A32, A42
Council of Scholars Fund, A34–A35
Council on Library Resources, 69, 72, 76, 79, 97
  gift funds, A34–A35
Court of Appeals (U.S.), 115, 119, 121, 122, 125, 126
Courts Section (CRS A), 46
Cowboy, American, exhibit, 10, 12, 19–20, 21, 23, 24, 27, 61, A42, A49, A50
"The Cowboy Hero," 20
"The Cowboy Image," 20
"Cowboys Coming to Town for Christmas," 21
Coyne, William J., vi
Crawford, John C., x
CREA (Congressional Research Employees Association), 14, 38
*Creativity in Statecraft*, 1, 34, A55
Creativity Symposium, 1
*Crime and Punishment*, A54
Cripps, Thomas, A54
"Crisis in the Farm Economy," 53
Croft (William and Adeline) Fund, A34–A35, A52
Crowninshield (Louise du Pont) Award, 89
Croxton, Fred E., vii
Croy, Catherine M., vii
*CRS Review*, 38, 45
*CRS Studies in the Public Domain*, 44
*CRS Update*, 44
*Cultural Daily*, 86
Curatorial Section (M/B/RS), officers, xii
Curran, Donald C., vii
"Currier & Ives Revisited," exhibit, 24, 96, A49, A50
Customer Information Control System, 9
Customer Information Management System, 79
Customer services officer, x
Cutts, Mrs. Richard, 84
Cylinder recordings, 20
Cylke, Frank Kurt, vii
*Czechoslovak Private International Law*, 103

DaCapo Fund, A42–A43, A52
D'Alessandro, Edward A., xi
Danesi, Daniele, 69
Dargan, Amanda, 21
Darrow, Clarence, 84
Data bases, 19, 25, 28, 36, 39, 40, 45, 49, 60, 61, 66, 67, 68, 70, 71, 75, 77, 78, 98, 125
  bibliographic files, 45, 60
  *see also* Data processing *and* names of specific information systems
Data processing, 9–11
  Congressional Research Service, 39–41, 45
  Copyright Office, 110
  for the blind and physically handicapped, 28–29, 30
  Law Library, 98, 102
  personnel, 8, 10, 17
  Processing Services, 10, 60
  security, 9
  serials systems, 45
  training and instruction, 39, 40, 66, 108
  *see also* Data bases *and* names of specific information systems
Davis, Ossie, 29
Davis, Robert A., ix
*De jure salinarum, tum veteri tum hodierno liber singularis*, 104
Decimal classification, 69
  statistics, A10
*Decimal Classification Additions, Notes, and Decisions*, 69
Decimal Classification Division (Proc), 68, 69, 105
  officers, x
Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee, 69
*Decisions of the United States Courts Involving Copyright*, 111
DeConcini, Dennis, vi
Defense, U.S. Department of, Technical Information Center, 28
Defense Mapping Agency, 85
Defense Policy and Arms Control Section (CRS F), 55
DeGaetani, Jan, A51
Dekker, Edward D., 95
Delegation of Procurement Authority, 25
Deller Consort, 95, A51, A53
Delmoni, Arturo, A52
Delougaz, Nathalie P., x
DEMAND system, 76
*The Democratic Movement in Italy, 1830–1876*, 96
Dempsey, Patrick, 96
Dennis, Carl, A53
Departments, U.S.; *see* specific names

Depository Library Program, 45
Deputy Librarian of Congress, vii, 2, 90
Descriptive cataloging, 66–68, 70, 71, 105
  statistics, A10
Descriptive Cataloging Division (Proc), 66, 67, 68, 71, 88
  officers, x
Descriptive Cataloging Policy, Office for (Proc), 67
  officers, x
Deseret String Band, 21
Dewey decimal classification, 68, 69, 70
*Dewey Decimal Classification*
  editor, x
  gift funds for editing, A36–A37
*Diabolique*, 84
DIALOG, 25
*Diario oficial*, 107
*Diario de la Habana*, 107
"The Dick Powell Show: 330 Independence SW," A54
Dictionaries, 26, 28, 30, 33
*Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions*, 48, A56
"Director's Column," 20
Disbursing officer, viii
Disney, Walt, 35
District/State Institutes, 56
District/State Office program, 36
Dixon, Jeremiah, 85
Dobbs, Kimberly W., x
Dockstader, Raymond L., vii, 20
Documentation and Reference Section (M/B/RS), officers, xii
Documents, 65
Documents Expediting Project, 65
  gift funds, A8, A34–A35
Doherty, Joan, ix
Dorn, Georgette M., xi
Douglas, William O., papers, 85
Dove, Samuel, xi
Dow Jones News/Retrieval, 25
Doyle, Charles, viii
Draft Annotated Model Provisions, 129
Draft Model Law for the Protection of Computer Software, 129
Dramatic performances, A53
Drawings
  acquisitions, 3, A6–A7
  caricature and cartoon, 24, 85, 95, 96, A30–A31
  exhibits, 24
  gift and trust funds, A28–A29, A32–A33
*Dreams*, 84
Dreiser, Theodore, 84
Duke Street Annex, 4
Duxbury braille translator, 29

Eames (Charles and Ray) Collection, A2, A38
*Early Anthologies*, 20
*The Early Illustrated Book: Essays in Honor of Lessing J. Rosenwald*, 34, A56
Early Notice Record, 67, 75
East Africa, field director, x, 62, 63
East African Acquisitions Program, gift funds, A8
East Asian Bibliography, honorary consultant, xiii
East European studies, A32
Eastern Africa
  accessions list, A55
  gift funds for acquisitions, A40–A41
Eastman, Ann H., 2
Eastman (George) House, 76
Ebsco, Inc., 75
Econometric Research, Inc., 8
Economics Division (CRS), 49–51
  officers, viii
Education and Public Welfare Division (CRS), 51–52
  officers, viii
Education Section (CRS Ed), 51–52
Educational Liaison Office, 22–23
  officers, vii, 23
Educational Resources Information Center, 26
Edwards, Don, 117
"Effective Job Interviewing," 8
Egypt
  field director, x, 64
  *see also* Cairo
Ehrenberg, Ralph E., xii, 96, 97
*8½*, 84
"1877 A Round Up 1887," 21
Eldridge, Leslie, 30
Electronic Mail System, 10, 42, 91, 92, 93
Ellison, Ralph, 95, A53
Ellmann, Richard, 34, 94, 95, A53, A56
Elsbree, Hugh L., Jr., viii
Elson, Bertha L., bequest, A26
Elson (Louis C.) Memorial Fund, A26–A27, A52
Emergency Medical System, 16
Employee art and craft show, A49
Employee Assistance Program, 16
Employee Counseling Program, 16
Employee emergency fund, A32
Employment statistics, A23 (table)
*The Empty Water Keg*, A54
*Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 92
*Encyclopedia of Arab Legislation*, 105
Encyclopedias, 92, 105
*Encyclopédie juridique de l'Afrique*, 105
Energy, Aerospace, and Transportation Technology Section (CRS SPR), 58
Energy, U.S. Department of, Technical Information Center, 26
Engelhard, Mrs. Charles William, Jr., vi, A2
Engelhard (Charles W.) Fund, A34–A35

English-language poetry, chair, A28, A30
English Language Program, 63
Entry Vocabulary Project, 69
Environment and Natural Resources Policy Division (CRS), 52–53
  officers, viii
"The Environmental Protection Agency: An Analysis of Its Controversies," 53
Environmental Protection Section (CRS ENR), 53
*The Epic That Never Was*, A54
Equal Employment Opportunity, 8, 15
Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, 8
Equal Employment Opportunity Complaints Office, 5, 10, 15
  coordinator, vii
Equal Employment Opportunity Program, 7
Equal employment opportunity programs, 7–9
Esham, Faith, A51
*Ethnomusicology*, 21
Europe, Middle East, and Africa Section (CRS F), 54
European Division, 86, 92, 94, 95, A53
  officers, xi, 96
  reader services, A16–A17
European Economic Community, 113–114
European Law Division (LL), officers, ix
*An Evaluation of Volunteers*, 31
Evans, Luther H., 34, 83, A56
Evans (Archibald B.) Fund, A8, A26–A27
Evans (Luther H.) Memorial Fund, A34–A35
Evans (Luther H.) Pavilion, 1
An Evening of Scandinavian Poetry, A53
"An Evening with Queen Victoria," 95, A51, A53
Everychild Conference, 22
Examining Division (Cop), 109, 110
  officers, ix
Exchange and Gift Division, 64, 65, 105, 137n
  officers, x, 60
Exchange programs, 4, 33, 64–65, 72, 86, A9
Executive assignment and classification appeals officer, vii
Executive Organization and Administration Section (CRS Gov), 56–57
Exhibits, 2, 4, 10, 12, 19–20, 21, 23, 24, 27, 28, 29, 63, 79, 91, 93, 96
  catalogs, checklists, posters, and labels, 19, 20, 21, 33, 34, A3, A42, A55
  gift and trust funds, A3, A30–A31, A32–A33, A42–A43, A44–A45
  list, A43–A50
  traveling, 24, A44–A45, A50
Exhibits Office, 2, 19, 23–24, 27
  officers, vii
Extended Vacancy Announcement Program, 15
EZ-1 cassette player, 29, 33

Facsimiles, funds for, A42–A43
Fagen, Patricia, 93
Fairbanks, Douglas, Jr., 81
Far Eastern Languages Catalog, 78, A11
  catalog cards, A15
Far Eastern Law Division (LL), officers, ix
Farley, James A., papers, 85
Farnum, Dustin, 21
*The Favorite Son*, A54
Faxon (F.W.) Company, 45, 73
Fay, Peter J., xi
Federal Agencies Collection, 12, 88
Federal Communications Commission, 115, 126
Federal Cylinder Project, 20, A42
Federal Interagency Field Librarians' Workshop, 26
Federal Labor Relations Authority, 14, 38
Federal libraries, 24–25, 26, 93
  cataloging data distributed to, A13
Federal Library and Information Network (FEDLINK), 25, 26–27
Federal Library Committee (FLC), 24–27
  Executive Advisory Committee, 27
  executive director, vii, 26, 27
  gift funds, A34–A35
Federal Research Division (Res), 4, 12, A8
  officers, xi, 82
FEDLINK (Federal Library and Information Network), 25, 26–27
*FEDLINK Technical Notes*, 25
Feinberg (Lenore B. and Charles E.) Fund, A26–A27, A34–A35
Feldman, Jonathan, A52
Feldman, Pamela, 21
Fellini, Federico, 84
Fennell, Frederick, 34
Ferrarese, Mary Ann, viii
Ferruso, Agnes, xii, 97
*A Feud in the Kentucky Hills*, A53
Feulner, John A., xi
Film Directors Direct TV, A54
Film Scholars Introduce Seldom-Seen Films, A54
Films and filmstrips; *see* Microforms and microfilming *and* Motion pictures
The Films of Thomas Ince, A54
Financial management, 12–13
Financial Management Office, officers, viii
Financial statistics, A24–A47 (tables)
Finch, Louis C., viii
Fine arts, gift and trust funds for, A26–A27, A28–A29
Finlandia Foundation, Inc., gift funds, A34–A35
Finley, Elliott C., viii
Finley, Robert, 104
Finnish materials, A34
Finscher, Ludwig, 94
Finsen, Susan C., viii

Finzi, John, vii
First International Symposium on Maps and Graphics for the Visually Handicapped, 31
Firstenberg, Jean, 81
Fisher, Thomas, 23
Fisk, Eliot, 95, A51
Flacks, Lewis I., ix
FLC/FEDLINK, 25, 26
Fletcher, Alice, 20
Flexible disc books, 30, 31, 32
*Flight*, A54
Flute collection, 65, 89, A28
"Focus on the Performing Arts: The Portrait Photography of Bern Schwartz," exhibit, A50
Folk Arts Program, records, 21
*Folklife Center News*, 20
Folklife festival, A38
Fomeen, Basil, 84
Food and Agriculture Section (CRS ENR), 53
Forché, Carolyn, A53
Ford, Gerald, 125
Ford Foundation, gift funds, A34-A37
Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division (CRS), 54–55
  officers, viii
*Foreign Area Studies Handbooks*, 87
Foreign-language materials, 30, 33, 61, 85–86
Foreign program, gift funds, A36–A37
Forest Press, Inc., gift funds, A36–A37
*The Forged Dispatch*, A54
Forms management program, 13
Frank, Barney, 117
Frankfurter, Felix, papers, 85
Franklin Book Programs, 35
Frederick III (Emperor), 84
Freedberg, Sydney, 1
Fresk String Quartet, A52
Freud (Sigmund) Collection, gift funds, A38–A39
Friends of Music in the Library of Congress, gift and trust funds, A26–A27, A36–A37
Friends of the Folk Archive, gift funds, A36–A37
Frissell (Toni) Collection, A44
Frissell (Toni) Fund, A44–A45
"From Open-Range Cowboys to Rodeo Clowns: The Story of the Working Cowboy," 20
*From the Manger to the Cross*, 35
Frosio, Eugene T., x
Fuels and Minerals Section (CRS ENR), 53
*Fuero y Privilegio*, 104
Fuller, Melville W., papers, 85
Furniture and furnishings, 4, 12, 13
  appropriations, A24–A25, A48

Gance, Abel, 84
Gardner, Alexander, 62
Garibaldi, Giuseppe, 28, 34, 95, A56
Garvey, Gerald T., viii
Gazettes; *see* Newspapers and gazettes
Geiringer, Karl, 94
General Accounting Office, 5, 14, 28, 38, 40, 41
General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, 113, 114
General counsel, vii
  Office of the, 6–7
General counsel (Cop), ix, 117
General Reading Rooms Division, 91, 94
  officers, xi, 83
  reader services, A16–A17
General Reference, officers, x, xi, 97
General Services Administration, 25
"Generation to Generation: Sharing the Intangible," exhibit, A50
*Genji monogatari*, 92
GENPAC, 61
Genthe, Arnold, A50
Geographic Classification Codes, 77
Geography, trust funds for a chair of, A30–A31
Geography and Map Division, 66, 83, 85, 88, 96
  officers, xii, 96–97
  reader services, A16–A17
Geography and Map Reading Room, 18
Geosciences, Materials, and Industrial Technology Section (CRS SPR), 58
German Marshall Fund of the United States, gift funds, A36–A37
German Tricentennial, 24, 28, 95, 96, A3, A49
Gershwin, George, papers, 4, 65, 84
Gershwin, Ira, 84
Gershwin, Mrs. Ira, 84
Gibbs, Terry, 29
Gibson, Gerald D., xii
Gift and trust funds, vi, 12, A2–A3, A8–A9, A24–A25
  list, A26–A47
Gift Fund, A32–A43
Gift Section, 65
Gifts, 4, 6, 12, 32, 33, 61, 65, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 103–104, A2–A3
  forms of, vi
  statistics, A9
Gingrich, Newt, vi
Gish, Lillian, 81
Gish (Lillian) Foundation, gift funds, A36–A37
*Giuseppe Garibaldi, 1807–1882: A Biographical Essay and a Selective List of Reading Materials*, 34, A56
Gladman, Thomas, 104
Glasby, Dorothy J., x
Glasgow, Richard E., ix
Glos, George E., ix, 103, 106
Goddard Space Flight Center, 28, 90
*The Goddess of Sagebrush Gulch*, A53
Goff, Frederick R., 84

Goff (Frederick R.) Memorial Fund, A8, A36–A37
Goldwater, Barry, 81
Gomez, Juan, 104
González, Armando, ix
*The Good Bad Man*, A53
Goodman, Leo, papers, A9n
*The Goose Woman*, A54
Gorham, Don Cyril, 86
GOST standards, 86, 92
*Gosudarstvennyi standart*, 86
Gottscho (Samuel H.) Fund, A8, A36–A37
Gottscho-Schleisner Archives, A36
Gould, Katherine F., xii
Government Affairs Institute, 56
Government agencies; see U.S. government agencies
Government Division (CRS), 42, 47, 56–57
  officers, viii
Government documents; see Government publications
Government Operations, Urban Policy, and Intergovernmental Relations Section (CRS Gov), 57
Government Printing Office, 4, 28, 64, 68, 79, 91, 110, 111, A9
  Depository Library Program, 45
Government publications, 31, 45, 64, A9, A34
Government Publications Section (Ser), officers, xii
Graduate Cooperative Education Program, 7, 15
Graduate Legislative Institute, 56
Graham, Robin, A51
Granik, Theodore, 35
Gray, Beverly Ann, xi, 34
*Great Britain Local, Personal, and Private Acts*, 17
Great Hall, 96
Green, Karl R., xi
Green (Constance McLaughlin) Revolving Fund, A44–A45
Grier, Francis, A51
Gross, Robert V., xi, 83
*Grove's Dictionary*, 84
Gude, Gilbert, viii, 37
Guggenheim Chair of Aeronautics, A26–A27
Guggenheim (Daniel) Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics, Inc., A26–A27
"A Guide to the Collections of Recorded Folk Music and Folklore in the Library of Congress," 22
Guides and finding aids, 21–22, 31, 94, 98
  gift funds, A34–A35
Guitry, Sacha, 84
Gulbenkian Foundation, gift funds, A8
*Gunsmoke*, 92
Gupta, Eunice S., x, 63
Gushee, David E., viii

Hahn, Ellen Z., xi
Halley's Comet, 35
Hallstein, Ann L., ix
Hambley, Charlotte A., 108
*Handbook of Latin American Studies*, 94
  editor, xi
"Handbook on Alternative Energy Technology Development and Policy," 58
Hanks, Nymphus C., bequest, A26–A27
Hardt, John P., viii
*Harper's Weekly*, 21
Harris, Neil, 34
Harrison, Anthony P., ix, 113
Harrison, Harriet W., xii
Harvard University, 70
Hass, John Henry, vii, 23
Hatfield, Mark O., vi
Hawkins, Augustus F., vi
Hayashi, Ayako, 64
Haydn, Franz Joseph, 95, A3
Hayes, Helen, 1
Hayes, Patrick, 35
Health Benefits Fair, 17
Health Insurance Open Season, 17
Health Section (CRS Ed), 52
Health Services Office, 16
  officer, viii
*Heaven's Gate*, A53
Hébert, John R., xi, 97
Hebraic Section (Afr/ME), officers, xi
Hebraic Union Catalog, statistics, A12
Hecht, Anthony, xiii, 28, 95, A53
Heckman Binderies, 90
Hedrick, Floyd D., viii
Heffron, Paul T., xii, 83
Heginbotham, Stanley J., viii
Heidelberg, University of, 64
Heineman Foundation, gift funds, A36–A37
Heinemann Fund, A8
Helge-Haugen, Paal, A53
Hemperley, John O., viii
Henschel, Estera, 84
Hensen, Steven, 94
Herbert, Rembert, 93
Herbert, Victor, 35
Herman, Steven J., xi
Hiatt, Robert M., x, 80
Hickerson, Joseph C., vii, 21
Higgins, Steven, A54
*High School*, 21
High school debate manual, 37
Hill, Mary, 28
Hilliard Ensemble, A51
Hindman, Sandra, 34, A56
Hine, Lewis, 24, A49, A50
Hines, Patricia S., x
Hirschman, Albert O., 1
Hispanic Acquisitions Project, 105

Hispanic Acquisitions Section, 65
Hispanic activities, gift funds, A38
Hispanic culture, specialist in, xi
Hispanic Division, 28, 34, 86, 95
  officers, xi, 82, 97
  reader services, A16–A17
Hispanic Focus, 94
Hispanic Law Division (LL), 10, 98, 99
  officers, ix, 102
Hispanic materials, trust funds for purchase of, A3, A26–A27
Hispanic Publication Fund, A38–A39
Hispanic rare book collection, 107
Hispanic Society Room, trust funds for equipment and maintenance, A28–A29, A30–A31
Historic American Buildings Survey, 35, 89
History
  chair, A34
  gift and trust funds, A34–A35
  *see also* American history
Hitler, Adolf, diaries, 92
Hofer, Tamas, 21
Holcomb, Morrigene, vii
Holland, Curt, 26
"Hollywood," A53
Holmes (Oliver Wendell) Devise, Permanent Committee for the, officers, xii
Holton, Gerald, 1
Holton, Linwood, 23
Home Box Office, 128
Home Recording Act, 116
Home-Stake Production Company, 6, A2
Hommel, Karl Ferdinand, 104
Hondius, Jodocus, 62
Hooper, Harold R., viii
Horydczak Collection, 89
Hoskins, Janina W., 34
Houghton Mifflin, 33
House Broadcasting System, 41
House Information Systems, 40, 98
  Office 42
House of Representatives (U.S.)
  Armed Services Subcommittee on Military Personnel and Compensation, 55
  cable television system, 56
  Committee on Appropriations, 5, 29
  Committee on Banking, Finance, and Urban Affairs, 49, 50, 55
  computer facility, 9
  electronic mail system, 92
  Foreign Affairs Committee, 54, 55
  Judiciary Committee, 116
  Judiciary Subcommittee on Courts, Civil Liberties, and the Administration of Justice, 117
  legislation, 5
  page school, 11
  Rules Committee, 56
  Speaker of the House, xvii
  Speaker's Commission on Congressional Pages, 56
  Subcommittee on Legislative Branch Appropriations, 5, 12
"Houses of Justice: County Court Architecture," exhibit, A50
Housing and Transportation Section (CRS E), 49
*How the West Was Won*, 92
Howard, Joseph H., 60
Howard, Richard C., xi, 83
Howard, Roy, papers, 89
Hsia, Gloria H., x
Hsia, Tao-tai, ix, 108
Hubbard (Gertrude M.) Bequest, A2n, A24n, A26–A27
Hubbard Fund, A8
Hull, Cordell, papers, 85
*Human Rights in Latin America, 1964–1980: A Selective Annotated Bibliography*, 34, 93, A56
Hunt, Kathleen, 96
Huntington, Archer M., gift and trust funds, A8, A25n, A26–A29, A30–A31
Huntley, William R., x
Hutson, James H., xii, 96

IBM Corporation, gift funds, A2, A38–A39
Ickes, Harold, papers, 85
IFLA; *see* International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions
Ikle, Fred, 37
Illinois, University of, 71
Immigration and Naturalization Service, 101
Immigration Section (CRS Ed), 52
Ince, Thomas, A54
Incentive Awards, 16
Income Maintenance Section (CRS Ed), 51
Incunabula, A6–A7
*Index to Latin American Legislation*, 98, 102
Index to Latin American Periodicals, 103
India
  field director, x
  *see also* New Delhi
*The Indian Massacre*, A54
Indiana University, 71
Indonesia
  field director, x
  *see also* Jakarta
Industry Analysis and Finance Section (CRS E), 49–50
Info Packs, 36, 43
INFOBANK, 25
Information and Reference Division (Cop), 109, 110
  officers, ix
Information Counter, 27–28
Information Distribution Centers (CRS), 36, 39

*Information for Readers in the Library of Congress,* 34, A56
Information Office, 19, 27–28
  officers, vii
Information Systems Section (AIS), 39–40
Inouye, Daniel K., vi
Inquiry recorders, 42
Inquiry Section (CRS ARS), 39, 41–42
Inquiry Status and Information System, 39, 42
Institute for Scientific Information, 25
Instruction; *see* Training and instruction
*Instruction Manual for Braille Transcribing,* 31
Insurance Company of North America, gift funds, A38–A39
Integral Systems, Inc., 8
Integrated Automation, Inc., 2
Integrated Library System, 93
Interagency Agreements, 25
Interior, U.S. Department of the, library, 71
Interlibrary loans, 31, 32, 93, 106, A19
Internal Audit Office, 5–6
Internal Revenue Code, 117
International Aerospace Abstracts, 92
*International and Comparative Law Quarterly,* 108
International Association of Music Librarians, 95
  conference, 23
International Board on Books for Young People, 22
International Brahms Festival and Conference, 28, 84, 91, 94–95, A3, A52
International cooperation
  copyright relations, 126–130
  exchange of materials, A9
International Development Research Center, 72
*International Directory of Braille Music Collections,* 30
*International Directory of Libraries for the Blind and Braille and Recorded Production Facilities,* 29
International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA), 37, 72, 73, 77, 79, 80, 97
*International Journal of Legal Information,* 108
*International Lawyer,* 108
International MARC Network Committee, 72
International MARC Program, 72
International Organization for Standardization, 73, 80
International Organizations, Development, and Security Section (CRS F), 55
*International Population Census Publications,* 87
International Research Society for Children's Literature, 22
International Section (CRS E), 50
International Serials Data System (ISDS), 74–75, 80
International Standard Bibliographic Description (ISBD), 74–75, 79
International Standard Bibliographic Number (ISBN), 66
International Standard Serial Number (ISSN), 75
International Student House, 23
*Introduction and Inventory,* 20
*The Invaders,* A54
"Inventory of the Bibliographies and Other Reference and Finding Aids Prepared by the Archive of Folk Culture," 21–22
Inventory of the collections, 87–88, 91
ISBD (International Standard Bibliographic Description), 74–75, 79
ISBN (International Standard Bibliographic Number), 66
ISDS; *see* International Serials Data System
*ISDS Manual,* 75
Islamic legal collection, 104
Ison, Mary, 94
Israel, A36
Israeli material, 103
ISSN (International Standard Serial Number), 75
Issue Briefs, 36, 41, 51, 52
  defense, 55
  economics, 50
  energy, 53
  environmental protection, 53
  food and agriculture, 53
  foreign affiars, 54, 55
  government, 56, 57
  legislation, 46
  science policy, 58, 59
Issue Briefs Section (CRS AIS), 39, 41

Jabbour, Alan, vii, 20
JACKPHY, 67
Jackson, Robert H., papers, 85
Jackson, Ronald J., xi
Jacob, Louis A., xi
Jacobs, Roger F., 27
Jacobs-Bond, Carrie, 84
Jagusch, Sybille A., vii, 22
Jakarta, Indonesia, field office, 64
James, Olive C., xi
*James Joyce's Hundredth Birthday: Side and Front Views,* 34, A56
"James Madison and the Search for Nationhood," exhibit, A50
James Madison Memorial Building; *see* Madison (James) Memorial Building
Japan
  field director, x, 64
  *see also* Tokyo
Japanese materials, 60, 62, 67, 71, 86, 88
Japanese Section (Asian), 87
  officers, xi, 64
Japanese Union Catalog, statistics, A12
Jazz, 83
Jefferson (Thomas) Building

  accident, 7
  Congressional Reading Room, 1, 43
  fire protection, 4, 11
  food services, 11
  Gallery, 23
  Great Hall, 96
  Librarian of Congress office, 96
  pavilions, 1, 11
  relocations, 4
  restoration and renovation, 1, 5, 11, 12
  sales and information counter, 27
Jensen, Gary D., xi
Jensen, Oliver O., 63
Jewish Guild, 30
Job Interest Form, 7
John Adams Building; see Adams (John) Building
John Paul II, Pope, 103
Johnson, Everett J., xi
Joint Committee on the Library, vi, A2
Joint International Copyright Information Service, 127
Jones, Catherine A., viii
Jones, James Earl, 29
Jones, Jesse, papers, 85
Josef von Sternberg's Flawed Classics, A54
Joyce, James, 34, 94, A56
Juilliard String Quartet, concerts, 95, A51
Jung, Johann Heinrich, 104
Jukebox licensing, 6, 109, 117, 139
Jurow (Mae and Irving) Fund, A28–A29, A52
Justice, U.S. Department of, 101
Juvenilia; see Children's literature
Jwaideh, Zuhair E., ix

*Der Kaiser von Kalifornien*, A53
Kalish, Gilbert, A51
Kaplan (Milton) Fund, A8, A28–A29
Karachi, Pakistan, field office, 63, 68
Kastenmeier, Robert W., 117
Katz, Stanley N., xii
Kavafian, Ani, A52
*KDZ, KG-KHW, Law of the Americas, Latin America, and the West Indies*, 69
Kearns, Jerry L., xii
Kemp, Matty, 81
Kennedy (John F.) Center for the Performing Arts
  archives, 93
  gift, 85
  gift funds, A8, A38–A39
Kennedy (John F.) Center Performing Arts Library, xi, 93, A16–A17, A32–A33
Kenya
  field director, 62, 63
  *see also* Nairobi
*Kenya: Law of Criminal Procedure*, 103
Kenyon, Carleton W., ix, 103
Keplinger, Michael S., ix
Kerman, Joseph, 1
Kerr, John B., 104
Kesee, Allen P.K., 105
*Key to Legislative Histories from 1789–1903*, 108
Khmer Classical Ballet, 21
Kimball, John W., Jr., xi
King Research, Inc., 26, 27, 111
"The Kiralfy Brothers Present . . .," exhibit, 93, A49
Kirkpatrick, D., 22
Kissinger Commission, 43
*KJ: History. Roman Law*, 69
*KJ-KKY, Law of Europe*, 69
*KJC: Comparison, Unification, and Harmonization of the Law*, 69
*KJE: Regional Organization and Integration. Community Law*, 69
Knauff, Elisabeth, 26
Knight, John, gift funds, A38–A39
Kniskern, Alice L., x
Knopf, Alfred, 84
Knowlton, John D., xii
Knox, Frank, papers, 85
Knoxville International Energy Exposition, gift funds, A38–A39
Kominski, John J., vii
Konishi, Jinichi, 1
Korean materials, 60, 67, 71, 88
Korean Union Catalog, statistics, A12
Kormos, John G., viii
Korngold, Erich Wolfgang, papers, 4, 65
Kostelanetz (Andre) Fund, A28–A29
Kostreba, Anthony J., xii
Koussevitzky, Serge, 84
Koussevitzky (Serge) Collection, 89
Koussevitzky (Serge) Music Foundation, Inc., gift and trust funds, A28–A29
Kraus, David H., xi
Kraus, Detlev, 95
Kremer, Gidon, 95
Krintz, Edwin M., viii
Kroyt (Boris and Sonya) Memorial Fund, A3, A28–A29, A52
Kulisheck, Marjorie R., vii
Kurland, Philip B., xii

Labor-management relations, 7, 14–17, 38
Labor Relations Office, 14, 15
  officer, viii
Labor Roundtable, 50
Labor Section (CRS E), 50
Laboratory Services Section (M/B/RS), officers, xii
Ladd, David L., ix, 115, 116, 121, 122, 130
Lafayette, Marquis de, 34
*Lafayette in America: A Selective List of Reading*

    *Materials in English*, 34, A56
Laffey, John J., viii
La Flesche, Francis, 20
*Land Ownership Maps on 105-mm Microfiche*, 17, 18
Landau, Ellen G., 34, A55
Landon, H. C. Robbins, 95, A52
Landover Center Annex, 4, 13, 88
Language Services Section (CRS ARS), 45–46
Laredo, Ruth, A52
Latin American materials
  index to legislation, 10, 98, 102
  index to periodicals, 103
Laurence, Dan H., 34, A57
La Vigna, Maria, 20
Law and legal materials
  indexes, digests, and bibliographies, 98, 100, 101, 102–103
  manuscripts, 104, 106
  microforms and microfilming, 98, 103, 107, A40
  periodicals, 105, 106
  preservation, 106–107
  rare books, 104, 106
  shelflisting, 69, 98, 103, 105, 106
  subscriptions, 62
*Law Code of the Siete Partidas*, 104
Law Librarian, ix
  Office of the, 99
Law Librarians' Society, 108
Law Library, 4, 16, 62, 69, 98–108
  acquisitions, 61, 103–105, A8, A9
  anniversary, A32, A50
  Capitol branch, 98, 100, 101, 106, A16, A17n
  employment statistics, A23
  move, 106
  officers, ix
  publications, 102–103
  reader services, A16–A17
Law Library Catalog, 78, A11
Law Library Microtext Reading Room, 98
Law Library of Congress United Association of Employees (LLCUNAE), 14–15
Law Library Rare Book Room, 106–107
Law Library Reading Room, 98, 100, 101, 106
  officer, ix
Law Library's Pilot Project, 102
*LC Acquisitions Trends*, 61
*LC Classification—Additions and Changes*, A56
Leach, Theodore E., xi
League of Arab States, gift funds, A38–A39
Leahy, Patrick J., 117
Leavitt, Donald L., xii
Lectures; *see* Readings and lectures
Leeds, John, 104
Legal specialists, 98, 101, 107
LEGI-SLATE, 25
LEGIS, 98
Legislate, Inc., LEGI-SLATE, 25
Legislation relating to the Library, vi, A48
  appropriations, 4, 5, 12, 30, 61, A48
  Copyright Act of 1976, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 121, 122, 123, 125
  Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act, 12, 17
  Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act, 17
Legislative Branch, A48
Legislative Indexing Vocabulary Term File, 45
Legislative institutes, 36, 46
Legislative liaison officer, vii
Legislative Process Section (CRS Gov), 57
Leguia, Luis, A51
Lehnert Duo, A51
Leibowitz, David E., ix
leMat, John Raoul, ix
*Letters of Delegates to Congress, 1774–1789*, 34, 94, A56
*Letters of Members of the Continental Congress*, A34
Levering, Mary Berghaus, vii
Levine, David, 24, 96, A50
Levine, Lawrence W., A54
"Levine, Osborn, and Sorel," exhibit, 24, A50
Lewis, Sinclair, 84
Lewis and Clark, maps, A49
"Lewis Hine, Reformer with a Camera," exhibit, 24, A49, A50
LEXIS, 98
LEXIS/NEXIS, 25
Lexitron, 45
Leyda, Jay, 81
*Leyes de la Margarita*, 104
*Liberia during the Tolbert Era: A Guide*, 34, A56
Librarian of Congress, vi, vii, xii, xvii, 1, 4, 5, 14, 20, 34, 63, 64, 83, 94, 96, 115, A2, A56
Librarian Standards, 26
"The Librarians of Congress," exhibit, 96, A50
Librarian's Office; *see* Office of the Librarian
Librarian's Special Reserve Fund, 61–62
Library Environment Resources Office, 4
  officers, vii
Library Health Forums, 16
Library Intern Program, 16
*The Library of Congress: Its Architecture and Decoration*, A40
*Library of Congress Acquisitions*, 34
*Library of Congress Acquisitions: Manuscript Division, 1981*, A56
*Library of Congress Acquisitions: Rare Book and Special Collections Division, 1980*, A56
"Library of Congress Folk Archive Finding Aids," 21
"Library of Congress Folk Archive Reference Aids," 21
*Library of Congress Information Bulletin*, 61, 103, A56
LC/National Library of Canada meeting, 23

*The Library of Congress 1982*, 35, A56
*Library of Congress Publications in Print, 1983*, 35, A55n, A56
Library of Congress stamp, 28
*Library of Congress Subject Headings*, 68–69
"Library Preservation: The Administrative Challenge," 90
*Library Resources for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, 1982*, A56
Library Services Division (CRS), 42, 43–45, 46
  officers, viii
*Library Services Division: Mission, Organization, Activities, Products*, 44
Library Specialist, 78
*Libro de las sumas de los dichos del Maestro Jacobo*, 104
*Libro dei Globi*, 62, 85
Licensing Division (Cop), 5, 6, 109, A8
  officers, ix
Lieb, Arthur J., vii
Life Sciences Section (CRS SPR), 59
Lillis, Mark A., ix
Lincoln, Abraham, photograph, 62
Lincolniana, Alfred Whital Stern Collection, A3, A30, A42
Lindgren, Astrid, 22, 35
Linked Systems Project, 76, 80, A34
LINX system, 45, 73–74
*Literacy in Historical Perspective*, 34, A56
Literary programs, 95
  trust funds, A3
Literature of magic, honorary consultant, xiii
Lithographs, 24, A49
*Lithuanian Periodicals in American Libraries: A Union List*, 33, A56
Little Big Horn, battle plan, A49
Lizst, Franz, 84
LLCUNAE (Law Library of Congress United Association of Employees), 14–15
Loan Division (Res), 4, 5, 92–93
  officers, xi
  reader services, A16–A17
Loan Reference Section (Loan), officers, xi
Local History and Genealogy Reading Room, 88
Local History and Genealogy Section (GRR), officers, xi
Lockheed, DIALOG, 25
Loeffler, Elise Fay, bequest, A38–A39
*The Log of a Cowboy*, 21
Lombardo, David D., viii
*The Lonedale Operator*, A53
Longworth, Nicholas, A28
Longworth (Nicholas) Foundation, trust fund, A28–A29
Loos, Anita, 84
Lorenz, John G., 83
Louchheim, Katie S.
  gift funds, A38–A39
  papers, A38
Louchheim (Katie and Walter) Fund, A25n, A38–A39
Loughborough Seminar on Children's Literature, 22
Louisiana Colonial Records Project, gift funds, A38–A39
Louisiana State University, 71
Love, Joseph M., vii
Lovett, Clara M., xi, 34, 96
Lowell, Robert, 95, A53
Luce, Clare Boothe, 81
  gift funds, A38–A39
  papers, A38
Luce, Henry R., gift fund, A38–A39
*Luther Harris Evans, 1902–1981: A Memorial Tribute to the Tenth Librarian of Congress*, 34, A56
Luvisi, Lee, A52

M/A-COM Sigma Data Corporation, 25
Maar, Ingrid, 20
McAdoo, Elizabeth Wilson, 85
McCallum, Sally H., x, 73, 80
Maccoby, Michael, 1
MacConomy, Edward N., xi
McCormack, Adoreen M., vii
McCullough, James M., ix
McCune, Shannon, 88
McDermott, Judy C., ix
McDonald, Jack, viii
McDonald, Robert, A52
MacDowell, Edward, 84
McEwen, Alfred E., vii
McGinnis, Margaret, xi
McGowan, Frank M., 60, 61
McGuirl, Marlene C., ix
Machine-readable cataloging; see MARC
McKim, Mrs. W. Duncan, bequest, A30, A31n
McKim Fund, A8, A25n, A30–A31, A52
  sponsorship of concerts, A52
MacLeish, Archibald, 94
  papers, 65
MacLeish (Archibald) Pavilion, 1
Maddox, Jerald Curtis, xii
Madison, James, exhibit, A50
Madison Gallery, 81
Madison (James) Memorial Building
  assembly room, 1, 23
  Automation Orientation Center, 4, 9
  bronze screen, 4, 11
  Congressional Reading Room, 43
  exhibits, 24, 96
  fire protection, 11, 107
  Law Library, 106
  Mary Pickford Theater, 23, 24, 28, 81

  Motion Picture and Television Reading Room, 91
  occupancy, 3, 4, 13, 82
  Oval Gallery, 23, 24, 96
  Performing Arts Reading Room, 82, 91
  reading rooms, 82, 91, 92, 97
  reception, 20
  Recorded Sound Reference Center, 91
  relocations, 7, 13, 83, 88, 89
  sales and information facility, 27
  security, 11, 12
Magic, literature of, honorary consultant, xiii
Magnus, Jennifer V., x
Magnússon, Sigurdur A., A53
Maguire, Marsha, 21
Mail Unit, 18
Main Catalog, A11
Main Reading Room, 43
Main Reading Room Section (GRR), officers, xi
Main Reference Files (CRS), 45
Maintenance Support, 78
Major Issues System, 41
*Major Legislation of the Congress*, 41
Maktaba Afrikana, 94
Management
  employment statistics, A23
  officers, vii–viii
Management, Associate Librarian for, vii
Management and Administrative Services (CRS), officers, viii
Management Services, Office of, officers, viii
Management Studies (CRS), officers, viii
Mandel, Alan, A51
Manis, George, 2
Manpower, Budgets, and Policy Management Section (CRS F), 55
Manuscript Division, 21, 34, 83, 89, 92, A4–A5
  officers, xii, 83, 96
  reader services, A16–A17
Manuscripts
  acquisitions, 21, 34, 85, 104, A4–A5
  bibliographic records, 68
  cataloging, 94
  collections, 89
  gift and trust funds, A26–A27, A28–A29, A30–A31, A32–A33, A34–A35, A38–A39, A42–A43
  inventory, 89
  law and legal materials, 104, 106
  maps and atlases, 85
  music, 65, 82, 84, 91, A4–A5, A42
  pre-1601 Western, 36, 89, 93
  preservation and restoration, A22
Map of the Americas and the Indies, 91
*Mapping the North American Plains*, A3
"Mapping the North American Plains," exhibit, 24, 96, A49
Maps and atlases
  acquisitions, 62, 85, A6–A7
  catalog cards, A15
  copyright, 136, 137
  county atlas project, 90
  data base, 77
  exhibits, 24, 28, 96, A49
  for the blind and physically handicapped, 31
  manuscript, 85
  MARC records, A10
  microforms and microfilming, 17, 18
  oriental, 88
  preservation and restoration, 18, 91, A22
MARC (Machine-Readable Cataloging), data base, 67, 79, 89, 105, A10 (table)
MARC authority records, 67
MARC cataloging data, 77
MARC data, 77
MARC Distribution Service, 67, 71, 76, 77, 78
MARC Editorial Division, 67, 70, 103
  officers, x
*MARC Format for Locations and Holdings*, 73
*MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data*, 76
MARC Holdings Format, 79
MARC map file, 88
MARC records, 70, 71, 72, 78, A10 (table)
  gift funds, A34–A35
  sales and distribution, A13 (table), A14 (table)
MARC Reselect, 76
*MARC Serials Editing Guide*, 74
MARC tagging, 70
MARC tapes, A13, A14
Marcin, Don C., xii
Marcus, Gail H., ix
Marder, Marc, A51
*Marking Paper Manuscripts*, A56
Marraro (Howard R.) Prize, 96
Martin, Dolores M., xi
Martin, Sylvia Cooke, viii
"Mary Pickford, 'America's Sweetheart,' 1893–1979," exhibit, 24, A49
"Mary Pickford, Her Times, the Films," 81
"Mary Pickford and Her Contemporaries," series, A53
Mason, Charles, 85
Mason, Edward, viii
"Mason-Dixon" line, 85
Materials Development Division, 32–33
Materiel management and support, 13
Materiel Section (P & S), 13
Matheson, William, xii
Mathias, Charles McC., Jr., vi, 117, A2
Matisse, Henri, 83
Matsumoto, Hisao, xi, 64
Maugham, Somerset, 84
*Mauritius: Law of Criminal Procedure*, 103

*al-Mawsū'ah al-Maghribiyah fi al-Qadā wa al-Tashrī,* 105
*al-Mawsū'ah al-Qānūniyah al-Irāqiyah,* 105
*Mawsū'at al-Tashrī'āt al-Arabiyah,* 105
Mazur, Michael, xii
Mead, Margaret, papers, 89
Mead Data Central, LEXIS/NEXIS, 25
"Meanwhile, Back at the Ranch," 20
Medical Alert Program, 16
Medical officer, 16
Medical Record System, 16
Medina, Rubens, ix, 102
*Megatrends,* 92
Mellon, Paul, gift funds, A38–A39
Mellon (Andrew W.) Foundation, 90, A2
Member and Committee Relations, Office of (CRS), 36–38, 44
  officers, viii
Mencken, H. L., 84
Mendelssohn, Felix, 84
Mercedes-Benz of North America, Inc., A52
Mergenthaler Omnitech, 14
Meridian House, 23
Methodology Section (CRS Ed), 52
Metz, Jean B., vii
Mexico City Convention, 135n
Meyer, Christopher A., ix
Meyerbeer, Giacomo, 84
*MFBD Code Lists,* 76
Microcomputer Center, 25
Microcomputer Conference and Exposition, 27
Microfiche; see Microforms and microfilming
Microform Reading Room, 68, 72, 87
Microform Reading Room Section (GRR), officers, xi, 83
Microforms and microfilming
  acquisitions, 86–87, A6–A7
  brittle books, A22
  cataloging, 71–72, 76
  Chinese, 86
  gift funds, A32–A33, A38–A39, A40–A41
  government publications, 64
  law and legal materials, 98, 103, 107, A40
  maps, 17, 18
  newspapers and gazettes, 17, 63, 86, 87, 98, A22
  periodicals, 86, A22
  photoduplication, 17
  preservation, 17, 65, 72, 90, 91, A8, A22
  productions, 63
  projects, 43, 63
  publications, 17, 61, 74, 77, 78
  serials, A22
  state documents, 65
  statistics, A21
  storage, 4
  technical reports, 88
Micrographics, 39, 40
Microphotographic Section, 17, 18
Middle East, A36
  accessions list, A55
Middle East Cooperative Acquisitions Program, 63, 64
Middle East Studies Association, gift funds, A38–A39
Miller, Dayton C., bequest, A8, A28–A29
Miller (Dayton C.) Collection of Flutes, 89, A28
Miner, William F., vii
Minimal-level cataloging (MLC), 68, 72, 74, 76, 78, A6–A7, A10
MINISIS, 72
Mishkin, Paul, xii
*Miss Lulu Bett,* A54
Missouri Library Network, 25
Mobley, William H., vii
"A Model for A–76 Studies in Federal Libraries," 27
Modelski, Andrew, 96
Molnar, Ferenc, 84
Money, Banking, and Quantitative Analysis Section (CRS E), 50
Monographic series, 61
  catalog cards, A15
*Monographic Series,* 77, 78, A13, A14
Monroe Microcomputer, 12
Montagut, Concepción de, 103
*Monthly Checklist of State Publications,* 65, A56
Moore, Waldo H., ix
Moore (Arthur Cotton)/Associates, 4, 5
Moorhead, Carlos J., 118
*Moroccan Encyclopedia of Court Decisions and Legislation,* 105
Morrisey, Marlene D., 83
Morrow (Malcolm) Memorial Fund, A38–A39
Mortimer, Louis R., viii
Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division, 82, 84, 88, 89
  officers, xii, 81
  reader services, A16–A17
Motion Picture Agreement, 137n
Motion Picture and Television Reading Room, 91
Motion Picture Section, 82
Motion pictures
  acquisitions, 82, 84, A6–A7, A8
  archival film network, 76
  catalog cards, A15
  collection, 81, 82
  copyright, 6, 81, 109, 116, 121, 125, 128, 136, 137
  exhibits, A49
  film series, 81
  foreign films, 84
  gift and trust funds, A28–A29, A40–A41, A44–A45
  inventory, 89
  MARC records, A10

  nitrate film, 81
  preservation and storage, 88, A22, A44
  reading room, 91
  screening programs, A53–A54
Moynihan, Daniel Patrick, papers, 65
Mulhollan, Daniel P., viii
Mullin, LaVerne P., ix
Multistate Center for the Midlands, 30, 33
Multistate Center for the West, 30, A19n
Multistate centers (MSC), 30, 31, 33, A19
Mumford, L. Quincy, 1, 83
Mumford (L. Quincy) Memorial Fund, A8, A38–A39
Mumford (L. Quincy) Room, 1, 23
MUMS Integrated Indexing, 75
MUMS system, 9
Muraco, Thomas, A51
Murphy, Richard, A53
Musburger, Brent, 1
Museum of American Folk Art, 20
Museum of Modern Art, 76
Museum Stores Association, 27
Music
  acquisitions, 4, A6–A7
  bibliographic records, 75, 76
  cataloging, 68, 69
  compositions commissioned, A3
  copyright, 109, 112–113, 128, 136, 137
  exhibits, A49
  folk music, 21–22, 64
  for the blind and physically handicapped, 30, 31, A18
  gift and trust funds, A3, A26–A27, A28–A29, A30–A31, A34–A35, A36–A37, A38–A39, A40–A41, A42–A43
  manuscripts, 65, 82, 84, 91, A4–A5, A42
  reading room, 91
  shelflisting, 69
  see *also* Concerts *and* Recordings
*Music, Books on Music, and Sound Recordings*, A13, A56
Music Catalog, A11
Music Division, 4, 10, 82, 84, 89, 91, 94, 95, A4–A5, A52
  officers, xii, 93
  reader services, A16–A17
Music from Marlboro, A51
"Music in Tudor and Stuart England," 95, A53
Music Library Association, 112
"A Music Library for Blind and Physically Handicapped Individuals," 31
The Music of Ernst Bacon, A52
"Music of the American Indian," 21
Music Online System, 68, 75
Music Publishers' Association, 112
Music Section (NLS/BPH), 31
Musical instruments, 65, 82, 93, A28, A30, A42
*The Musical Mainstream*, A56
Mwalimu, Charles, 103
*My Best Girl*, A53
Myers, William C., viii
*Mysteries*, A56

NAACP, papers, 65
Nabors, Eugene, 108
NACO (Name Authority Cooperative Project), 71, 74, 76
Nairobi, Kenya, field office, 62, 63
Naisbitt, Robert, 92
Name authorities, 60, 88, A10
*Name Authorities*, 78
  sales, A13, A14
*Name Authorities Cumulative Microform Edition*, A56
Name Authority Cooperative Project (NACO), 71, 74, 76
Name authority date base, 60, 71
Name Authority File, 76
  catalog cards, A15
Name authority institutes, 67
Name authority records, 60, 66, 67, 70, 74, A10
Name authority system, 75
*Napoleon*, 84
Nathan, George Jean, 84
"A Nation of Readers," exhibit, A32, A50
National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), 90
  NASA/RECON Search System, 92
  Scientific and Technical Information Facility, 26
National Agricultural Library, 60, 64, 71, 74
National Archives and Records Service, 14, 83, 91
National Association of Government Communicators, 29
National Audiovisual Center, 68
National Bureau of Standards, 86
National Center for Education Statistics, Learning Resources Branch, 26
National Children's Book Week, 22
National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works (CONTU), 118
National Consumers League, records, 17
National Council for International Visitors, 23
*National Directory of Latin Americanists*, A40, A42
National Endowment for the Arts, 21
National Endowment for the Humanities, 75
National Federation of State High School Associations, 37
*National Geographic*, 29
National Heritage Resource Act, 117
National Historical Publications and Records Commission, 96
National Level Bibliographic Record, 76
National libraries, 23, 65, 68, 72, 91, 93

National Library for the Blind, Inc., gift and trust funds, A28–A29
National Library of Medicine, 64
National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped (NLS), 10, 12, 28–33, A18, A19, A20
  officers, vii
  reader services, A16–A17
  *see also* Blind and physically handicapped, services to
National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, Office of the Director, 28–30
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), 26, 27
National Park Service, 89
National Productivity and Innovation Act, 117
National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC), 62
  acquisitions, A8
National programs, 19–35
  employment statistics, A23
  gift funds, A32
  officers, vii, 19
  reader services, A16–A17
National Programs, Associate Librarian for, vii, 19
National Referral Center, 92, 94, 97
  officers, xi
  reader services, A16–A17
*National Register of Microform Masters*, A56
National Serials Data Program, 75
  officer, x
National Technical Information Service, 26, 113
National Trust for Historic Preservation, 89
National Underground Storage, 4
National Union Catalog, 10, A12
*National Union Catalog*, 18, 61, 67, 75, 77, 78, 88, A57
  gift and trust funds, A40–A41
  sales, A13, A14
*National Union Catalog: Audiovisual Materials*, 77, A57
  sales, A13, A14
*National Union Catalog: Books*, 77, A57
  sales, A13, A14
*National Union Catalog: Cartographic Materials*, 77, 88, A57
  sales, A13, A14
*National Union Catalog: U.S. Books*, 77, A57
  sales, A13, A14
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections, statistics, A11
*National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections, 1981, and Index, 1980–81*, 68, A57
  sales, A13, A14
*National Union Catalog Register of Additional Locations*, 77, A57
*A Nationwide Study of Document Delivery Activities*, 76
Naval Historical Foundation
  collections, A40
  gift funds, A40–A41
Navy, U.S. Department of the, 103
Navy Yard Annex, 4
Nay, Robert L., ix
Near East Section (Afr/ME), 87
  officers, xi, 86
Near East series, 94
Near East Union Catalog, statistics, A12
Near East Union List Project, A38
Near Eastern and African Law Division (LL), officers, ix, 105
Nearprint publications, A13, A14
Nehra, Krishan, 101
Neibuhr, Reinhold, 35
Nemeyer, Carol A., vii, 19, 27
Nepal, A36
Network Advisory Committee, 76
Network Audio Production Standards Advisory Committee, 32
Network Development Office (Proc), x, 73, 74, 76, 77
Network Division (NLS), 30–32
*Network Library Manual*, 31
Network Planning Paper, 76
New Amsterdam Ensemble, A52
New Deal, 85, 89
New Delhi, India
  field office, 63, 64, 68, 71
  photoduplication orders, A21
New Delhi Overseas Cataloging Project (NEWDOC), 71
"New Music" between the World Wars, A52
*New Serial Titles*, 74, A57
  editor, x
  sales, A13, A14
New Serial Titles Section, 74
*The New York Hat*, A53
New York Public Library, 105
New York Technical Services Librarians, 79
*New York Times*, 43
New York Times, INFOBANK, 25
Newbery Award Committee, 22
NEWDOC (New Delhi Overseas Cataloging Project), 71
*News*, A57
Newsom, Jon W., xii, 34, 93
Newspaper and Current Periodical Reading Room, 92, 97
*Newspaper Manual*, 75
Newspaper Section (Ser), officers, xii, 97
Newspapers and gazettes
  acquisitions, 86, A6–A7
  bibliographic records, 75
  cataloging, 97

  collections, 88
  current subscriptions, 34–35
  gift and trust funds, A26–A27
  microforms and microfilming, 17, 63, 86, 87, 98, A22
  official gazettes, 17, 98, 102, 103, 105
*Newspapers Received Currently in the Library of Congress*, 34–35, A57
NEXIS, 25, 98
"1984 Budget Perspectives: Federal Spending for the Human Resource Programs," 52
Nitrate film, 81
Nitrate Film System, 10
Nitrate Inventory System, 69
Nixon, Richard, 125
NLS; see National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped
NLSNET, 28, 29
Noble, Raymon A., viii
Noel, Wanda M., 127
Nordbrandt, Henrik, A53
North America, maps, 24, 96, A49
North Carolina Library Association, 97
*North of 36*, A53
Northrop Services, 90
*Northwest (Puget Sound)*, 21
Norton, Pauline, 34
Notice of Inquiry, 115–116
Novotny, Thomas W., viii
NPAC (National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging), 62
  acquisitions, A8
*NST*; see *New Serial Titles*
Nuclear Regulatory Commission, reports, 87
Nugent, William R., vii
NYPL-East African Acquisitions Program, gift funds, A8

Oceans and Natural Resources Section (CRS ENR), 53
OCLC; see Online Computer Library Center
O'Donoghue, Martin F., Jr., viii
Office of Technology Assessment, 38, 58, 59
Office of the Librarian, 1–7, 16
  employment statistics, A23
  gift funds, A38–A39
  officers, vii
Offices of the Library; see specific name, e.g., Associate Librarian for Management, Office of
Official Catalog, A11
*Official Gazette of the Republic of Vietnam*, 17
Official Visitors Program, 23
Oliveira, Elmar, A52
Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act, 12, 17
"The 150th Anniversary of the Law Library," exhibit, A50
*100% American*, A53
Online Computer Library Center (OCLC), 25, 28, 45
OP 212 automatic diazo microfiche duplicator/collator, 18
Optical Disk Pilot Program, 2–3, 10, 41, 45, 61, 65, 90, 97
Optical Disk Pilot Program Circulars, 3
Optical Disk Project Center, 4
Optical disk system, 28
ORBIT, 25
*Ordenamiento de Alcalá*, 104
*Ordenamiento de las Cortes de Briviesca*, 104
*Ordenamiento Real de Alcalá des Henares*, 104
Order Division, 62, 74, 105
  officers, x, 60
Order of Isabel la Católica, 82
Organization chart, xiv–xv
Organization of American States, 135
  gift funds, A40–A41
Orientation programs, 15, 23, 27
  Congressional Research Service, 37, 46
Orr, Jay, 21
Osborn, Robert, 24, 96, A50
"Oscar Wilde at Oxford," 95, A53
Ostriker, Alicia, A53
Ostryniec, James, A51
Outdoor Concert Series, 21
Oval Gallery, 23, 24, 96
Overseas Data Entry Project, 64
Overseas Operations Division (Proc), 63, 64
  officers, x, 60
*Overseas Outlook*, A57
Owens, Basil T., viii
*Oxford Companion to Children's Literature*, 22

*P–PM, Index to Languages and Dialects*, 69
Pacific Northwest Bibliographical Center, 93
Paderewski, Jan Ignacy, 94
Page, Mattye Laverne, 86
Paintings, exhibit, A49
Pakistan
  field director, x, 63
  *see also* Karachi
Palmer, Edith, 103
Pamphlet collection, 3, 84, 88
*Pandectes périodiques. Recueil de jurisprudence, de législation*, 107
"The Panel Rating Process," 8
"Panoramic Maps of North American Cities," exhibit, 24, 96, A49
*Papers of the Women's International League for Peace and Freedom*, 87
Paperwork Management Section, 13
PARCO, 85
Paris, Henry B., Jr., vii
Paris International Union for the Protection of Indus-

  trial Property, 129
Parsons, Gerald E., 21
Participation Systems, Inc., POLITECHS/EIES, 25
Partridge, Ian, A53
Patent Office, U.S., 6, 140–142
Pauls, Frederick H., viii
Peace, gift funds for purchase of materials fostering, A34
Penfield, Edward, 21
Pennell, Joseph, bequest, A8, A28–A29
  Committee to Select Prints for Purchase under the Pennell Fund, xii
Pennell (Joseph and Elizabeth) Collection, A28
Penner, Rudy, 37
*The People's Republic of China: A Bibliography of Selected English-Language Legal Materials*, 103
Pepsi Cola Company, 65
"Performance of Commercial Activities: Contracting Out Government Services," 26
Performing arts
  exhibit, A50
  works registered for copyright, 109, 136, A48
Performing Arts Library, 93, A32–A33
  officers, xi
  reader services, A16–A17
Performing Arts Reading Room, 82, 91
Periodical Section (Ser), officers, xii
Periodicals
  acquisition, 3
  for the blind and physically handicapped, 32, A18
  legal, 105, 106
  microform and microfilming, 86, A22
  *see also* Serials
Permanent Committee for the Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise, officers, xii
Personnel, 14–17, 107–108
  affirmative action, 7–8, 15
  appropriations, 4
  automation, 17
  classification standards, 26
  counseling, 16, 17
  data processing, 8, 10, 17
  director, viii, 15
  equal employment opportunity, 5, 7
  health services, 16, 17
  labor-management relations, 7, 14–17, 38
  Medicare, 12, 17
  payroll system, 12
  performance ratings, 17
  professional activities, 79–80, 96–97, 108
  recruitment and staffing, 7
  retirement, 17
  salary, 17
  selection procedures, 7, 14
  work schedules, 17
Personnel and Labor Relations Office, 14
  officers, viii
Personnel Management, Office of, 14, 16, 26, 38, 56
Personnel Operations Office, 17
  officer, viii
*Perspectives on John Philip Sousa*, 28, 34, 93, 95, A57
Peters, Marybeth, ix
Petri, Johann, 84
Pew, Michael R., ix
*Phaedrus: An International Annual of Children's Literature Research*, 22
"The Philadelphia Connection," 96
Phillips, Harvey, A51
Phillips, Todd, A51
Photocomposition system, 14
Photoduplication, 17–18
  copyright, 111–112
  photocopiers, 18, 41
  statistics, A21
Photoduplication Service, 17–18
  officers, viii
  revolving fund, A44–A45
Photographic Section, 17, 18
Photographs; *see* Photoduplication *and* Prints and photographs
Pickford, Mary, 24, 81–82, A49
Pickford (Mary) Company, revolving fund, A44–A45
Pickford (Mary) Foundation, 81
  gift and trust funds, 81, A2, A28–A29, A40–A41
Pickford (Mary) Theater, 23, 24, 28, 81, 82, 96, A40
  screening programs, A53–A54
Pickford (Mary) Theater Dedication Fund, A40–A41
Pietris, Mary K. Dewees, x
Pinard, Jeanette L., 103
Pinelands Commission, 19
Pinelands Folklife Project, 19
"Pinelands National Reserve," 19
Pinnock, Trevor, A52
Pitney Bowes electronic mail equipment, 18
Pittsburgh, University of, 74
Pizzo, John J., ix
Planning and Development, Office of, 3
  officers, vii
Planning Management (Res), special assistant for, xi
Plantings, gift funds for expenses of, A32
PLATO system, 39
Poetry
  Bollingen Prize, 95
  chair of English-language poetry, A28, A30
  consultant, xiii, 28, 95, A53
  gift and trust funds, A28–A29, A30–A31
  readings, A53
*Poetry*, 33
Policy, Information, and Behavioral Sciences Section (CRS SPR), 59

Policy, Planning, and Review, Office of (CRS), officers, viii
Policy Analysis Grade Evaluation Guide, 38
POLITECHS/EIES, 25
Political Institutions and Processes Section (CRS Gov), 57
"Pony Tracks," 21
Porter (Henry Kirke) Memorial Fund, A28–A29
Portner (Mildred Chaffin) Fund, A40–A41
*A Portrait of the Author as a Bibliography*, 34, A57
Portuguese literature, consultant in, A26
Position Classification and Organization Office, 16
  officer, viii
*The Post Telegrapher*, A54
Postal Service, U.S., 28
Poster Collection, 21, 96
Posters
  acquisitions, 3, 85, A6–A7
  exhibits, 24, 93, A49
Pound, Ezra, 35
Powell, Myrl D., x
Pratt, Dana J., vii
Preliminary cataloging, 76
Preliminary Cataloging Section (Des Cat), 68
*Pre-1900 Canadiana*, 87
Preparation Section (Mss), officers, xii
Preparatory Cataloging Section, 66
Preservation and care of the collections, 2–3, 6, 90–91, 97
  binding, A22
  deacidification, 28, 90
  gift and trust funds, 82, A2, A38–A39, A40–A41, A44–A45
  law and legal materials, 106–107
  manuscripts, A22
  maps and atlases, 18, 19, A22
  microforms and microfilming, 17, 65, 72, 90, 91, A8, A22
  motion pictures, 86, A22, A44
  negatives, 18
  prints and photographs, A22
  publications, A57
  rare books, 87, 107, A22
  recordings, A22
  statistics, A22
Preservation Microfilming Office, 68, 72, 90, 91
  officer, xi
*Preservation of Library Materials: First Sources*, A57
Preservation Office, 6, 87, 90
  officers, xi, 90
Preservation Research and Testing Office, 83
Preservation techniques, copyright, 112
*Preservation Technology in the Library of Congress*, 94
President's House, A32
Presidents of the United States, 125, 135
  *see also* names of presidents
Price, James R., viii
Price, John F., xi
Price, Joseph W., xi, 90, 97
Price, Mary S., x, 73, 79
Printing and Processing Section, 23
Printing Unit, 13, 14
Prints and photographs
  acquisitions, 3, 62, 65, 85, A6–A7
  cataloging, 89
  collection, 89
  copyright, 136, 137
  exhibits, 20, 21, 24, 28, 63, 96, A49, A50
  gift and trust funds, A28–A29, A34–A35, A36–A37, A40–A41, A44–A45
  preservation and restoration, A22
Prints and Photographs Division, 3, 11, 17, 21, 82, 88–89, 92, 94, 96, 97
  officers, xii, 83
  reader services, A16–A17
Prints and Photographs Reading Room, 23, 96
Process Information File, 78
Processing Section (LL), 101, 105, 107
Processing Section (M/B/RS), officers, xii
Processing Section (Rare Bk), officers, xii
Processing Services, 16, 60–80, 87, 88, 106
  data processing, 10, 60
  employment statistics, A23
  gift funds, A32–A33
  officers, ix–x
  reader services, A16–A17
Processing Services, Assistant Librarian for, ix, 60
Processing Systems, Networks, and Automation Planning, 72–73
Processing Systems, Networks, and Automation Planning, Office of the Director for (Proc), officers, x, 60, 72, 73, 76
Procurement and Supply Division, 13
  officers, viii
Production Control-Managment Information System, 29, 30
Programming Officers Workshop, 23
Prompt Payment Act, 62
Protocol of Provisional Application, 114
"The Public International Law of Bulgaria: Development and Status," 108
Public Law 480 program, gift funds, A36–A37
"Public Lending Right," symposium, 23
  gift funds for expenses of, A34
Public Policy Issues Institute, 37
*Public/Private Sector Interactions: The Implications for Networking*, 76
Public Services Section, 17
Publication and Media Section, 29

Publications of the Library, 1, 2, 3, 20, 21–22, 28, 29, 30, 31, 33–35, 61, 74, 76, 77–78, 82, 83, 86, 93–94
  Congressional Reearch Service, 10, 46, 57, 58
  Copyright Office, 110–111
  gift and trust funds, A3, A28–A29, A40–A41, A42–A43
  greeting cards and gift items, 21, 35
  Law Library, 102–103
  list, A55–A57
  microform, 17, 61, 74, 77, 78
  recordings, 94
  *see also* titles of individual publications
Publications Section (NRC), officers, xi
Publishing Office, 19, 27, 33–35
  officers, vii
Purchases; see Acquisitions, purchases
Putnam (Herbert) Pavilion, 1

*Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*, xvii, 22, 35, A57
Quotation File, 43

Radford, Nancy J., vii
Radio broadcasts, 29, 95
Radio Corporation of America, gift funds, A40–A41
"Railroad Maps of North America: The First One Hundred Years," exhibit, 24, 96, A49
*Ramona: A Story of the White Man's Injustice to the Indian*, A53
*A Ranchman's Rival*, A53
Randolph, A. Philip, papers, 85
Rare Book and Special Collections Division, 11, 34, 83, 89, 96
  officers, xii, 83–84
  reader services, A16–A17
Rare Book Room (LL), 106–107
Rare books
  acquisitions, 34, 104
  cataloging, 66, 89
  exhibits, A49
  gift funds for purchase of, A36–A37, A42–A43
  law and legal materials, 104, 106
  manuscripts, 104, 106
  preservation and restoration, 87, 107, A22
Rather, Lucia J., x, 60, 79
Ray, Satyajit, 84
*READ*, 2
"Read a Book and Take a Look at the TV in Your Head," 2
"Read More About It" project, 1, 94
Read Only Memory, 118, 119
Reader and reference services, 91–93
  Congressional Research Service, 41–46
  for the blind and physically handicapped, A18–A20
  Law Library, 100
  statistics, A16–A17 (table)
  *see also* Congress (U.S.), services to
*Readership Characteristics and Attitudes*, 31
"Reading Is a Trip," 2
Reading rooms, 18, 23, 43, 45, 68, 72, 82, 87, 88, 91, 92, 96, 97, 98, 100, 101, 106, 110
Readings and lectures, 1, 21, 22, 94, 95, A52, A53
  poetry, A53
  trust funds, A3, A26–A27
Readmore, Cap'n O. G., 2
Reagan, Nancy, 20, 23
Reagan, Ronald, 4, 20, 23, 54, 113, 117
"The Real Live Cowboy," 20
"Recent Acquisitions of Fine Prints," exhibit, A50
*Die Rechtsprechung des k.k. Obersten Gerichtshofes in Civil-* . . ., 107
Record Migration, 75, 76
Recorded Sound Reference Center, 82, 91
Recorded Sound Section, 82
Recording Laboratory, revolving fund, A44–A45
Recordings
  acquisitions, A4–A5
  bibliographic records, 75
  catalog cards, A15
  cataloging, 68
  copyright, 109, 113, 116, 128, 136, 137
  cylinder, A22
  field recordings, 21
  folk expression, 21, 64
  for the blind and physically handicapped, 28, 29, 32, 127, A18, A19, A20
  gift funds, A28–A29, A42–A43, A44–A45
  Indian music, 63
  preservation and restoration, A22
  publications, 94
  reading room, 91
  storage, 88
*Records in the Copyright Office Deposited by the United States District Courts Covering the Period 1790–1870*, 142n
Records management, 13
Records Management Division (Cop), 109
  officers, ix
*Records of the National Consumers League*, 17
Recruitment and Placement Office, 15
  officer, viii
Redhorse, Chief, A49
Reed, Grace B., ix
Reference aids, 21–22, 94
Reference and Bibliography Section (G & M), officers, xii
Reference and Reader Service Section (Mss), officers, xii
Reference and Reader Services Section (Rare Bk), officers, xii

Reference Brief, 43
Reference centers, 39, 43, 45, 91
Reference collections, 91
*A Reference Guide to Banking and Finance*, 49, 50
Reference Section (Mus), officers, xii
Reference Section (NLS/BPH), 32
Reference Section (P & P), officers, xii
Reference Section (Photodup), 17
Reference Section (Res), officers, xi
Reference Service (Ser), officers, xii
Reference services; *see* Reader and reference services
Referral Services Section (NRC), officers, xi
Regan, Donald T., vi, A2
*Register of Additional Locations*, sales, A13, A14
Register of Copyrights, ix, 83, 111, 114, 115, 116, 121, 122, 123, 125, 130, 142n
Regulations officer, vii
Reid, Eric S. G., ix
Reid (Samuel Chester) Trust Fund, A28–A29
Reilly, Bernard, 96
Reinhardt, Max, 84
Remington, Frederic, 20, 21
Render, Sylvia Lyons, 83
Renewals and Documents Section, 115
Rensbarger, John W., vii
Renstrom, Arthur G., 34, 94, A57
Research, Analysis, and Multidisciplinary Programs, Office of (CRS), 39
  officers, viii
Research Facilities Section (GRR), officers, xi, 91
Research Libraries Group, 25, 60, 71, 78, 79, 90
  gift funds, A40–A41
Research Libraries Information Network (RLIN), 25, 61, 71
Research officer (Preserv), xi
Research reports, 98–100, 101
Research Services, 16, 81–97
  acquisition activities, A9
  employment statistics, A23
  move, 88
  officers, x–xii
  statistics, A16–A17
Research Services, Assistant Librarian for, x, 94
Resnick, Daniel P., 34
Resources Analysis Section (NRC), officers, xi
Restoration Office, 107
  officers, xi
Retirement Act, 17
Retrieval services, 25, 26
Review (CRS), coordinator of, viii
*Review and Survey of Microcomputer Hardware & Software for Library and Information Service Applications*, 25–26
Revolving fund service fees, A42–A45
Rhode Island, State of
  folklife project, A40
  gift funds, A40–A41
Rhodes, Willard, 21
Riebl, Thomas, A51
Riedel, Susan H., x
Riley, James P., vii, 26, 27
Rimer, J. Thomas, III, xi, 82–83
Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, field office, 64
Ristow, Walter W., xiii
Rivlin, Alice, 57
Rizzuto, Angelo A., estate of, gift fund, A8, A40–A41
RLG/CJK, 60–61, 71
RLIN; *see* Research Libraries Information Network
RMG Consultants, Inc., 26
"Robert Lowell," A33
Roberts, Margaret A., bequest, A28
Roberts, Martin A., 142n
Roberts, Matt T., xi
Roberts, Pat, vi
Roberts Fund, A28–A29
Robeson, Paul, 84
Robinson, James W., viii
Robinson, Lawrence S., xi
Robinson, William H., viii
Roderer, Nancy, 27
Rogers, Charles (Buddy), 81
Rogers, Mrs. Charles, 81
Roland, Barbara J., x
Roman, George J., 107
Romanization, 67, 71
Rome Convention, 129
Roosevelt, Franklin D., 85, A50
ROSCOE, 40
Rosen, Nathaniel, A52
Rosenbach, A. S. W., 96
Rosenbach Museum, 96
Rosenborg, Staffan, xi
Rosenwald, Lessing J., 34, 83, 96, A56
Rosenwald, Mrs. Lessing J., 96
Rosenwald (Lessing J.) Collection, 83, 96
Rosenwald (Lessing J.) Fund, A8
Ross, Joseph E., viii
Ross (Arthur) Foundation, gift funds, A40–A41
Rothermel, Earl L., xi
Rowman and Littlefield, Inc., gift funds, A8, A40–A41
Ruckelshaus, William D., 53
Ruiz, Jacobo, 104
Rupp, Franz, A52
Rush, Jodi, ix
Rush (James E.) Associates, 25, 27
Russell, Charles, 20
Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic Church, records, A32

*S, Agriculture*, 69
Saaritsa, Pentti, A53

Sachs, Joel, A51
Safety officer, 16
Saff, Donald J., xii
Salant, Walter S., A3
Salaries and expenses
  acquisitions, A8
  appropriations, A24–A25, A48
Salvo, Giovanni, 107
Sampson, Walter D., Jr., ix
Sandburg, Carl, letters, 89
Santino, Jack, 21
Sarle, Rodney G., x
SAS, 40
SAS/GRAPH, 40
Satire, 85, 96
Sawyer, Harold S., 117
Sayers, James, 85
Scala, Norman P., bequest, A28
Scala (Norman P.) Memorial Fund, A28–A29
Scales, Prunella, 95, A53
"Scandinavia Today," 22, 23, A52
Scandinavian children's literature, symposium, 22
  funds for, A32
Schillinger System, 84
Schlesinger, Arthur, Jr., 1, 34, A55
Schmidt (Arthur P.) Company, papers, 89
Schoenberg, Arnold, papers, 89
*Schola Juris Litteraris*, 104
Schrader, Dorothy M., ix, 117
Schreyer, Alice D., 2, 85
Schreyer, Leslie, 85
Schultz, Carolyn, 21
Schuman, William, 34
Schurz, Carl, 34, 94, A55
Schutzner, Svato, 89
Schwartz, Bern, exhibit, A50
Schwartz (Bern) Photographic Fund, A8, A40–A41
Schwarz, Boris, 94
Science and Technology Division (Res), 86, 88, 92, 94
  officers, xi, 90, 97
  reader services, A16–A17
Science Policy Research Division (CRS), 42, 57–59
  officers, ix
Science Reading Room, 87
Science Reference Section (Sci), officers, xi
Scientific and Technical Aerospace Reports, 92
Scientific materials, gift funds for acquisition of, A38
SCORPIO, 9, 10, 36, 39–40, 48, 49
SCORPIO News, 106
Scott, Edith, x
Scribner, Norman, A51
Scribner (Norman) Choir, A51
Scripps-Howard, 89
SDI (Selective Dissemination of Information), 36, 41, 44–45, 46
*SDI Service*, 44
Seaborg, Glenn, papers, A9n
Seagram (Joseph E.) & Sons, Inc., gift funds, A40–A41
Seagram County Court House Project, A40
*The Secret Sins*, A53
Seeger, Charles, papers, 84, 89
Seeger, Ruth Crawford, papers, 84, 89
Seeger family, papers, 4
"Selected Emerging Legislative Issues," 46
Selection officer, vii
Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI), 36, 41, 44–45, 46
Selim, George Dimitri, 34, 94
Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials, 97
Seminars and workshops, 7, 8, 9, 16, 21, 23, 26, 66, 70, 79, 90, 97
  for Congress and congressional staff, 36, 37, 38, 39, 44, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 55, 56, 57, 58
  gift and trust funds, A32–A33
Senate (U.S.)
  Agriculture Committee, 53
  Budget Committee, 55
  Committee on Appropriations, 5, 38
  Committee on the Judiciary, 116, 117
  Foreign Relations Committee, 54–55
  page school, 11
  President, xvii
  Rules and Administration Committee, 4-5, 56
  Subcommittee on Legislative Branch Appropriations, 5, 12, 38
Senior Specialists (CRS), 47, 48, 56
  officers, viii
Sequoia String Quartet, A52
Serial and Government Publications Division (Res), 12, 75, 87, 88
  officers, xii, 97
  reader services, A16–A17
Serial Record Division (Proc), 66, 67, 72, 73–74, 75
  officers, x
*Serial Set*, 105
Serials, 73–75
  acquisitions, 61
  automated system, 45, 73–74
  catalog cards, A15
  catalogs and cataloging, 74
  Chinese, 62
  copyright, 75, 109, 110, 136, 137
  MARC records, A10
  microforms and microfilming, A22
  processing, A11 (table)
  *see also* Periodicals
Series authority records, 10, 67, 70, 75
Serkin, Judith, A51
SEROUT, 45

Services to Congress, 36–59, 98–101
Shaffer, Norman J., viii
Shahani, Chandru J., xi, 83
Sham, Donald, gift fund, A40–A41
Shared Cataloging Division (Proc), 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 71
  officers, x
Shared cataloging service, 25
Sharp 815 copier, 18
Shaw, George Bernard, 34
Shaw, Renata V., xii
Sheehan, Patrick, xii
Shelflist Services Unit, 105
Shelflisting Section (Subj Cat), 69, 71
Shelflists and shelflisting, 69, 70, 78, 98, 103, 105, 106, A6n, A10
Shelley, Michael H., x
Shipley, Lloyd W., xi
*Should the Producers of Hazardous Waste Be Legally Responsible for Injuries Caused by the Waste?*, 37, 53
*El Siglo Diez y Nueve*, 87
Silverman, Faye-Ellen, A51
Sinclair, Evelyn, 20
Sipkov, Ivan, ix, 108
Skaggs (L. J. and Mary C.) Foundation, 20
  gift funds, A42–A43
SKP Associates, 2
*The Sky Pilot*, A53
*Slavery Tracts and Pamphlets from the West Indies Committee Collection*, 87
Slavic and East European studies, gift fund, A32–A33
Slavic materials, gift and trust funds for, A3, A26–A27
Slavic studies, A32
*Slavic (Cyrillic) Union Catalog*, A40
Slavic Union Catalog, statistics, A12
Smart, James R., 34, 83
*Smiles of a Summer Night*, 84
Smith, Dave, A53
Smith, David A., x
Smith, Ellis Gene, x
Smith, Laurie E., ix
Smith, Paul H., 34
Smith, William Jay, 95, A53
*Smouldering Fires*, A54
Sobeloff, Simon E., papers, 89
Social Science Reading Room, 91
Social Science Reading Room Section (GRR), officers, xi
Social Science Research Council, 83
Social Services Section (CRS Ed), 52
Society for Italian Historical Studies, 96
SOLINET, 25
*The Son-of-a-Gun*, A53
*Songs of the Chippewa*, 94
Sonneck, Oscar G., bequest, A42–A43
Sonneck Memorial Fund, A8, A30–A31
Sonnevi, Göran, A53
Sony Corporation, 2
Sorel, Edward, 24, 96, A50
Sound recordings; see Recordings
Sousa, John Philip, 23, 28, 34, 93, 95, A57
Sousa, John Philip, III, 34, 95
South Asia, accessions list, A55
South Asian Union Catalog, statistics, A12
Southeast Asia, A36
  accessions list, A55
Southeast Asian Union Catalog, statistics, A12
Southern Asia Section (Asian), officers, xi
Soviet materials, 65, 66
"Soviet Space Programs," 58
"Space Activities of the United States, Soviet Union, and Other Launching Countries/Organizations," 58
"The Spanish Divorce Law of 1981," 108
Spanish literature, consultant in, A28
Spanish materials, 103, 104
Spanish scholars, gift funds for support of, A42
Sparks, Peter G., xi, 90
*Speaking Out: Personal and Professional Views on Library Service to Blind and Physically Handicapped Individuals*, 30, A57
Special collections, 83, 89, A34, A36
Special Collections, officers, x, xii
Special Counseling and Health Assistance Program, 16
Special Foreign Currency Program, 63
  acquisitions, A8
  appropriations, A24–A25
  employment statistics, A23
Special Materials Cataloging Division (Proc), 66, 67, 68
  officers, x
Special Police Force, 11–12, 16
Special Projects Section (Sci), officers, xi
Special Search Section (Col Mgmt), officers, xi
Spehr, Paul C., xii
Spender, Stephen, 95, A53
Spies, Hermine, 84
Spivacke, Rose Marie, A2
Spivacke (Harold and Rose Marie) Fund, A3, A30–A31
Sri Lanka, A36
Sri Lanka Acquisitions Program, gift funds, A8
Staff Relations Office, 16–17
  officer, viii
Staff Training and Development Office, 15
  officer, viii
Stallworthy, Jon, A53
Stamp, Library of Congress, 28
Staples, Robert, 20
Stapleton, Jean, 1
*Star Trek*, 35
Starbuck, George, A53

State and local agencies, donations, A9
State/District Institutes, 39
State documents, 65
State Standards of the Soviet Union, 86
*Statesmanship in American History*, A3
Stein, Herbert, 37
Steinbruner, John, 37
*Stella Maris*, A53
Stephenson, Richard W., xii
Stern, Alfred Whital, A30
Stern, Mitchell, A51
Stern (Alfred Whital) Collection of Lincolniana, A3, A30, A42
Stern (Alfred Whital) Memorial Fund, A8, A30–A31
Stern (Alfred Whital) Publication Fund, A42–A43
Sternberg, Josef von, A54
Stewart, James E., xi
*The Stolen Ranch*, A53
Stoltzman, Richard, 95
Stoppard, Tom, 95, A53
Stradivari instruments, funds for maintenance, A30–A31
"Street Cries, Auction Chants, and Carnival Pitches and Routines in the Recorded Collections of the Archive of Folk Culture," 21
Stroup, Elizabeth F., x, 97
Study Group on Senate Practices and Procedures, 57
Styron, William, 23
Subject authority records, 60
*Subject Catalog*, 77
  sales, A13, A14
*Subject Catalog of CRS Reports in Print*, 44
Subject cataloging, 68–70, 71, 105
  statistics, A10
Subject Cataloging Division (Proc), 68, 69, 71, 105
  officers, x
Subject heading institutes, 60
Subject headings, 60, 68, 69, 70
  statistics, A10
*Subject Headings*, A13, A14
Subscription and Microform Section, 74
Suitland Annex, 4, 14
Sullivan, Robert C., x
Summer Chamber Music Festival, 95, A52
Sung, Carolyn H., x
Superintendent of Documents, 38
Supervisory Counseling Program, 16
Supervisory Development Program, 16
Supervisory Development Task Force, 8
*Supplement to LC Subject Headings*, A57
Supreme Court (U.S.), 85, 105, 116, 121
  Chief Justice, 85, 89
Surplus Book Disposal Project, gift funds, A42–A43
Survey of Federal Libraries, 26
Survey Research, Public Opinion, and Federal Statistical Policy Section (CRS Gov), 57
Swann, Caroline, 24, 85, 96
Swann, Erwin, 24, 85, 96, A3
Swann (Caroline and Erwin) Collection of Cartoons, Caricatures, and Illustrations, 85, 96
Swann Foundation, gift funds, A8
Swann (Caroline and Erwin) Memorial Fund, 85, 96, A3, A30–A31
Sweet, Blanche, 81
Swift, Al, vi
*Symbols of American Libraries*, 78
Symposia, Library; see Conferences and symposia, Library
System Development Corporation, ORBIT, 25
"System X," 30
Systems Development, officers, vii
Systems Engineering and Operations, officers, vii

Tabb, Winston, xi
Taft, Robert, papers, 65
*Talking Book Topics*, 29, A57
Talking books, 29, 33
  acquisitions, A4–A5
*The Taming of the Shrew*, A53
Target Series Development Program, 8
Target Series Program, 8, 15
Tarr, Susan M., ix, 60
Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning, gift funds, A36–A37, A42–A43
Task Force on the Budget Process, 57
Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act, 17
Taxation and Government Finance Section (CRS E), 50–51
Taylor, Lonn, 20
Taylor Street Annex, 4, 12
Teceira atlas, 91
Technical Processing System, 72, 75
Technical publications
  acquisitions, A6–A7
  sales and distribution, A13 (table), A14 (table)
Technical reports, 26, 86, 88
Technical Reports Section (Sci), officers, xi
Technical Services (Photodup), assistant chief for, viii
Tehnical Services Section (G & M), officers, xii
*Teen Kenya*, 84
Telephone inquiries, statistics, 31, 32, 98, 101, 109, A17
Telephone Reference, Correspondence, and Bibliography Section (GRR), officers, xi
Telephone service, 14
Teleprocessing Services Program, 25
Television broadcasts, 29, 53, 84–85, 91, 92, 114, 121, 122, 126, 128, 129, A44, A53
  see *also* Cable television
Terek microcomputer, 64
Terminating Programs, 39

Thames TV, A53
Thamm, Suanne A., xi
*That All May Read*, 30
"The Theory and Practice of Soviet International Law," 108
*They Would Elope*, A53
Thomas, Ruth, 63
Thomas Jefferson Building; see Jefferson (Thomas) Building
Thorin, Suzanne, xi, 91
Thornton, Flora Laney, vi, A2
"300 Years of Germanic Settlement in the United States," A53
*Three Masters: The Stringed Instrument Collection in the Library of Congress*, 93
Thuronyi, Geza T., xi, 34
Time-Life Books, Inc., gift funds, A8, A42–A43
*A Time to Heal*, 125
Times Mirror, gift funds, A42–A43
Tinker Foundation, gift funds, A42–A43
"To Growl Warnings: Cartoonists on FDR," exhibit, A50
Tokyo, Japan, field office, 64
Tomes, Susan, A51
Toronto, Canada, Public Library, 2
Toronto, University of, 87
TOSCA (Total Online Searching for Cataloging Activities), 10, 60, 67, 71
Total Online Searching for Cataloging Activities (TOSCA), 10, 60, 67, 71
Tour Unit (ELO), 23
Tourte bows, funds for maintenance, A30–A31
Townsend, Mary S., ix
Tracer Bullets, 94
*Trail of the Vigilantes*, A53
Training and instruction, 7, 8, 10, 11–12, 15–16, 25, 27, 30, 32, 91, 107–108
  cataloging, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 75, 76, 97
  Congressional Research Service, 36, 39, 40, 42
  data processing, 39, 40, 69, 108
Training catalog, 16
Trainor, Emmett G., xi
*Traité théorique et pratique de droit civil*, 107
Trampler, Walter, A52
Translating services, 45–46, 69, 100
*Travelin' on*, A53
Traveling exhibits, 24, A44–A45, A50
Traveling Exhibits Fund, A9, A44–A45
Traveling Exhibits Program, 24
*Treasures of the Library of Congress*, A42
Treasury, U.S. Department of the, vi, 6, 12, A2
  investment accounts, A26–A31, A46–A47 (table)
  permanent loan accounts, A24n, A46–A47
  Secretary, vi, A2
Trew, James R., vii
Trust Fund
  investment accounts, A2, A26–A31
  permanent loan accounts, A2
Trust Fund Board, vi, xvii, 6, A27n, A31n, A39n
  annual report summary, A2–A3
  members, vi, A2
Trust funds; see Gift and trust funds
Tsuneishi, Warren M., x, 64, 83, 96
Tucker, Ben R., x
*Turkey: Law on Legitimacy*, 103
*'Tween Two Loves*, A54
*Twentieth-Century Children's Writers*, 22

UCLA Technical Processing System, 73
Ughi, Uto, A52
Underrepresentation Indices, 8
Unesco, 2, 73, 127, 130, 134n
UNIMARC, 72, 77
*UNIMARC Interpretive Handbook*, 77
Union catalog, growth, A12 (table)
*UNISIST Reference Manual*, 72
United Nations, 127, 135
U.S. Board on Geographic Names, 97
"U.S. Civilian Space Programs," 58
United States Code, 111, 135
U.S. courts, copyright cases, 118–126
U.S. District Court, 5, 6
U.S. government agencies
  acquisitions from, A9
  transfer of funds and materials, 65, 85, 86, 89, 105, A8, A9, A24–A25
U.S. government libraries; see Federal libraries
United States Information Agency, 63, 82
U.S. Marine Band, 95
U.S. National Committee for UNESCO, 79
*U.S. News & World Report*, 68, 85
United States Newspaper Program, 75, 97
*U.S. Serial Set*, 87
United States-Spanish Committee for Educational and Cultural Affairs, gift funds, A42–A43
United Technologies Corporation, 20, 33
  gift funds, A42–A43
Universal Copyright Convention, 126, 127, 128, 129, 131–134, 135
*Update*, 10, 103, A57
UPS, 18
Urakawa, Takayo, A52
*USA Today*, 92
USMARC, 76, 77
USMARC Format for Holdings and Locations, 76
Ussachevsky, Vladimir, A51
USSR, exchange, 65

Vandell, Donette S., ix
VanWingen, Peter, xii, 97

*Verordnungsblatt des k.k. Ministeriums des Innern . . .*, 107
Victoria, Queen, 95, A51, A53
Videocomp, 79
Videotape, 91
  acquisitions, A6–A7
  copyright, 116, 121, 122, 124
Vienna, Siege of, 94
"Virginia Field Recordings in the Archive of Folk Culture," 22
*The Virginian*, 21, A53
Visits and visitors, 20, 23, 27, 37, 44, 56, 64, 92, 101, 109
Visual aids, 14
Visual information services, 14
Vita, Susan H., ix
Volker, Paul, 37

Wage System, 17
Waisman (Wladyslaw) Collection, 84
Wallace, Henry, papers, 85
Walsh, William T., 82
Walton, Eugene, vii
Wang, Chi, xi
WANG VS Minicomputer Word Processing/Data Processing System, 25
Wangwriter word processor, 18
Ward, Aileen, 1
Ware, Donald R., viii
Warner, John W., vi
Warren, Earl, papers, 89
Washington, George, 62
Washington, University of (Seattle), A52
Washington, University of, Resource Sharing Program, 93
Washington (State) Library Network, 25, 76
"Washington Meeting on Folk Art," 20
Washington National Records Center, 14
*Washington Post*, 43
Washington Tcho Koto Society, 21
*Washingtoniana*, A34
Washingtoniana Project, 89
Waters, Peter, xi
Waters, Samuel T., 27
Waters (Edward N.) Fund, A42–A43
*Wedding Camels*, 21
Weinstein, Myron M., xi
Wekerle, Anton, ix, 105
Welsh, William J., vii
Wennink, Karel, 107
West Publishing Company, WESTLAW, 25
Western Michigan University, School of Librarianship, 79
*Westerns*, A57
WESTLAW, 25
*Westward the Women*, A53
WETA-TV, 95
Wexler, Kay F., x
*What Changes Are Most Needed in the Procedures Used in the United States Justice System?*, 37
White, Roger S., viii
White House News Photographers Annual Exhibition, 28, A49, A50
White House News Photographers Association, 28
White papers, 44, 53
Whitlock, Margaret E., viii
Whitman, Walt, gift and trust funds for related materials, A26–A27, A34–A35
Whittall, Gertrude Clarke, A30, A34
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Foundation, A9, A30–A31, A52, A53
  sponsorship of concerts, A51
Whittall literary series, 94
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Poetry and Literature Fund, A30–A31, A53
Who Knows? series, 94
Widener Library, 70
Wilbur, James B., trust funds, A9, A30–A31
*Wilbur and Orville Wright: Pictorial Materials*, 34, 94, A57
*Wild Wild West*, 92
Wilde, Oscar, lecture, 95, A53
Wilkins, Emily Howell, estate of, gift funds, A42–A43
Williams, John, 83
Wilson, Donald T., 104
Wilson, Margaret, papers, 85
Wilson, Woodrow, 85
Wintle, Mary Jack, vii
Wisconsin Interlibrary Services, 25
Wisdom, Donald F., xii
Wiseman, Frederick, 21
Wister, Owen, 21
Witherell, Julian W., xi
Wolf, Robert E., viii
Wolter, John A., xii, 96
"Women Look at Women," exhibit, A50
Women's International League for Peace and Freedom, papers, 87
Women's Program, 9
Women's Program Advisory Committee, 8–9
Women's Program Office, 7, 8, 9, 15
  officer, vii, 8
Woody, Charlene A., vii
Word processing, 5, 10, 13, 18, 39, 40, 46
Workforce Utilization Analysis, 8
Working Group on Access by the Visually and Auditory Handicapped to Material Reproducing Works Protected by Copyright, 127–128
Working Group on an International Authority System, 73, 80
Working Group on Content Designators, 73

Works Progress Administration, records, 89
Workshops; see Seminars and workshops
World Intellectual Property Organization, 127, 128, 129, 130
World War II, 24, A49
World's Fair (1982), A38
Worldwide Forum on the Piracy of Broadcasts and the Printed Word, 128
Worldwide Forum on the Piracy of Sound and Audiovisual Recordings, 128
"World-Wide Space Activities," 58
Wray, Fay 23
Wright, Charles Alan, xii
Wright, Orville, 34, 94, A57
Wright, Wilbur, 34, 94, A57
Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, 4

Xerox Education Publications, 2

Yadlosky, Elizabeth, viii
Yale University, 86
Yasinsky, Bohdan, xi
Yeates, Elizabeth, 27
Young, Morris N., xiii
Young, Peter R., x
Younger, William E., 17

*Zaza*, A53
*Zeitschrift für das Privat- und Öffentliche Recht der Gegenwart*, 107
*Zentralblatt für die juristische Praxis . . .*, 107
Zich, Robert G., vii
Zimmerman, Glen A., vii